

C-1

THE APPLICATION OF CLUSTER ANALYSIS  
ON A POST OFFICE SCHEDULING PROBLEM

BY

SIU-SIK WONG

B.A.Sc., UNIVERSITY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA, 1972

A THESIS SUBMITTED IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF  
THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

in the Faculty

of

Commerce and Business Administration

We accept this thesis as conforming to the  
required standard

THE UNIVERSITY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

July, 1976



Siu-Sik Wong, 1976

In presenting this thesis in partial fulfilment of the requirements for an advanced degree at the University of British Columbia, I agree that the Library shall make it freely available for reference and study.

I further agree that permission for extensive copying of this thesis for scholarly purposes may be granted by the Head of my Department or by his representatives. It is understood that copying or publication of this thesis for financial gain shall not be allowed without my written permission.

Department of Commerce and Business Administration

The University of British Columbia  
2075 Wesbrook Place  
Vancouver, Canada  
V6T 1W5

Date July 26, 1976

## ABSTRACT

The application of computerized clustering methods in outlining the truck route boundaries for street letter box collection runs is believed to be an effective tool for use by the Vancouver Post Office. This study investigates and analyses the characteristics, algorithms, and applicability of 12 cluster analysis techniques in grouping sets of two-dimensional data units for the Post Office. A broad view of cluster analysis is presented, including a review of the methodology and the potential problems associated with nine hierarchical and three nonhierarchical clustering methods. Two sets of contrived data and two empirical data sets (consisting of street letter box locations in the Burnaby area) are used to test the suitability of the grouping methods in clustering both evenly and unevenly distributed data units in a 2-dimensional Cartesian space. Computer programs for various clustering procedures are used to generate tree diagrams showing the linkages of the members within each group as well as the membership lists for the four data sets. The results are then plotted onto maps for evaluation. Results of the evaluations, based on group sizes, distributions of distances within groups, and travel times and distances, can be summarized as follows:

- a. Ward's method and the three nonhierarchical methods are better clustering techniques in grouping evenly distributed data sets;
- b. the complete linkage method, and the two average linkage methods are more suitable for grouping visually identifiable clustered data units;
- c. the single linkage methods and the centroid methods are generally less satisfactory in grouping all four sets of data; and
- d. clustering techniques provide a useful tool for outlining the route boundaries for street letter box collections.

A comparative study for the Vancouver area would substantiate the feasibility of cluster analysis as an aid to solving the scheduling problem.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                                  | Page |
|--------------------------------------------------|------|
| ABSTRACT                                         | i    |
| TABLE OF CONTENTS                                | iii  |
| LIST OF FIGURES                                  | vii  |
| LIST OF TABLES                                   | xi   |
| ACKNOWLEDGEMENT                                  | xiii |
| CHAPTER I INTRODUCTION                           | 1    |
| 1.1 Vancouver City Postal Transportation Service | 2    |
| 1.2 Purpose of the Study                         | 4    |
| 1.3 Overview                                     | 5    |
| CHAPTER II CLUSTER ANALYSIS : A BROAD VIEW       | 8    |
| 2.1 Need for Clustering Algorithms               | 9    |
| 2.2 Conceptual Problems in Cluster Analysis      | 10   |
| 2.2.1 The Objective Function                     | 10   |
| 2.2.2 Choice of Data Units and Variables         | 11   |
| 2.2.3 Measures                                   | 13   |
| 2.2.4 Other Problems of Cluster Analysis         | 15   |
| 2.3 A Review of Clustering Techniques            | 16   |
| 2.4 Uses of Clustering Techniques                | 19   |

|             |                                                        |    |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----|
| CHAPTER III | HIERARCHICAL CLUSTERING TECHNIQUES                     | 21 |
| 3.1         | Basic Agglomerative Procedure and Approaches           | 22 |
| 3.2         | Linkage Methods                                        | 28 |
| 3.2.1       | Single Linkage Methods                                 | 28 |
| 3.2.2       | Complete Linkage Method                                | 30 |
| 3.2.3       | Average Linkage Within the New Group                   | 31 |
| 3.2.4       | Average Linkage Between Merged Groups                  | 33 |
| 3.3         | Centroid Methods                                       | 34 |
| 3.3.1       | Centroid Method                                        | 34 |
| 3.3.2       | Median (Gower) Method                                  | 35 |
| 3.4         | Error Sum of Squares or Variant Methods                | 36 |
| 3.5         | Summary                                                | 39 |
| CHAPTER IV  | NONHIERARCHICAL CLUSTERING TECHNIQUES                  | 41 |
| 4.1         | Elements of Nonhierarchical Methods                    | 42 |
| 4.1.1       | Seed Points                                            | 42 |
| 4.1.2       | Initial Partitions                                     | 43 |
| 4.2         | Nearest Centroid Sorting With Fixed Number of Clusters | 45 |
| 4.2.1       | Convergence Properties                                 | 45 |
| 4.2.2       | Forgy's Method                                         | 46 |
| 4.2.3       | Jancey's Variant                                       | 47 |
| 4.2.4       | Convergent K-mean Method                               | 48 |
| 4.3         | Summary                                                | 49 |

|            |                                                    |     |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| CHAPTER V  | COMPARATIVE EVALUATION OF CLUSTERING<br>TECHNIQUES | 50  |
| 5.1        | Approach to the Evaluation Process                 | 50  |
| 5.1.1      | Data Set                                           | 51  |
| 5.1.2      | Association Measure                                | 57  |
| 5.1.3      | Inputs to Clustering Methods                       | 59  |
| 5.1.4      | The Number of Clusters                             | 60  |
| 5.1.5      | What to Cluster                                    | 60  |
| 5.1.6      | Clustering Techniques                              | 61  |
| 5.2        | Tool for Interpretation of Results                 | 63  |
| 5.3        | Results                                            | 64  |
| 5.3.1      | Evenly Distributed Contrived Data (DATA1)          | 65  |
| 5.3.2      | Unevenly Distributed Contrived Data (DATA2)        | 80  |
| 5.3.3      | North Burnaby Empirical Data (NBDATA)              | 95  |
| 5.3.4      | South Burnaby Empirical Data (SBDATA)              | 109 |
| 5.4        | Tools for Evaluation                               | 112 |
| 5.5        | Evaluation                                         | 127 |
| 5.5.1      | Evenly Distributed Contrived Data (DATA1)          | 127 |
| 5.5.2      | Unevenly Distributed Contrived Data (DATA2)        | 134 |
| 5.5.3      | North Burnaby Empirical Data (NBDATA)              | 140 |
| 5.5.4      | South Burnaby Empirical Data (SBDATA)              | 147 |
| 5.6        | Summary                                            | 153 |
| CHAPTER VI | CONCLUSIONS                                        | 159 |
| FOOTNOTE   |                                                    | 166 |
| REFERENCES |                                                    | 167 |

|            |     |
|------------|-----|
| APPENDIX A | 172 |
| APPENDIX B | 174 |
| APPENDIX C | 199 |
| APPENDIX D | 204 |
| APPENDIX E | 210 |
| APPENDIX F | 225 |
| APPENDIX G | 233 |
| APPENDIX H | 243 |

## LIST OF FIGURES

| FIGURE |                                                                                                     | Page |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 1.     | Location Map of Evenly Distributed Contrived Data Set (DATA1)                                       | 53   |
| 2.     | Location Map of Unevenly Distributed Contrived Data Set (DATA2)                                     | 54   |
| 3.     | Location Map of North Burnaby Mail Boxes (NBADATA)                                                  | 55   |
| 4.     | Location Map of South Burnaby Mail Boxes (SBADATA)                                                  | 56   |
| 5.     | Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage-<br>" City - Block " Method for DATA1                           | 69   |
| 6.     | Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage-<br>Euclidean Distance Method for DATA1                         | 70   |
| 7.     | Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage-<br>Chi Squares Method for DATA1                                | 71   |
| 8.     | Linkages Outlined by Complete Linkage<br>Method for DATA1                                           | 72   |
| 9.     | Linkages Outlined by Avg. Linkage<br>between Merged Groups Method for DATA1                         | 73   |
| 10.    | Linkages Outlined by Avg. Linkage within<br>New Group Method for DATA1                              | 74   |
| 11.    | Linkages Outlined by Centroid Method for<br>DATA1                                                   | 75   |
| 12.    | Linkages Outlined by Median Method for<br>DATA1                                                     | 76   |
| 13.    | Linkages Outlined by Ward's Method for<br>DATA1                                                     | 77   |
| 14.    | Group Boundaries Defined by 3 Nonhierar-<br>chical Methods Using Seed Points as<br>Inputs for DATA1 | 78   |

|     |                                                                                                         |     |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 15. | Group Boundaries Defined by 3 Nonhierarchical Methods Using Initial Partitions for DATA1                | 79  |
| 16. | Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage-" City - Block " Method for DATA2                                   | 84  |
| 17. | Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage-Euclidean Distance Method for DATA2                                 | 85  |
| 18. | Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage-Chi Squares Method for DATA2                                        | 86  |
| 19. | Linkages Outlined by Complete Linkage Method for DATA2                                                  | 87  |
| 20. | Linkages Outlined by Avg. Linkage between Merged Groups Method for DATA2                                | 88  |
| 21. | Linkages Outlined by Avg. Linkage within New Group Method for DATA2                                     | 89  |
| 22. | Linkages Outlined by Centroid Method for DATA2                                                          | 90  |
| 23. | Linkages Outlined by Median Method for DATA2                                                            | 91  |
| 24. | Linkages Outlined by Ward's Method for DATA2                                                            | 92  |
| 25. | Group Boundaries Defined by Forgy's and Convergent K-mean Methods using Seed Points as Inputs for DATA2 | 93  |
| 26. | Group Boundaries Defined by Jancey's Method Using Initial Partitions for DATA2                          | 94  |
| 27. | Present Street Letter Box Collection Routes of North Burnaby Area                                       | 96  |
| 28. | Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage-"City -- Block" Method for NBDATA                                   | 98  |
| 29. | Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage-Euclidean Distance Method for NBDATA                                | 99  |
| 30. | Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage-Chi Squares Method for NBDATA                                       | 100 |

|     |                                                                                                      |     |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 31. | Linkages Outlined by Complete Linkage Method for NBDATA                                              | 101 |
| 32. | Linkages Outlined by Avg. Linkage between Merged Groups Method for NBDATA                            | 102 |
| 33. | Linkage Outlined by Avg. Linkage within New Group Method for NBDATA                                  | 103 |
| 34. | Linkages Outlined by Centroid Method for NBDATA                                                      | 104 |
| 35. | Linkages Outlined by Median Method for NBDATA                                                        | 105 |
| 36. | Linkages Outlined by Ward's Method for NBDATA                                                        | 106 |
| 37. | Group Boundaries Defined by Jancey's Method Using Seed Points as Inputs for NBDATA                   | 107 |
| 38. | Group Boundaries Defined by Forgy's and Convergent K-mean Methods Using Initial Partition for NBDATA | 108 |
| 39. | Present Street Letter Box Collection Routes of South Burnaby Area                                    | 111 |
| 40. | Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage- "City - Block" Method for SBDATA                                | 115 |
| 41. | Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage- Euclidean Distance Method for SBDATA                            | 116 |
| 42. | Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage- Chi-Squares Method for SBDATA                                   | 117 |
| 43. | Linkages Outlined by Complete Linkage Method for SBDATA                                              | 118 |
| 44. | Linkages Outlined by Avg. Linkage between Merged Groups Method for SBDATA                            | 119 |
| 45. | Linkages Outlined by Avg. Linkage within New Group Method for SBDATA                                 | 120 |
| 46. | Linkages Outlined by Centroid Method for SBDATA                                                      | 121 |

|     |                                                                                                             |     |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 47. | Linkages Outlined by Median Method for<br>SBDATA                                                            | 122 |
| 48. | Linkages Outlined by Ward's Method for<br>SBDATA                                                            | 123 |
| 49. | Group Boundaries Defined by Jancey's<br>Method Using Seed Points as Inputs<br>for SBDATA                    | 124 |
| 50. | Group Boundaries Defined by Forgy's and<br>Convergent K-mean Methods Using<br>Initial Partitions for SBDATA | 125 |
| 51. | Distribution of Distances Within Groups<br>Defined by Nonhierarchical Methods<br>for DATA1                  | 131 |
| 52. | Distribution of Distances Within Groups<br>Defined by Ward's Method for DATA1                               | 132 |
| 53. | Distribution of Distances Within Groups<br>Defined by Complete Linkage for DATA1                            | 133 |
| 54. | Distribution of Distances Within Groups<br>Defined by Complete Linkage for DATA2                            | 138 |
| 55. | Distribution of Distances Within Groups<br>Defined by Avg. Linkage Methods for<br>DATA2                     | 139 |
| 56. | Distribution of Distances Within Groups<br>Defined by Forgy's and Convergent<br>K-mean Methods for NBDATA   | 144 |
| 57. | Distribution of Distances Within Groups<br>Defined by Average Linkage Methods<br>for NBDATA                 | 145 |
| 58. | Distribution of Distances Within Groups<br>Defined by Ward's Method for NBDATA                              | 146 |
| 59. | Distribution of Distances Within Groups<br>Defined by Jancey's Method for SBDATA                            | 151 |
| 60. | Distribution of Distances Within Groups<br>Defined by Chi-Squares Method for<br>SBDATA                      | 152 |
| 61. | Distribution of Distances Within Groups<br>Defined by Ward's Method for SBDATA                              | 154 |

## LIST OF TABLES

| TABLE |                                                                                 | Page |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 1.    | Storage Requirements for Similarity Matrix                                      | 26   |
| 2.    | Parameter Values of the Recurrence Formula for Five Hierarchical Techniques     | 39   |
| 3.    | Summary of Nonhierarchical Runs for DATA1                                       | 66   |
| 4.    | Results of 12 Clustering Methods for DATA1                                      | 68   |
| 5.    | Summary of Nonhierarchical Runs for DATA2                                       | 81   |
| 6.    | Results of 12 Clustering Methods for DATA2                                      | 83   |
| 7.    | Results of 12 Clustering Methods for NBDATA                                     | 97   |
| 8.    | Summary of Nonhierarchical Runs for NBDATA                                      | 110  |
| 9.    | Results of 12 Clustering Methods for SBADATA                                    | 113  |
| 10.   | Summary of Nonhierarchical Runs for SBADATA                                     | 114  |
| 11.   | Means and Standard Deviations of Groups Defined by 12 Cluster Methods for DATA1 | 129  |
| 12.   | Travel Times and Distances of Groups Defined by 12 Cluster Methods for DATA1    | 130  |
| 13.   | Means and Standard Deviations of Groups Defined by 12 Cluster Methods for DATA2 | 135  |

|     |                                                                                        |     |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 14. | Travel Distances and Times of Groups<br>Defined by 12 Cluster Methods for<br>DATA2     | 136 |
| 15. | Means and Standard Deviations of Groups<br>Defined by 12 Cluster Methods for<br>NBDATA | 141 |
| 16. | Travel Distances and Times of Groups<br>Defined by 12 Cluster Methods for<br>NBDATA    | 142 |
| 17. | Means and Standard Deviations of Groups<br>Defined by 12 Cluster Methods for<br>SBDATA | 149 |
| 18. | Travel Distances and Times of Groups<br>Defined by 12 Cluster Methods for<br>SBDATA    | 150 |
| 19. | Summary of Method Preferences for the<br>Four Sets of Data                             | 156 |

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I wish to thank Dr. C.L. Doll, my committee Chairman, for his guidance and time during all stages of my thesis work.

I would also like to thank Mr. B. Dyke and Mr. T. Lim, both of Vancouver Post Office, for their assistance in collecting data.

And special thanks to my wife Charmaine for her assistance in the typing of this thesis.

## CHAPTER I

### INTRODUCTION

The Vancouver City Postal Transportation Services, like many postal services of other big cities, is constantly faced with complicated revisions of schedules in the pursuit of assigning suitable duties to various trucks and drivers. The scheduling of delivery services is highly constrained by the service and process requirements of the Post Office. The scheduling is further complicated by the unevenly distributed destinations of the processed mail volume. Planning for the truck and human resources movements is complex and time-consuming. At the present stage, the planning of all the schedules rely heavily on the experience of the experts and the management is currently encouraging the development of a more efficient scheduling technique.

One of the biggest problem in scheduling is the setting up of the boundaries in which each scheduled service would render its delivery effort. Clustering analysis technique is a suitable approach to solve the problem. With the advent of computerization, several cluster methods can be run in a single program and then their results can be aids to the planners and schedulers in the determination of the service boundaries. In order to apply this technique

effectively, the complex operation of the Vancouver City Postal Transportation Service must be comprehended.

### 1.1 Vancouver City Postal Transportation Service

The Vancouver City Transportation operation is a very complex system with a fleet of various sized vehicles performing different types of delivery and collection services. As of May 1976, the Post Office City Transportation system has 151 small vehicles of which 139 are scheduled for daily services, and 12 are kept on standby basis to meet contingencies, irregularities, replacements and breakdowns. A total of 23 medium to large trucks are also utilized for other transportation services within Greater Vancouver area.

Small vehicles of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ton capacities are mainly used for daily street letter box collections, relay bundle deliveries, parcel post deliveries, and special deliveries. Larger trucks are assigned to shuttle services transporting bulk mail volumes to and from airport, docks, railways stations, satellite post offices and the Vancouver General Post Office. The scheduling of these different sized trucks for various services is very intricate and complex. Each type of service has its own characteristics in timing, location constraints, and degree of importance to the Post Office operations. Frequent rescheduling of services are required because there are often alterations in the airplane

schedules, delivery requirements, services requirements, street letter box and bundle box allocations, mail volume pattern, and union regulation. The rescheduling of truck services is presently done manually by the planners.

Constant growth of mail volumes to and from the Greater Vancouver area in recent years is brought about by the tremendous increases in population as well as small industries in the area. The coordination of city postal transportation is becoming a very intricate and difficult problem to tackle. A special vehicle utilization study in the summer of 1975 investigating the feasibility of decentralization of North and West Vancouver Mail Services from the General Post Office indicated that efficiency of the system could be highly improved by decentralization.<sup>1</sup> The study also introduced computerization in volume statistics and routing of vehicles. These computerized methods, undoubtedly, help the planners and the management in the scheduling of services, however, they cannot be utilized efficiently without the computerization of other elements involved in the scheduling of vehicles and manpower. Most mail trucks are assigned to multiple services for a day's work, and it is critical that the timing allowed for each service is adequate and efficiently allocated. Relay bundle runs have to transport the bundled mails to the relay boxes in time for mail carriers to distribute according to their

schedules. Street letter box collections periods are restricted both by the delivery and the process plant requirements. The geographical boundaries of each street letter box collection and relay bundle run are, therefore, important to the structure of the vehicles schedules.

## 1.2 Purpose of the Study

With the advent of computerization, it is ideal to have a mechanized system that can solve all the complex scheduling problems in a short time. A complete and detailed computer scheduling program at the present stage is unfeasible because of the inability to comprehend all the details of an old existing manual system in a short period.

ROUTPLOT, a computerized routing program used in the 1975 vehicle utilization study proves that although this program does not consider every minor details such as traffic restrictions, stop signs, etc. in the construction of the route, it has relieved the management from spending a significant amount of time in routing or re-routing of the vehicles schedules once alterations are induced. Modification of the computer results is necessary, and the resultant schedules can be carried out within a day's time instead of a week's or month's time to change the routings manually.

The routing of a vehicle actually depends highly on the geographic boundaries of the assigned schedule.

Traditionally, the boundaries are either natural geographic boundaries confined by rivers, highways, bridges and sea or are arbitrarily determined postal zones. The boundaries for areas with little physical hindrance are primarily set by experienced planners who are ex-truck drivers. This system of boundary determination is in fact very reliable, but time-consuming. The purpose of this study is two-fold:-

- (1) to examine the characteristics of 12 clustering techniques; and
- (2) to validate, using contrived and empirical data, the applicability of these 12 techniques in grouping box locations into suitable cluster.

### 1.3 Overview

Chapter I begins with general introduction supplemented by a brief description of the Vancouver City Postal Transportation Service operations. The purpose of the study is then outlined and an overview completes the first chapter.

Chapter II presents a broad view on cluster analysis by stressing the need of clustering algorithms and the conceptual problem in utilizing cluster analysis. Elements of the clustering analysis such as variables, scale and measures are discussed to indicate the variety of methods in amalgamating variables and constituting data set for cluster algorithms. A review of clustering techniques and

their uses, and some general remarks on the utilization of cluster analysis complete this chapter.

Chapter III begins with a brief introduction to the 9 hierarchical clustering methods examined in this study. The basic approach to these techniques is first described and the characteristics and criterion of each technique, with specific reference to distance measures are then discussed in details in the second part of this chapter. The rationale behind each method is also reviewed by referring to literature on these methods.

Similar to the above chapter, Chapter IV discloses the philosophy, characteristics and criterion of three non-hierarchical clustering methods that are applicable to distance measured data and variables.

In Chapter V, the results generated by twelve different clustering techniques on four sets of input data are examined and evaluated in detail. Two sets of contrived data are designed to test the applicability of techniques for evenly and unevenly distributed data sets. The other two data sets are actual street letter box locations of North and South Burnaby, and they are used to test the appropriateness and efficiency of these clustering techniques as aids to the scheduling problem. Statistical analyses on

the travel times and distances of each set of results are performed and used as evaluation measures.

The concluding chapter will discuss the suitability of the tested clustering techniques as a tool for scheduling street letter box collections and perhaps bundle relay runs for the Post Office. Areas of additional investigation are also included in this chapter.

## CHAPTER II

### CLUSTERING ANALYSIS : A BROAD VIEW

This chapter gives an introduction to the subject of cluster analysis. In general terms, cluster analysis can be referred to as a collection of techniques adopted in different applied fields to classify objects into groups which satisfy some criteria of homogeneity, inter-relatedness, or inter-group separation. This collection of techniques is the contribution of scientists from various fields, each holding a different viewpoint on the topic of classification or clustering. The variety of techniques, uses and measures of clustering analysis were developed to suit diverse purposes in grouping data, variables or objects into categories usable for further data interpretation or other mathematical analysis. There is no general solution to the problem of clustering, partly because the application of each criterion of performance leads in principle to a different outcome. It is, therefore, necessary to understand the concepts behind each clustering algorithm, to investigate the applicability of different approaches, and to choose the correct method to derive usable clusters for a set of objects.

## 2.1 Need for Clustering Algorithms

Classifying objects or data into groups with defined criteria or intuitive notions requires numerous enumerations to search all the possibilities and to choose the best solution. This enumeration process would be very time-consuming and difficult. Abramowitz and Stegun (1968) indicated that the number of ways of sorting  $n$  observations into  $m$  groups is a Stirling number of the second kind

$$S_n^{(m)} = \frac{1}{n!} \sum_{k=0}^{k=m} (-1)^{m-k} \binom{m}{k} k^n.$$

For even the relatively tiny problem of sorting 25 observations into 5 groups, the number of possibilities is the astounding quantity of over  $2 \times 10^{15}$ . This number could be further compounded if number of ideal groupings is not known prior to this enumeration.

In order to simplify the complexity in sorting objects into appropriate number of groupings, clustering algorithms are used. These algorithms are procedures for searching through the set of all possible clusters to find one that fit the data reasonably well. Frequently, there is a numerical measure of fit which the algorithm attempts to optimize, but many useful algorithms do not explicitly optimize a criterion. These algorithms use different mode of search by sorting, switching, joining, splitting, adding

and searching the data set to identify the cluster that suits the criterion best. The choice of algorithm, however, is basically determined by the user's selection of the data unit, the variables and the similarity measures.

## 2.2 Conceptual Problems in Cluster Analysis

Application of cluster algorithms would introduce a host of problems even though the intuitive idea of clustering is clear enough. The foremost difficulty is that cluster analysis is only a collection of heuristic procedures with a variety of decision rules and algorithms. Series of intuitive decisions are required to determine which elements of cluster analysis repertory should be utilized. Unfortunately, the literature on cluster analysis does not provide a general framework for this collection of techniques that shows the steps involved, available alternatives, decision points, and relevant criteria for selecting among options. In the following sub-sections, the author attempts to build a framework from which the elements of cluster analysis could be easily related.

### 2.2.1 The Objective Function

Though there is no absolute solution to cluster problems, it is usually used to determine a partitioning that satisfies some optimality criterion. This optimality

criterion may be given in terms of a functional relation that reflects the levels of desirability of the various partitions or groupings. This functional relation is often termed objective function. Each algorithm uses a particular criterion:- distance measures, similarity or dissimilarity measures, or quantifiable measures of homogeneity are all adopted as objective criteria for different techniques. This variety constitutes the diversified problem of choosing appropriate data units, variables as well as measures of functional relations.

### 2.2.2 Choice of Data Units and Variables

The actual mechanics of the cluster analysis are performed on a sample of entities representing "objects", "observations" or "elements". These entities could be the entire small single population or the fraction of a large population. If random samples were chosen from a large population to represent the population, independence of the data must be assumed. Cluster analysis on a given data set reflects the characteristics of these data units, thus the choice of data affects the outcome of the analysis.

Another problem facing the user is the choice of variables that can identify the entity's characteristics, attributes or traits. Any relevant discriminating variable could highly affect the result of the cluster analysis.

Missing variables could well generate amorphous and confusing clusters. On the other hand, inclusion of strong discriminators not relevant to the purpose at hand could mask the sought-for clusters and give misleading results. A selection method must be used to determine relevant variables, and based on this selection of variables and with proper scaling, a single index of similarity could be derived.

In most statistical theory discussions, the variables are always assumed to be of a single type, usually continuous and on an interval scale. This convenient assumption, of course, fully increases the power of mathematical techniques. However, in real world problems, variables are usually of mixed types. In general, variables can be classified according to the size of the range set or the scale of measurement, and they can be cross-classified<sup>2</sup>. In many cases, mathematical formulation and transformation are used to convert differently classified and scaled variables into usable forms for further interpretation and manipulations. This need of transformation induce the formulation of scale conversions.

The homogeneity of scale types, as mentioned in above paragraph, is required in most analysis techniques. Transformation of scale types, however, must be evaluated by its importance and suitability to the analysis techniques.

Scales are usually referred to as nominal, ordinal, interval or ratio measures. The transformation from one type of scale to another often involves subjective consideration of the validity of conversions. For cluster analysis, the variables are usually quantifiable and unquantifiable scales are transformed by various methods (Cochran and Hopkins, 1961; Shepard, 1962a, 1962b; Kruskal, 1964; Anderberg, 1973) to suit the requirements of clustering techniques.

### 2.2.3 Measures

The majority of clustering techniques begins with the calculation of a matrix of similarities or distances between entities, and therefore consideration is needed of the possible ways of defining these quantities. Indeed many clustering techniques may be thought of as attempts to summarize the information or relationships between entities which are given in a similarity matrix, so that these relationships can be easily comprehended and communicated.

Although variables could be scaled by various transformations, a measure of association is still needed to relate, in numerical form, the similarity of one variable to another. This measure is required because all clustering methods have the same basic working assumption that numerical measure among data or variables are comparable and sortable. Different types of variables warrant various measures of

associations. There is a host of methods for calculating the measures among variables:- the angular measure between vectors, the product moment correlation coefficient, the canonical correlation, the matching coefficients, and some probability-based measures are a few measures commonly adopted in establishing numerical relations among variables. These measures of association of variables, however, need to be supplemented by a measure of association of data units if the clustering technique so chosen is designed for grouping data units.

The measures of association among data units differ from that of variables in many aspects. The most prominent difference is that the measure for data unit warrants a sometimes nonexistent relationship measure among the variables related to the data unit. The heterogeneity of variety of measurement units and variable types makes it especially difficult to define meaningful measures of association between data units, within the context of a given set of variables. Similarity and distance measures are the most popular measures adopted in clustering data units. There are a number of similarity measures, as well as distance measures that are applicable to binary and qualitative data (Anderberg, 1973; Everitt, 1974; Durán, 1974). Two dimensional problems are easier to measure: the distances among data units could be simply Euclidean distances. Multi-

dimensional problems, however, require experimentation to examine the validity of weight assignment, representation spaces, and the basic approach to formulate such a measure.

#### 2.2.4 Other Problems of Cluster Analysis

Even though the user has decided the objective function, data and variables to be used, and the similarity measure between data or variables, there are still three big questions to be considered:- 1. what to cluster; 2. number of clusters; and 3. the choice of technique.

The variables are often amalgamated into a single index related to the data unit and it is sometimes necessary to categorize the objects by variables instead of data units. Similar to factor analysis, the multivariate data are often classified and grouped by the attributes of different variables separately or simultaneously. This choice could depend on the degree of difficulty in amalgamating the variables and the relevance of individual variable to the cluster analysis.

A substantial practical problem in performing a cluster analysis is deciding upon the number of clusters in the data. Different clustering methods offer various degrees of flexibility in grouping numbers of clusters. Hierarchical clustering methods give a configuration for every member of

the cluster from one up to the number of entities whereas other approaches might require defined number of clusters prior to the clustering procedures. Some algorithms begin with a chosen number of groups and then modify this number as indicated by certain criteria with the objective of simultaneously determining both the number of clusters and their configuration. All these indicate that the choice of technique could affect all the elements of cluster analysis.

The choice of technique is an inherent problem in using cluster analysis. As mentioned previously, the collection of clustering techniques were developed by scientists of different fields to satisfy their own needs; and each technique would be particularly suitable to one set of data or criteria. A review of literature would help to determine the technique required for sorting objects with appropriate criteria and algorithms. Further discussions of clustering techniques is included in section 2.3 of this chapter.

### 2.3 A Review of Clustering Techniques

The various background of scientists and researchers who developed different clustering techniques results in a variety of clustering algorithms. Comprehensive reviews of classification methods was conducted by Cormack (1971) and Anderberg (1973). In general, cluster analysis techniques can be "classified" into types roughly as follows<sup>3</sup>:-

(i) Hierarchical techniques - in which the classes themselves are clustered into groups, the process being repeated at different levels, step by step, to form a tree diagram.

(ii) Optimization - partitioning techniques -- in which the clusters are formed by optimizing the clustering criterion. The classes are mutually exclusive, thus forming a partition of the set of entities.

(iii) Density or mode-seeking techniques -- in which clusters are formed by searching for regions containing a relatively dense concentration of entities.

(iv) Clumping techniques -- in which the classes or clumps can overlap.

(v) Others -- methods which do not fall clearly into any of the four previous groups.

Of all the above categories, hierarchical techniques are most commonly used and discussed. This category of techniques may be subdivided into "agglomerative" methods which proceed by a series of successive fusion of the  $N$  entities into groups, and "divisive" methods which partition the set of the  $N$  entities successively into finer partitions. The results of both types can be presented in the form of a dendogram or a two dimensional tree diagram, illustrating the fusions or partitions which have been made at each successive level. Both types of hierarchical techniques can

be viewed as attempts to find the most efficient step, in some defined sense, at each stage in the progressive subdivision or synthesis of the population. Further discussion of hierarchical techniques is included in Chapter III.

Besides hierarchical clustering techniques, the others could be simply termed as non-hierarchical methods. Partitioning techniques can be formulated as attempts to partition the set of entities so as to optimize some pre-defined criterion. Most of these methods assume that the number of groups had been decided by the user, although some allow the number to be changed during the course of analysis. Three distinct procedures are employed by these techniques:

- (a) a method of initiating clusters;
- (b) a method for allocating entities to initiated clusters; and
- (c) a method of reallocating some or all of the entities to other clusters once the initial classificatory process has been completed.

These non-hierarchical techniques are further examined in Chapter IV.

Density search techniques originated from single linkage cluster analysis. These techniques locate the high density regions and define them as clusters (Carmichael, 1968).

Clumping techniques allow overlaps between classes indicating that the overlapped entities may belong in several places (Jones and Jackson, 1967). Other methods such as the Q-factor analysis (Cattell, 1952; Parks, 1970; Johnson, 1970), R-factor analysis (Gower, 1966), BC Try System (Tryon and Bailey, 1970), and many others are less known among clustering techniques. Most clustering methods warrant extensive enumeration, and computer programs are written to perform these procedures efficiently with high accuracy.

#### 2.4 Uses of Clustering Techniques

Cluster analysis is generally used to sort data, variables or objects into meaningful classes for further interpretation. Since the characteristics and criterion of each clustering technique are designed differently for various purposes, it is hard to define the limits of cluster analysis. On one end of the spectrum, it resembles the factor analysis procedures, and on the other, it is nothing but a sortation methodology. Applications of clustering techniques, therefore, vary from simple sortation of one- or two-dimensional data sets to complex multi-dimensional data classifications. The cluster analysis is most widely used by biological scientists in classifying species of different families. Other fields, such as psychology, geological sciences, economics, archeology, medicine and many other use cluster analysis mainly in sortation of multivariate data sets.

The development of computer technology has helped to reduce the computational time for allocating or reallocating clusters within a data set. The increasing interest in applied statistics and the availability of vast amount of data have further emphasized the importance of selecting, sorting and grouping useful data into clusters for other mathematical analysis. The uses of cluster analysis, however, is often tempered by the difficulties in interpreting the results. These difficulties could be the results of:-

- (i) the failure to recognize the inappropriateness of techniques on the set of data by the user; and
- (ii) the ignorance of the possibility of the absence of clusters in the data set.

In using cluster analysis, it is necessary to keep in mind that:

- (a) clustering techniques do not optimize with respect to the criteria;
- (b) selection of variables, data, and measures is critical to results; and
- (c) bias opinion on data and variables selection of a sampled population could generate confusing and meaningless results.

## CHAPTER III

### HIERARCHICAL CLUSTERING TECHNIQUES

The brief review of clustering techniques in Chapter II has indicated that there is a host of clustering methods applicable to data, variables or objects classifications. Hierarchical clustering techniques are the most commonly used and, by far, the most discussed in literature. It is difficult to examine every variation of hierarchical clustering techniques disclosed in the literature, and in this study, only 9 of the more popular hierarchical methods are reviewed. The characteristics, criterion and problems, if any, associated with each of these techniques, with specific references to agglomerative approach, distance measure, and data clustering, are examined in the following sections.

The abundance of hierarchical clustering methods treated in the literature are alternative formulation or minor variations of three basic clustering concepts<sup>4</sup>:-

- (1) Linkage methods,
- (2) Centroid methods, and
- (3) Error sum of squares or variance methods.

All these methods are compatible for clustering data units and only linkage methods can be adopted to variable clustering procedures.

### 3.1 Basic Agglomerative Procedure and Approaches

The basic procedure with all the agglomerative methods is similar. They generally start with the computation of a correlation or distance matrix between the entities, and the end product is a dendrogram showing the sequential fusions of individual entities.

The correlation or distance matrix, which contains the association measure,  $S_{ij}$  or  $d_{ij}$ , between entities  $i$  and  $j$ , is the most important component of the clustering procedure. Most procedures assume the measure between entities is symmetric i.e.  $S_{ij} = S_{ji}$  or  $d_{ij} = d_{ji}$ , and because of this assumption, only the lower triangle of the correlation or distance measure is utilized in the clustering procedures. One critical point concerning the elements of the matrix is that the clustering procedures are not designed to handle negatively valued elements, thus, the absolute values or square of the measure are frequently used as the association measure. Another aspect related to the clustering procedure is that there are significant differences in the characteristic of a correlation and a distance matrix of  $n$  entities:-

(a) Pairwise distances  $d(x_i, x_j)$  may be represented in terms of a symmetric  $n \times n$  distance matrix:-

$$D = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & d_{12} & \dots & d_{1n} \\ d_{21} & 0 & \dots & d_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ d_{n1} & d_{n2} & \dots & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The diagonal elements of the matrix  $D$  are  $d_{ii} = 0$  for  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$  and  $d_{ij} > 0$  for  $i, j = 1, 2, \dots, n$ .

(b) The correlation measure  $S_{ij}$  between two entities is non-negative real valued function subjected to<sup>5</sup>:-

- (i)  $0 \leq S_{ij} < 1$  for  $i \neq j$ ;
- (ii)  $S_{ii} = 1$  for  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ; and
- (iii)  $S_{ij} = S_{ji}$ .

The pairwise correlation can be represented in a matrix of

$$S = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & S_{12} & \dots & S_{1n} \\ S_{21} & 1 & \dots & S_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ S_{n1} & S_{n2} & \dots & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

These marked differences of distance and correlation measure would reverse the clustering criteria of some hierarchical methods described in the following sections.

Once the matrix is defined, the basic agglomerative approach in clustering entities into groups can be considered as follows:-

(1) Begin with  $n$  clusters each consisting of exactly one entity. Let the clusters be labeled with the numbers 1 through  $n$ .

(2) Search the correlation or distance matrix for the pair of clusters that satisfies best the clustering criterion. Let the chosen clusters be labeled  $p$  and  $q$  and let the association measure be  $S_{pq}$  or  $d_{pq}$ ,  $p > q$ .

(3) Reduce the number of clusters by 1 through merge of clusters  $p$  and  $q$ . Label the product of the merge  $q$  and update the correlation or distance matrix entries in order to reflect the revised association measures between cluster  $q$  and all other existing clusters. Delete the row and column of the original matrix pertaining to cluster  $p$ .

(4) Repeat steps (2) and (3) for  $(n-1)$  times to form one single cluster containing  $n$  entities. The identity of the clusters that are merged and the values of measures between them at each stage are recorded for the final dendrogram output.

Various agglomerative methods differ from this basic procedure in using the clustering criterion to define the most closely associated pair at step 2 and in updating and revising the correlation or distance matrix at step 3. These variations would produce drastically different results for some data set and little or no variance for others.

This basic agglomerative procedure is actually a series of comparisons between entities and based on these comparisons, clusters are formed. Comparison of matrix elements, searching of pair of clusters, update the similarity matrix, and deletion of matrix rows all added up to a total of  $2n^2 - 9n/2$  comparisons<sup>6</sup>. The number of comparisons should be one of the considerations for the size of the input matrix and the timing required for computation.

There are several computational approaches to clustering problems. Each approach has its own unique advantages and limitations. No single approach is a cure-all for all circumstances; each has its own realm of applications. Among the computational approaches, "stored matrix", "stored data" and "sorted matrix" are more commonly used.

Stored matrix approach involved the storing of the correlation or distance matrix in the computer's central memory so that the similarity values may be accessed directly in any sequence. This approach, like any others has its own unique characteristics:-

(1) The clustering procedure is independent of the derivation of correlation or distance matrix;

(2) This in-core storage method severely limits the number of entities that can be grouped. Anderberg (1973) indicates that problems of more than 150 entities are difficult

to handle without a large size computer. The storage requirements for correlation or distance matrix are shown in Table 1.

| Number of entities | Storage required | Number of entities | Storage required |
|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| 50                 | 1,225            | 300                | 44,850           |
| 100                | 4,950            | 350                | 61,075           |
| 150                | 11,175           | 400                | 79,800           |
| 200                | 19,900           | 450                | 101,025          |
| 250                | 31,125           | 500                | 124,750          |

Table 1. Storage Requirements for Similarity Matrix<sup>7</sup>

(3) Both variables and data to be grouped are represented in the matrix and do not affect the procedure of clustering algorithm in this stored matrix approach.

In using this approach, the user must be aware of the capacity of the computer for storage and enumeration process of different methods.

Stored data approach involved more computational procedures in its algorithm than the stored matrix approach. The storage of data, instead of correlation or distance matrix elements, in the central memory requires less core space.

This approach is applicable to any clustering methods with similarity or distance measures, and the combinatorial problem in computing association measures between clusters by reference to the original data is comparable to the sizing issue of stored matrix approach. This computational problem can be avoided by storing either the association values or the summary statistics for each cluster from which desired association measure could be computed in the computer memory. This remedy, however, has restricted the user of this approach to data unit clustering.

Sorted matrix approach is a relatively unexploited methodology. This is designed to handle sizeable similarity matrix for sorting data units or variables. The distinct advantage of this approach is that it saves computer storage space but the matrix has to be sorted before being input to the clustering program.

Other approaches are also available by using various combination of the above approaches or specially designed algorithm for specific computer systems. Magnetic tapes and disks are mostly used by other approaches (Wishart, 1969b; Park, 1970; Wolfe, 1970) for storing data units and/or similarity matrix, thus up to 1000 data units and 200 variables can be clustered with hierarchical methods. Variations of stored matrix and stored data approaches are generally adopted in most computational methods handling large data set.

### 3.2 Linkage Methods

This category of hierarchical clustering methods is simple to use and easy to understand. This classification procedure is essentially identical to that of basic agglomerative procedure. Maximum, minimum or average values of the association measures among entities are used as criteria for grouping the data units or variables into clusters. Methods using different clustering criterion, of course, result differently in the dendograms. In the following subsections, the characteristics of four linkage methods are described.

#### 3.2.1 Single Linkage Methods

The methods of single-linkage cluster analysis are the simplest of all hierarchical techniques, and are also the most popular. This approach was first described by Sneath (1957) and later by many other scientists (McQuitty, 1960; Lance and Williams, 1966; Johnson, 1967; Gower and Ross, 1969; Zahn, 1971; Sibson, 1973; Hartigan, 1975). The criterion used in these techniques is the minimum distance (maximum value if correlation measure is used) between clusters. At each stage, after clusters  $p$  and  $q$  have been merged, the similarity between the new cluster  $t$  and some other cluster  $r$  is determined by

$$d_{tr} = \min (d_{pr}, d_{qr}) , \text{ or}$$

$$S_{tr} = \max (S_{pr}, S_{qr})$$

The measure between the two closest or most similar members of clusters  $t$  and  $r$  is the criterion for further merge. This criterion is used throughout the enumerations until one single cluster is formed.

This linkage procedure is known as single linkage because clusters are joined at each stage by the single shortest or strongest link. For any cluster of two or more entities produced by this method, every member is more similar to some other member of the same cluster than to any other entity not in the cluster. However, this approach is often criticized for its resultant chaining clusters for non-ellipsoidal groupings. It is frequently stated that this "chaining" has distinctly dissimilar entities at each end of the cluster. The uses of different distance measures for this approach, however, would yield different "chaining" effects.

Distance measures such as simple "City-Block" and Euclidean distances, and Chi-squares are often used in this approach to cluster data sets. The outcomes in using these different measures, of course, are different and are classified as three different single linkage methods in this study.

### 3.2.2 Complete Linkage Method

Different from single-linkage method, the complete linkage method uses maximum distance or least correlation as criterion to group entities. Sorensen's (Sneath, 1968) complete linkage criterion is that two individuals in a group have a similarity or distance which is less than a threshold value  $s$  or  $r$ . Other scientists termed this method as furthest neighbour technique, in which each individual is treated as a single-point cluster. This approach is considered as "maximally connected subgraph" in graph theory.

Similar to single-linkage procedure, at each stage of complete linkage algorithm, after clusters  $p$  and  $q$  have been merged, the association measure between the new cluster  $t$  and some other cluster  $r$  is determined as  $d_{tr} = \max(d_{pr}, d_{qr})$  for distance measure, and  $S_{tr} = \min(S_{pr}, S_{qr})$  for correlation measure. The quantity  $d_{tr}$  (or  $S_{tr}$ ) is the distance (or correlation) between the most distance (or dissimilar) members of clusters  $t$  and  $r$ . If clusters were merged, then every entity in the resulting cluster would be no further than  $d_{tr}$  or more than  $S_{tr}$  from every entity in the cluster. The  $d_{tr}$  or  $S_{tr}$  can be considered as the diameter of sphere of which the maximum distance or minimum correlation is related to.

The interpretation of the clusters, in contrast to single-linkage method, can be made only in terms of the relationship within individual clusters; and there is no particularly useful interpretation involving the differences between clusters.

### 3.2.3 Average Linkage Within the New Group

Instead of relying on extreme values, maximums or minimums, used in single-linkage and complete linkage methods as criteria for grouping entities into cluster, average linkage method utilizes average values of the measures as a rule for grouping entities or clusters. Two methods employ this criterion: one uses the within group averages and the other compares the between merged group averages. The latter method is discussed in section 3.2.4.

The  $d_{ij}$  or  $S_{ij}$  entries in the initial similarity matrix may be built as the sum of similarities associated with all pairwise combinations formed by taking one entity from cluster  $i$  and the other from cluster  $j$ . Prior merges of any entities, each cluster consists of just one single entity and there is only one such pair of entities for each pair of clusters. Upon the merges of clusters  $p$  and  $q$ , the sum of pairwise similarities between the new cluster  $t$  and some other cluster  $r$  becomes:

$$d_{tr} = d_{pr} + d_{qr} \text{ for distance measures}$$

$$\text{or } S_{tr} = S_{pr} + S_{qr} \text{ for correlation measures}$$

and the similarity matrix is updated accordingly.

The sum of all pairwise similarities among entities within cluster  $i$ ,  $SUM_i$  becomes:

$$SUM_t = SUM_p + SUM_q + d_{pq}$$

when cluster  $p$  and  $q$  are merged and new cluster  $t$  is formed.

At the same time, the number of entities  $N_i$  for cluster  $i$  increases accordingly as:

$$N_t = N_p + N_q$$

In searching for the most similar pair, the average within group similarity for the clusters formed by merging the candidate pair of cluster  $i$  and  $j$  becomes

$$\frac{SUM_i + SUM_j + d_{ij}}{(N_i + N_j)(N_i + N_j - 1)/2}.$$

This average linkage method has not made any reference to the maximum or minimum similarity values and the interpretation of the resulting dendrogram would need a different approach than that for the single or complete linkage results. However, as a practical matter, this method frequently gives results that are little radical different from those obtained with complete linkage method<sup>8</sup>.

### 3.2.4 Average Linkage Between Merged Groups

This average linkage method uses different average values from that of the above method. Similar to the average linkage within group technique, this method defines distance between groups as the average of the distance between all pairs of individuals in the two groups. The procedure can be used with correlation and distance measures as long as the concept of an average measure is acceptable. The similarity matrix contains  $d_{ij}$  (or  $S_{ij}$ ), the sum of similarities associated with all pairwise combinations between cluster  $i$  and  $j$ . The number of such between group pairwise similarities is the product of  $N_i$  and  $N_j$  where  $N_i$  is the number of entities in cluster  $i$ . The average between group similarity for cluster  $i$  and  $j$  can be formulated as

$$\frac{d_{ij}}{N_i N_j} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{S_{ij}}{N_i N_j} .$$

In this method, the sums of within group pairwise similarities are ignored. In reference to application to this method to correlation measure matrix clustering, Lance and Williams (1967) point out that using  $\cos \left[ \frac{1}{N_i N_j} \sum_{ij} \cos^{-1} S_{ij} \right]$  as a similarity measure would be more appropriate.

### 3.3 Centroid Methods

These methods merge clusters with the most similar mean vectors or centroids. Two different approaches were developed by scientists: centroid clustering analysis (Sokal and Michener, 1958; King, 1966 and 67; Lance & Williams, 1967a) and median method (Gower, 1967; Lance & Williams, 1967a). The first method employs weighted measures according to the number of entities in the formulation of mean vectors whereas the latter method uses equal weights for centroids of groups. A unique characteristic of the centroid methods and their variants is that the similarity value associated with the mergers of the most similar cluster may rise and fall from stage to stage. This is the reversal phenomenon associated with this approach. These reversals occur because cluster centroids can migrate as mergers take place.

#### 3.3.1 Centroid Method

This method was originally proposed by Sokal and Michener (1958) and King (1966, 1967) who concentrate on the clustering of variables. Groups are depicted to lie in Euclidean space, and are replaced on formation by the coordinates of their centroid. The distance between groups is defined as distance between the group centroids. The procedure is then to fuse groups according to the distance between their centroids, the groups with the shortest distance being fused first.

Lance and Williams (1967a) update the formulation of distance measure between centroids as:-

$$d_{tr} = \frac{N_p}{N_p + N_q} d_{pr} + \frac{N_q}{N_p + N_q} d_{qr} - \frac{N_p N_q}{N_p + N_q} d_{pq}$$

where  $p$  and  $q$  are the labels for the clusters just merged,  $t$  is the label for the new cluster, and  $r$  is any other existing clusters. This equation could be used with any similarity measure for either variables or data units, however, the results would lack a useful interpretation if  $d_{ij}$  is not the squared Euclidean distance between the centroids of cluster  $i$  and  $j$ .

### 3.3.2 Median (Gower) Method

A disadvantage of the Centroid Method is that if the sizes of the two groups to be fused are very different, the centroid of the new group will be very close to that of the larger group and may remain within that group; the characteristics of the smaller group are then virtually lost. The strategy can be made independent of group size by assuming that the groups to be fused are of equal size, the apparent position of the new group will then always be between the two groups to be fused. In other words, as proposed by Gower (1967) the general idea is that the centroids are weighted equally regardless of how many entities are in the respective clusters. When  $d_{ij}$  is a distance function, the updating

equation for the Median method is

$$d_{tr} = \frac{1}{2} (d_{pr} + d_{qr}) - \frac{1}{4} d_{pq}$$

or  $S_{tr} = \frac{1}{2} (S_{pr} + S_{qr}) - \frac{1}{4} (1 - S_{pq})$

if  $S_{ij}$  is a correlation function.

Although this method could be made suitable for both similarity and distance measures, Lance & Williams (1967a) suggest that it should be regarded as incompatible for correlation measure, since geometrical representation of the measure cannot be interpreted easily.

### 3.4 Error Sum of Squares or Variant Methods

Although there are several methods using error sum of squares as objective function for clustering entities, they are variations from the method developed by Ward (1963) and Ward and Hook (1963). In this study, only Ward's method is examined.

Ward (1963) proposes that at any stage of an analysis the loss of information which results from the grouping of individuals into clusters can be measured by the total sum of squared deviation of every point from the mean of the cluster to which it belongs. At each step in the analysis, union of every possible pair of clusters is considered and the two clusters whose fusions results in the minimum increase

in the error sum of squares are combined. In the formulation of this approach, the following are defined and calculated:-

$$X_{ijk} = \text{score on } i^{\text{th}} \text{ of } n \text{ variables for } j^{\text{th}} \text{ of } m_k \text{ data units in } k^{\text{th}} \text{ of } h \text{ clusters}$$

$$\bar{X}_{ik} = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^{j=m_k} X_{ijk}}{m_k}$$

= mean on the  $i^{\text{th}}$  variable for data units in  $k^{\text{th}}$  cluster

$$T_{ik} = \sum_{j=1}^{j=m_k} X_{ijk} = m_k \cdot \bar{X}_{ik}$$

= total of scores on  $i^{\text{th}}$  variable for data units in the  $k^{\text{th}}$  cluster

$$S_k = \sum_{i=1}^{i=n} \sum_{j=1}^{j=m_k} X_{ijk}^2$$

= sum of squared scores on all variables for all data unit in the  $k^{\text{th}}$  cluster

Then the error sum of squares for cluster  $k$  may be written as

$$E_k = S_k - \sum_{i=1}^{i=n} T_{ik}^2 / m_k$$

The increase in the total error sum of squares due to the merger of clusters  $p$  and  $q$  to form the new cluster  $t$  is

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta E_{pq} &= E_t - E_p - E_q \\ &= S_p + S_q - \sum_{i=1}^{i=n} (T_{ip} + T_{iq})^2 / (m_p + m_q) - E_p - E_q\end{aligned}$$

Based on the above formulas, entity with least  $\Delta E_{pq}$  is grouped into the new cluster.

Wishart (1969a) in his computer algorithm indicates that the variables with a large variance have more influence on the joins than those with a small variance. The joining of units and sub-groups is decided on the basis of the contributions to the sum by the squares deviation  $E_k$ . Although the joining of sub-groups  $p$  and  $q$  may result in a smaller sum of squared deviations, a link between  $p$  and  $r$  is decided because the increase of error sum of squares  $\Delta E_{pr}$  is less than that of  $\Delta E_{pq}$ . This occurrence disrupts the homogeneity of the groups entities. Alteration to both the sub-group structure and the changes in error sum of squares are required in formulating this algorithm.

The Ward method is designed for a similarity matrix of Euclidean distances computed in any decided representation space. Although this method may or may not give the minimum possible error sum of squares over all possible sets of  $h$  clusters from the  $m$  data units, the solution is usually very good even if it is not optimal on the criterion.

### 3.5 Summary

Many of the above mentioned hierarchical clustering methods, using distance measure between groups as criterion, can be represented as a recurrence formula for the distance between a group  $k$ , and a group  $(ij)$  formed by the fusion of groups  $i$  and  $j$ . This formula can be written as:-

$$d_{k(ij)} = \alpha_i d_{ki} - \alpha_j d_{kj} - \beta \cdot d_{ij} - \gamma |d_{ki} - d_{kj}|$$

When  $d_{ij}$  is the distance between groups  $i$  and  $j$  and  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  are parameters related to different methods as shown in Table 2.

Single Linkage:  $\alpha_i = \alpha_j = 1/2$ ;  $\beta = 0$ ;  $\gamma = -1/2$

Complete Linkage:  $\alpha_i = \alpha_j = 1/2$ ;  $\beta = 0$ ;  $\gamma = 1/2$

Centroid:  $\alpha_i = n_i / (n_i + n_j)$ ;  $\alpha_j = n_j / (n_i + n_j)$ ;  $\beta = -\alpha_i \alpha_j$ ;  $\gamma = 0$

Median:  $\alpha_i = \alpha_j = 1/2$ ;  $\beta = 1/4$ ;  $\gamma = 0$

Ward's Method:

$$\alpha_i = \frac{n_k + n_i}{n_k + n_i + n_j} ; \alpha_j = \frac{n_k - n_j}{n_k - n_i - n_j} ;$$

$$\beta = \frac{-n}{n + n_i + n_j} ; \gamma = 0$$

Table 2. Parameter Values of the Recurrence Formula for Five Hierarchical Techniques

This recurrence relationship is given by Lance & Williams (1967a) and by Wishart (1969c) and it is not suitable for methods using correlation measures.

On the whole, hierarchical clustering techniques all have their merits and limitations. There is no single method that would solve all types of clustering problems and it is necessary for the user to examine the suitability of these techniques for grouping the data sets.

## CHAPTER IV

## NONHIERARCHICAL CLUSTERING TECHNIQUES

For a data set of  $n$  entities the hierarchical methods give  $n$  nested classifications ranging from  $n$  clusters of one member each to one cluster of  $n$  members. Contrary to this, nonhierarchical techniques introduced in this chapter are designed to cluster data units into single classification of  $k$  clusters, where  $k$  is either specified prior to the procedures or determined as part of the clustering method. These methods may be used with much larger problems than the hierarchical methods because it is not necessary to calculate and store the similarity or distance matrix; it is not even necessary to store the data set. In general, the data units are processed serially and can be read from tape or disk as needed; and this characteristic allows clustering of larger collections of data units.

In this study, only three of the nearest centroid sorting methods with fixed number of clusters are examined in details.

#### 4.1 Elements of Nonhierarchical Methods

Most nonhierarchical procedures can start with initial partitions or initial seed points of the data units. In using initial partitioning, the algorithms change the cluster memberships into "better" partitions. The broad concept for these methods is very similar to that underlying the steepest descent algorithms used for unconstrained optimization in nonlinear programming<sup>9</sup>. These methods start with initial seed points and then generate a sequence of moves from one point to another, each giving an improved value of objective function, until a local optimum is found. The seed point and initial partition are, therefore, important to the nonhierarchical methods. These initial configurations can be chosen randomly or methodically as discussed in the following sub-sections.

##### 4.1.1 Seed Points

Various approaches are used in choosing a set of seed points that are adopted as cluster nuclei around which the set of  $n$  data units can be grouped. Some methods use data units themselves as seed points, whereas others use more sophisticated methodology in arriving at the nuclei.

The simpler methods choose (1)  $k$  data units from the set randomly (McRae, 1971); (2) the first  $k$  data units in the data set (McQueen, 1967); (3) the labeled  $n_k, 2n_k, \dots, (k-1)n_k$  and  $n$  data units which are initially tacked on as 1<sup>st</sup> to  $n^{\text{th}}$  data units; or (4) subjectively  $k$  units from the data set. More calculated approaches for selecting the seed points use centroids of initial partitions (Forgy, 1965), densities of initial groups (Astrahan, 1970) or mean vectors of the data set (Ball and Hall, 1967). These approaches, like any other elements of clustering techniques, have a substantially different influence on the results of clustering procedure.

#### 4.1.2 Initial Partitions

In lieu of seed points, some clustering methods emphasize on the generating of initial partition of the data units into mutually exclusive clusters. However, the set of initial seed points are required to generate initial partition in some of the partitioning procedures.

Forgy (1965) uses a given set of seed points as the nuclei to initiate a partitions formed by assigning the data units to the nearest seed point. The seed points remain stationary throughout the assignment of the full data set and consequently the resulting set of clusters is independent of the sequence in which data units are assigned. These clusters are separated by pairwise linear boundaries which are equi-

distant from the clusters nuclei in two dimensional problems.

MacQueen (1967) assigns data units one at a time to the initially single point clusters pre-defined by the seed points with the nearest centroid; centroids as the true mean vectors of all the data units are updated as the clusters' sizes grow. In this method the cluster centroids migrate so the distance between a given data unit and the centroid of a particular cluster may alter widely during the assignment process, as a result, the set of initial clusters is dependent on the order in which data units are assigned.

Wolfe (1970) uses Ward's hierarchical clustering method to provide an initial set of clusters for his algorithm. This approach, however, involve immense computational effort in setting up the partitions, thus limiting the size of the problem tremendously. Similar to Wolfe's approach, Lance and Williams (1967b) suggest using hierarchical methods on one or more subsets of convenient size and then use the resulting groups as nuclei for assignment of the remaining clusters.

Random assignment of partition, of course, is the simplest one to use. However, this approach would cluster entities without considering their homogeneity and thus is not an attractive alternative.

## 4.2 Nearest Centroids Sorting With Fixed Number of Clusters

Of all the nonhierarchical clustering techniques, the simplest iterative methods merely consist of two basic processes:- (1) a set of seed points are computed as the centroids of a set of clusters, and (2) a set of clusters can be constructed by assigning each data unit to the cluster with the nearest seed point. These two processes are repeated alternately until a stable configuration converges: a critical condition for completing clustering algorithms.

### 4.2.1 Convergence Properties

In using nearest centroid sorting algorithms, convergence of processes is critical and expected in grouping data units. Proofs for convergence are mostly rigorous and generally difficult to understand. On the whole, the total within group error sum of squares is the key to the convergence. Referring to the notation used in section 3.4, the total within group error sum of square  $E$  can be formulated as:-

$$E = \sum_{k=1}^{k=h} \left( \sum_{j=1}^{j=k} \sum_{i=1}^{i=n} (X_{ijk} - \bar{X}_{ik})^2 \right)$$

where  $\sum_{i=1}^{i=n} (X_{ijk} - \bar{X}_{ik})^2$  is the squared Euclidean distance between the centroid of cluster  $k$  and the  $j^{\text{th}}$  data unit in that cluster.

Another characteristic in the algorithms that ensure convergence is the number of different ways a data set of  $n$  data units may be clustered into  $h$  clusters is a finite number if  $n$  is finite. This indicates that any method that generates each partition at most once is finitely convergent because there are only finitely many different partitions.

The criterion chosen for deciding convergence of the nearest centroid sorting method is the stability of cluster membership; an alternative criterion is stability of the cluster seed points. In most methods, the seed points are the cluster centroids which are dependent only on the cluster membership.

#### 4.2.2 Forgy's Method

The simple algorithm suggested by Forgy (1965) consists of basically three steps:-

(1) Start with the desired initial configuration. If the configuration is a set of seed points, go to step 2; otherwise go to step 3.

(2) Assign data units to the clusters with nearest seed point. The seed points remain intact for a full cycle through the entire data set.

(3) Compute new seed points as the centroids of the cluster data units.

Steps 2 and 3 are repeated alternately until the process converges; that is, iterate until no data units change their cluster membership at step 2.

In view of the various initial configurations:- seed points or partitions, it is difficult to estimate how many iteration of the steps are required to achieve convergence in any particular problem. Empirical evidence reveals that five repetitions or less will be sufficient for small problems. A total of  $n$  distance computations and  $n(k-1)$  comparisons of distances are required in assigning  $n$  data units to  $k$  clusters at each repetition of the two steps. Relatively limited number of iterations is actually necessary if the number of clusters is much smaller than the number of data units. This approach allows users to try several variations of the number of clusters at a less computational cost than for a full hierarchical analysis.

#### 4.2.3 Jancey's Variant

Jancey (1966) suggests a method similar to Forgy's with a modified step 3. The first set of cluster seed points is either given or computed as the centroids of clusters in the initial position; at all succeeding stages each new seed point is formed by reflecting the old seed point through the new centroid for the cluster. This technique presumably will accelerate convergence and possibly lead to a better overall

solution through bypassing inferior local minima. This approach, similar to Forgy's, implicitly minimizes the within group error function. The boundaries of the clusters are equidistant from each centroid and the result of this method is not affected by the sequence of data units within the data set.

#### 4.2.4 Convergent K-Mean Method

Unlike Forgy's or Jancey's approach in assigning member to old centroids, MacQueen (1967) uses a "K-mean" process in allocating each data unit to the cluster with the nearest centroid computed on the basis of the cluster's current membership. The convergent clustering method (Wishart, 1969b; McRae, 1971) using the MacQueen's K-mean process can be implemented through the following sequence of steps<sup>10</sup>.

(1) Begin with an initial partition of the data units into clusters. The partition could be constructed using any of the approaches described in section 4.1.2.

(2) Take each data unit in sequence and compute the distances to all cluster centroids; if the nearest centroid is not that of the data unit's parent cluster, then reassign the data unit and update the centroids of the losing and gaining clusters.

Repeat step 2 until convergence is achieved; that is until the membership in each cluster is stabilized.

#### 4.3 Summary

There are still several nonhierarchical methods described in the literature (MacQueen, 1967; Ball and Hall, 1965). Most other methods use similar procedures as the three described, but have different grouping criteria and updating procedures of the cluster elements. There are, undoubtedly, limitations and merits in each of the other methods, and since these methods were developed for different fields, results from these techniques on the same set of data are expected to be different.

The three techniques mentioned in the previous sections all have the three distinct procedures of initiating, allocating and reallocating until convergence occur within the data set. In using these methods in clustering a given data set, the groupings are expected to be relatively similar. Forgy's and Convergent K-mean methods will probably give similar results because of their resemblance in procedures. Jancey's method, because of its different procedure in allocating new seed points, could produce unmatched clusters for the same given data set. The suitability of method application for a given data set, therefore, cannot be determined without trying all three methods, perhaps with different seed points or initial partitions and various number of clusters. Interpretation and subjective opinion on the results would be the only assets in evaluating the comparability of these clustering methods.

## CHAPTER V

### COMPARATIVE EVALUATION OF CLUSTERING TECHNIQUES

Cluster analysis has always been an exploratory tool for generating hypothesis about the data or discerning fundamental facts previously not apparent. Interpretation of the results using various tools is needed to justify hypothesis or simply to evaluate the suitability of the techniques. This stage of judgement is subjective, intuitive, and heuristic. Comparisons of results generated by different techniques would indicate not only the relationship between entities but also the validity of the desired results. This chapter describes the evaluation process used in this study by examining the appropriateness of each of the twelve clustering methods to group four sets of two-dimensional data, and discusses the results so obtained.

#### 5.1 Approach to the Evaluation Process

The above chapters have stressed that each element of a cluster analysis has its own importance to the actual clustering procedure. Pertinent information on the data set is by far the critical to the grouping procedures:- the number of variables, the variable scales, and the association of these variables to each other of a data unit are the key inputs to a clustering algorithm. The association measure between

data units is another essential element of the clustering analysis. The number of clusters, the cluster key and the clustering technique to be used are the other vital elements of a grouping analysis.

The scheduling problem of the Post Office has two unique characteristics:- the location of the boxes are fixed and the travelling speed of the trucks are standardized to be 15 m.p.h. These two conditions emphasize the need for an efficient technique to assign appropriate number of call points to each truck. The objective of this study is to find, if possible, such a technique. The comparative evaluation process is, therefore, constructed to investigate the appropriateness of several clustering techniques on data sets, measures and other elements that are pertinent to this scheduling problem.

#### 5.1.1 Data Set

In order to examine the applicability of different clustering methods to data sets of various spatial characteristics, four sets of data pertinent to the Post Office scheduling problem are used. All the data units of these four sets have only two variables representing the x and y coordinate of a two dimensional Cartesian space. The use of this dimensional space is based on the assumption that the distances between data units are computable by using two variables. Both variables, in this case, are of interval type, and there is no need

to use scale conversions for generating conformity of variables. These four data sets can be identified as:-

- (1) evenly distributed contrived data;
- (2) unevenly distributed contrived data;
- (3) empirical data for North Burnaby area; and
- (4) empirical data for South Burnaby area.

The first set of data was constructed by allocating randomly 80 data points each representing the arbitrarily locality of a mail box. These data points are fairly evenly distributed, and there is no outstanding grouping which can be spotted visually (Figure 1).

The second set of contrived data is essentially a collection of data points falling into three visually identifiable groups (Figure 2). This set also contains 80 data points, and is designed to test the ability of each technique in outlining the visually feasible boundaries of the three groups.

Both the North Burnaby and the South Burnaby data sets represent the localities of mail boxes in the Municipality of Burnaby. The boundary dividing North and South Burnaby is an arbitrarily set limit to separate the routes of the mail runs. These two sets of data have no visually detectable clusters (Figure 3 and 4) and the present routes of 5

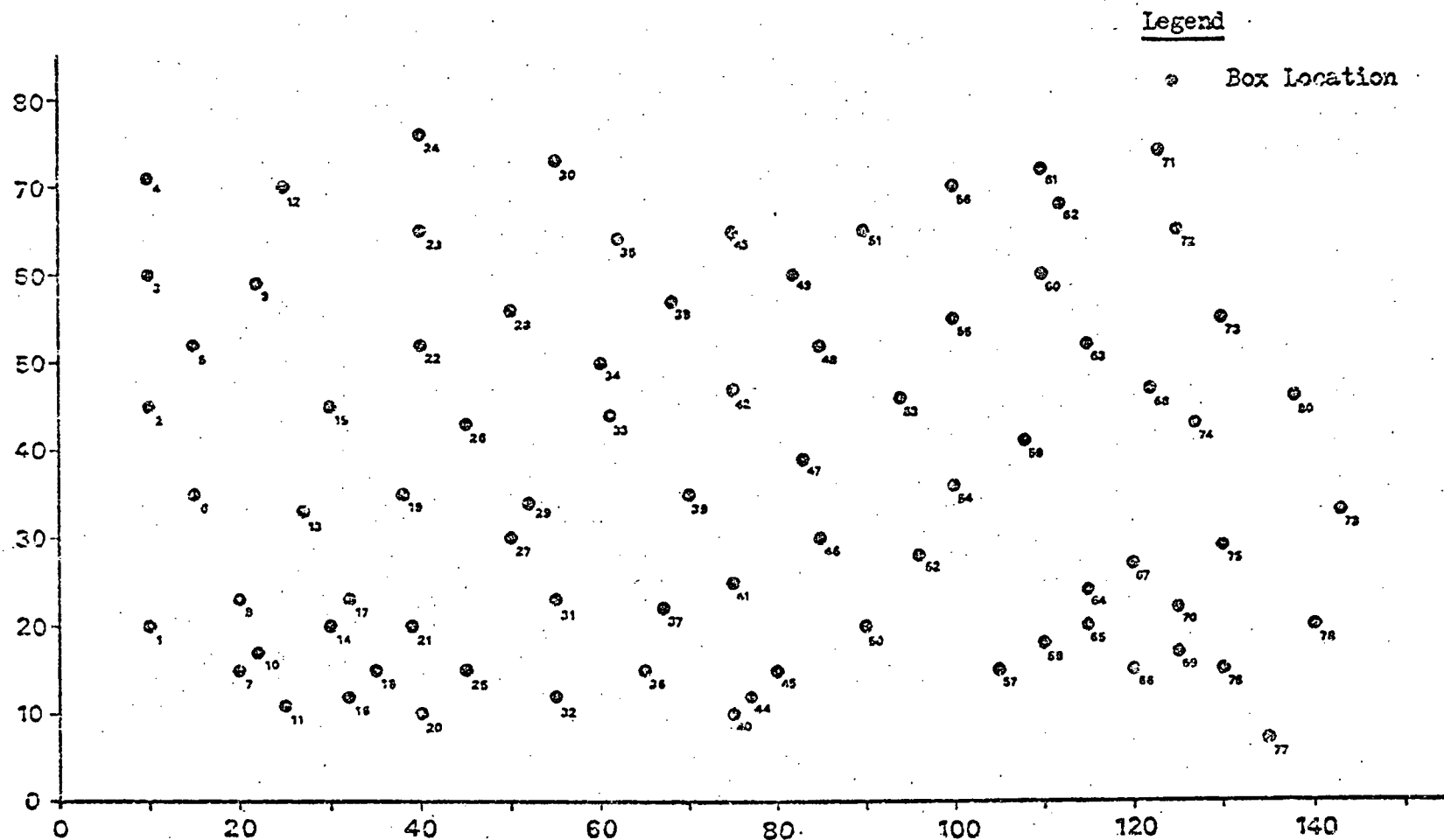


Figure 1. Location Map of Evenly Distributed Contrived Data Set (DATA1)

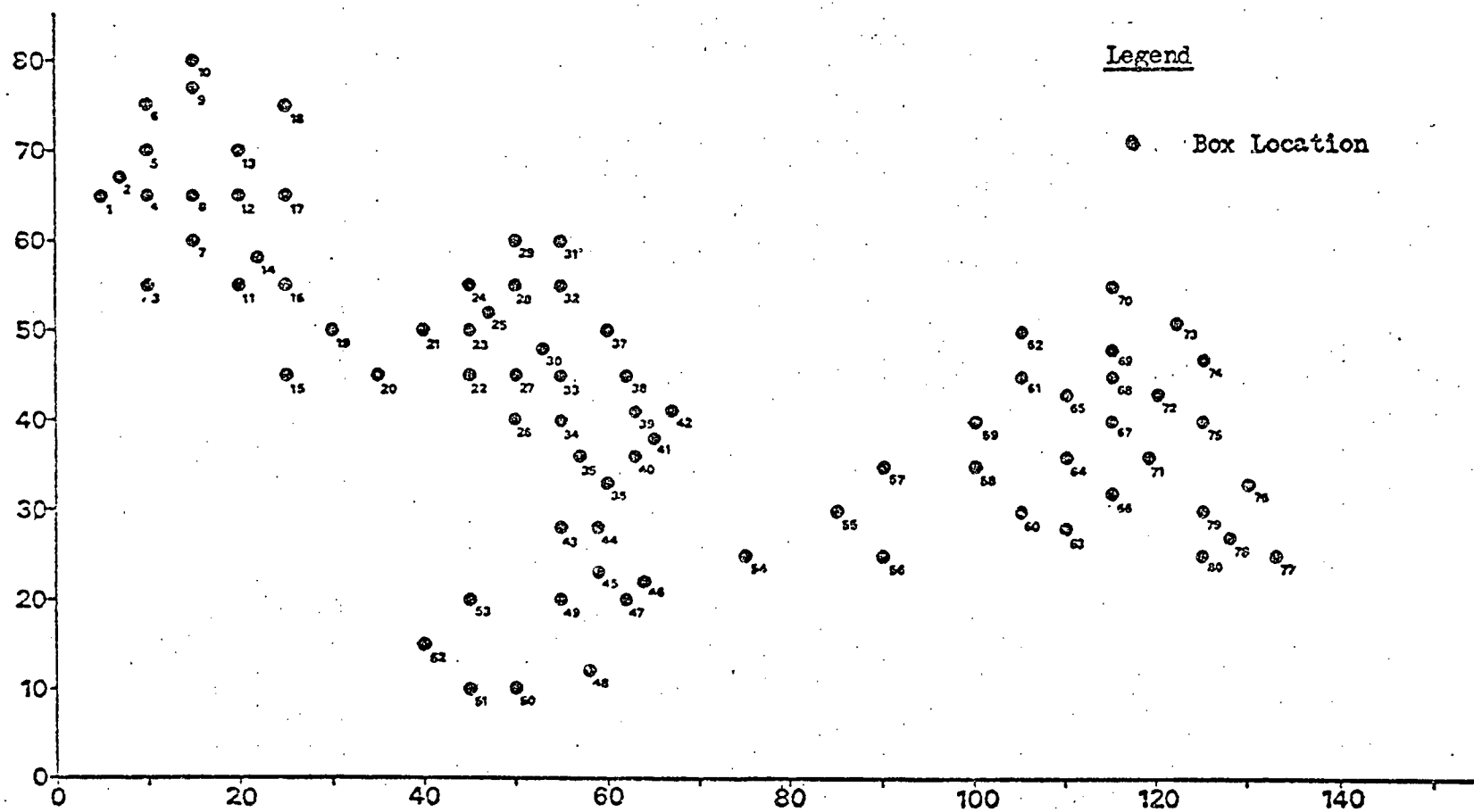
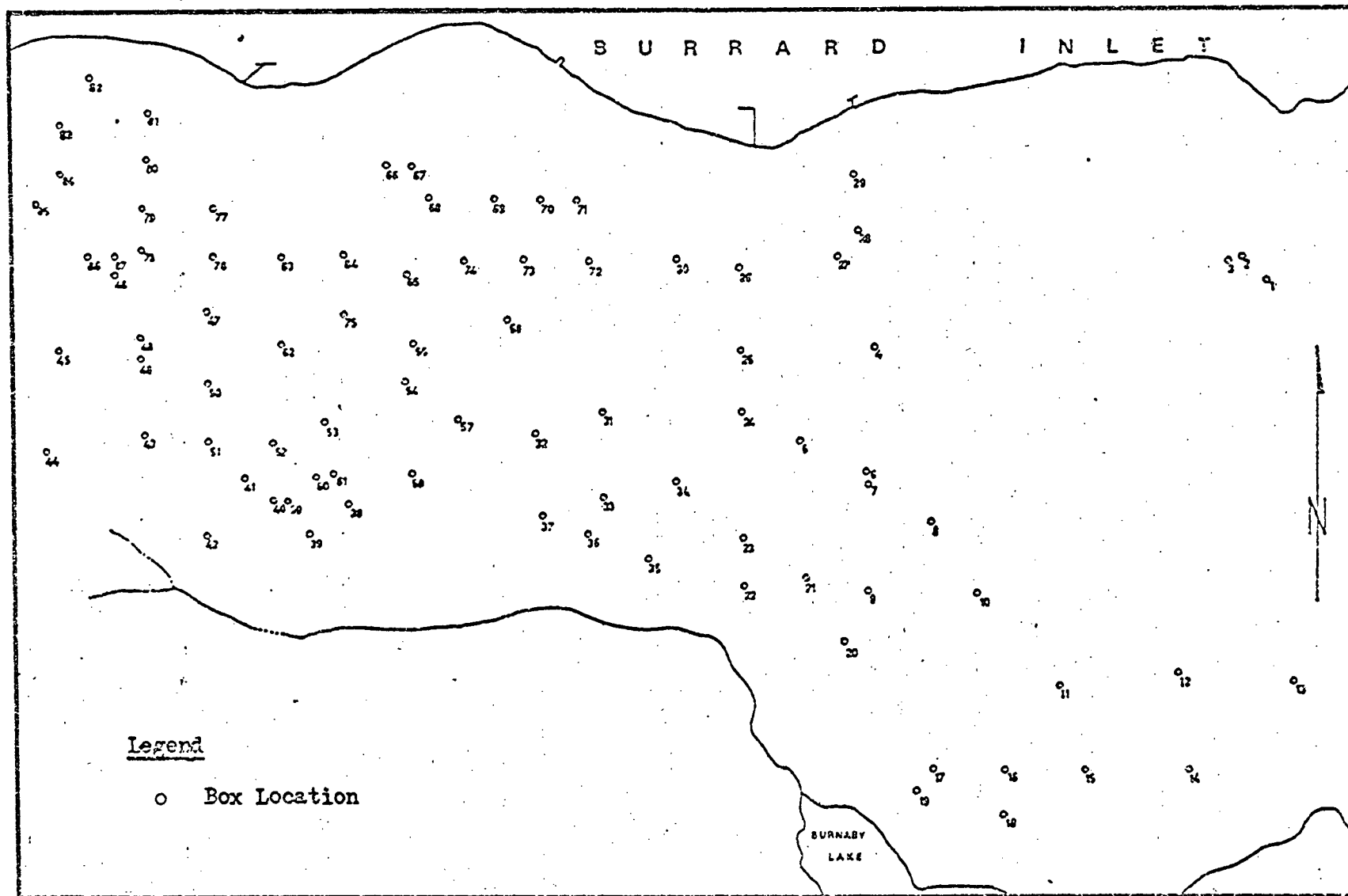


Figure 2. Location Map of Unevenly Distributed Contrived Data Set (DATA2)



Scale 1" = 0.62 mile

Figure 3. Location Map of North Burnaby Mail Boxes (NBDATA)

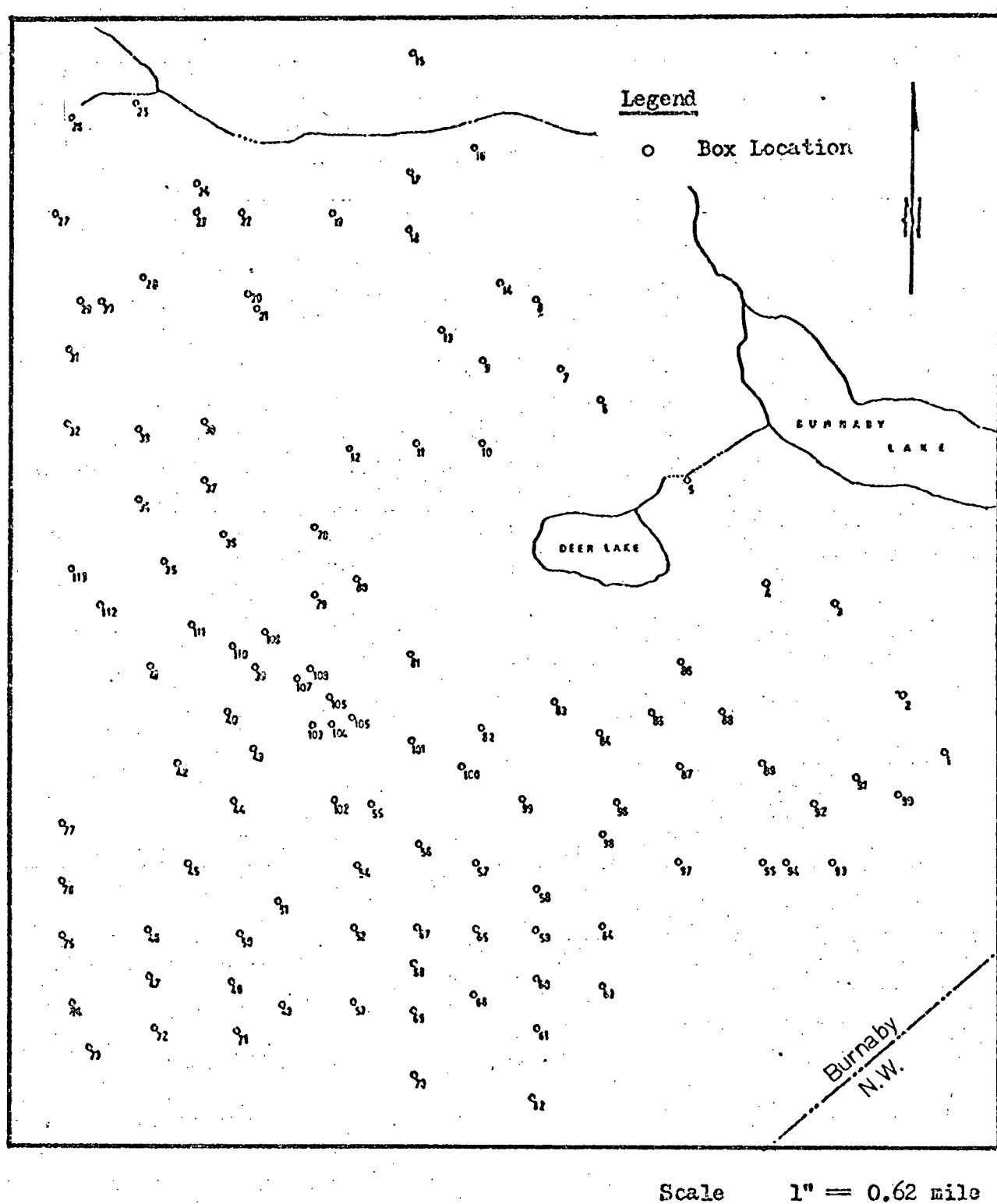


Figure 4. Location Map of South Burnaby Mail Boxes (SBDATA)

trucks serving these areas do not conform to any grouping system. There are 87 and 113 box locations in North and South Burnaby respectively. The x and y-coordinates of these localities are all measured with respect to the grid system adopted by the Post Office.

All four sets of data have their own spatial characteristics. The contrived data sets are designed to test the ability of different clustering techniques to outline visually detectable group boundaries. On the other hand, the empirical data sets are used to examine the validity of the cluster methods as a tool for grouping non-patterned actual locations of boxes for the Post Office. The implications in using comparisons of grouping resulting from different techniques on these four data sets would depict, if any, the "natural" groupings inherent to each of these data sets.

#### 5.1.2 Association Measure

The two-dimensional Cartesian data sets tested in this study are actually localities of data points with two unrelated variables. These mathematically unrelated variables of any given data point in the set have ruled out the use of correlation measure as the clustering criterion. The other alternative is distance measure. Among the various types of distance measures, the Euclidean one is probably the most suitable measure for clustering algorithms.

Traditionally, the true distance between two points  $i$  and  $j$  can be expressed, in terms of their  $x$  and  $y$  coordinates, as:-

$$d_{ij} = k((x_j - x_i)^p + (y_j - y_i)^p)^{1/p} \quad (1)$$

where  $k$  and  $p$  are derived from analysis of the data set. The value of  $k$  and  $p$  both reflect the actual distance travelled from point  $i$  to point  $j$ . A study of the scheduling problem (Tse, 1975) related to the Post Office mail runs indicates that the value of  $k$  and  $p$  depend on the road pattern and the accessibility from one point to another. It is generally acceptable to use  $k$  and  $p$  as 1, and formula (1) will become

$$d_{ij} = |x_j - x_i| + |y_j - y_i| \quad (2)$$

In this study, the latter form is used because:-

- (1) the two axes of the city road grid are mostly rectangular to each other;
- (2) most mail boxes are located at the corner of a street where the roads intersect; and
- (3) the travelling distance from one location to another would be the summation of horizontal distance along the E-W direction and the distance along the N-S direction. This distance measure is referred to as "City-Block" distance in this study.

### 5.1.3 Inputs to Clustering Methods

As described in Chapters III and IV, the inputs required by various hierarchical and nonhierarchical differ in many aspects. Basically, similarity matrix and data variables are the two major inputs. In this study, stored matrix approach is used for six hierarchical methods, and data variables are inputs to the other six clustering runs.

The elements of the symmetric similarity matrices containing distance measures of the four data sets are computed by a small computer program, MATRIX (Appendix A). This program stores the values of the variables of each data point in a set in the computer memory, and distances,  $d_{ij}$ , from point  $i$  to  $j$  are computed using formula (2) in the previous section. These distances are later scaled to values less than 1.0 as required by some of the clustering programs. The elements of the lower triangle of the symmetric matrix are then sorted in rows of 10 elements into a file for clustering procedures.

Raw data variables are all punched on cards in predetermined formats for various clustering algorithms. All these variables are in units of millimeter conforming to the system used by the Post Office.

#### 5.1.4 The Number of Clusters

The number of clusters is an important key in the nonhierarchical methods used in this study. The four data sets are grouped into either two or three groups. The number of clusters for both contrived data sets are arbitrarily set: 2 for the evenly distributed data set and 3 for the other. On the contrary, the number of clusters for North and South Burnaby areas are predetermined: there are 2 and 3 routes for North and South Burnaby respectively, and it is only logical to use 2 and 3 clusters accordingly.

There is no requirement to define the number of clusters for hierarchical methods. These methods group data sets into one single cluster at the final stage, thus it is not necessary to predifine the number of groups. In order to compare results of both hierarchical and nonhierarchical methods, the number of clusters for each data set are correspondingly equal as stated in the above paragraph. The groups for hierarchical methods are identified in the tree diagram representing the dendogram of the clustering results.

#### 5.1.5 What to Cluster

Obviously there is no choice of what to cluster. The unanimous key for cluster, in this case, is the data unit. The two totally unrelated variables would make the clustering

of variables unfeasible and meaningless. The independence of the variables among data points further discourage the use of variables as the basic cluster unit.

#### 5.1.6 Clustering Techniques

The nine hierarchical and three nonhierarchical clustering methods described in Chapters III and IV are the 12 better known ones and are probably most applicable to distance measures than other complex computational methods. In this study, various computer programs for these clustering methods were used.

Fortran programs for single linkage (using minimum Euclidean distance as criterion), complete linkage, average linkage within new group, average linkage between merged groups, centroid and median methods are all modified from Anderberg's (1973) Appendix E (pp. 275-305). The inputs for these programs include the number of entities and the lower triangle of the symmetric similarity matrix. This set of programs is made up of the main program DRIVER; subroutines CNTRL, CLSTR, MIXIN, TREE, and METHOD; and function LFIN (Appendix B). The use of different versions of METHOD would generate results for the above six methods. The result of each cluster procedure is presented in a horizontal tree diagram (Appendix B). From these tree diagrams, groups are identified and plotted accordingly onto figures.

The UBC:BMDP2M program is basically a single linkage clustering routine. In this program, Engelman and Fu (1970) use either square roots of the sum of squares of differences (Euclidean distance) or chi-square of the data points as distance measure. Both these criteria give drastically different results from that of single linkage using simple Euclidean distance as a criterion measure. Data variables are the inputs to this program, and a vertical tree diagram (Appendix C) recording the clustering sequences is output from this computer package program.

Another UBC package program CGROUP (Patterson and Whitaker, 1973) uses Ward's error sum of squares grouping techniques to cluster data points with variables. Similar to BMDP2M program, the inputs to CGROUP include the set of variables for each data unit and the options for running the program as well as outputting the results. The output contains a detailed sequence of the clustering procedure, the group membership at each step, and a vertical tree diagram. An optional output is the plot of the error sum of squares versus the number of groups (Appendix D).

A program for three hierarchical methods are modified from Anderberg's (1973) Appendix F(pp. 306-325). This program is designed to implement the three nearest centroid sorting techniques described in Chapter IV. The Forgy's and Jancey's grouping methods are options in a version of

subroutine KMEAN, and the Convergent K-Mean method is implemented in another version of KMEAN. The whole program is composed of DRIVER, the main program; and 3 subroutines: EXEC, RESULT and KMEAN (Appendix E). Either seed points or initial partitions can be used to initiate the clusters in this program. The other inputs include the number of entities, the number of variables for each entities, the number of clusters for this set of data, optional output features and the actual variables for each data point. The output is essentially a list of membership within each resulting cluster. The number of entities moved in the iterative steps is also output (Appendix E).

All the above programs are used to generate different outputs for this study. The single linkage methods (Euclidean, sum of square of differences and chi-squares) are used to test the effect of measures on grouping results. Other methods are just straight forward implementation of the other nine methods described in Chapters III and IV. The results from these trials are then compared and evaluations of these techniques are discussed in the following sections.

## 5.2 Tool for Interpretation of Results

The outputs from all the computer programs give various representations of the clustering results. Tree diagram together with the clustering sequence are commonly

the hierarchical outputs. On the other hand, only a membership list is output from nonhierarchical methods. This inconsistent representation of outputs presents a problem in comparing the results effectively.

Tree diagram is actually a very effective tool for interpreting the clustering results. However, if there are more than 50 points in the data set, the tree becomes complex and it is difficult to trace the tree without a step by step follow-up of the sequence at the same time.

Membership list is not useful at all as a tool for interpretation unless frequent referrals to the data unit inputs are made. Multi-dimensional data are therefore very difficult to interpret if the representation space is more than 3-dimensions. The 2-dimensional data used in this case, however, can be plotted onto maps according to the values of the data variables. The results from both hierarchical and non-hierarchical methods - the linking of entities and the grouping lists, can be plotted onto maps of the data units. These plots of the results are the keys to interpretation and comparisons.

### 5.3 Results

The results from different clustering techniques from the computer programs are plotted onto maps for comparisons. The links of entities are plotted as straight lines

between points in the graph. The sequential links of all the points as output by the hierarchical programs are charted using the lowest indexed point as the link to another entity or group lead point (the lowest indexed point of the group). These results in diagrams of many, if not confusing, links between data points. The recognition of the last few links among groups or entities in the diagrams allow the user to identify the group boundaries fairly easily.

The group boundary for nonhierarchical results are easier to handle. The data point index on the graph is identical to that on the membership output list, thus boundaries of the clusters can be easily plotted onto the diagram.

In view that the four sets of data have different spatical characteristics, the results of the 12 methods of each data set are presented in the following sub-sections for easy identification. The discussion of results is also included in these sub-sections.

#### 5.3.1 Evenly Distributed Contrived Data (DATA1)

A total of 80 data points exists in this data set (Figure 1 and Appendix F). Different randomly chosen initial seed points and initial partitions were input for the three nonhierarchical methods, and the resulting groupings are identical in all these trials (Table 3, Figures 14 and 15).

Group Sizes

| Trial                           | 1  |    | 2  |    | 3  |    |
|---------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Group                           | 1  | 2  | 1  | 2  | 1  | 2  |
| Seed Points<br>Methods          | 26 | 59 | 20 | 66 | 15 | 50 |
| Jancey's                        | 36 | 44 | 44 | 36 | 36 | 44 |
| Forgy's                         | 36 | 44 | 44 | 36 | 36 | 44 |
| Convergent<br>K-mean            | 36 | 44 | 44 | 36 | 36 | 44 |
| Initial<br>Partition<br>Methods | 40 | 40 | 35 | 45 | 30 | 50 |
| Jancey's                        | 44 | 36 | 36 | 44 | 36 | 44 |
| Forgy's                         | 44 | 36 | 36 | 44 | 36 | 44 |
| Convergent<br>K-mean            | 44 | 36 | 36 | 44 | 36 | 44 |

Table 3. Summary of Nonhierarchical Runs for DATA1

The results from different clustering techniques are plotted as shown in Figures 5 to 15. Undoubtly the different methods used give various results in the number of entities within the groups and membership list of these groups. Table 4 summarizes the number of entities for the two defined groups for this data set. The lists of memberships of the two groups resulting from each method are included in Appendix G.

The results presented in the diagrams and tables for this evenly distributed contrived data set give various group sizes as well as group memberships. These differences in results are the end products of different clustering criteria and algorithms. Among the hierarchical methods, the number of entities in group 1 and 2 is perhaps best balanced in the Ward's method (group sizes of 43 and 37 respectively). This, however, does not necessarily indicate that Ward's error sum of squares method is the best for grouping evenly distributed data set. The approach in evaluating the results in section 5.5 gives a more comprehensive judgement on the superiority of different clustering methods. It is interesting to notice that the Centroid and Median methods both have the same clustering sequences and group members in the clusters. Slight variations of the group members in the two average linkage methods reflect the similarity of these two algorithms. The same applies to the single linkage methods using "City-Block" and Euclidean distance as measures. Chi-square

| Group Sizes                       |    |    |
|-----------------------------------|----|----|
| Group                             | 1  | 2  |
| Methods                           |    |    |
| <b>Hierarchical</b>               |    |    |
| Single Linkage                    |    |    |
| City - Block                      | 67 | 13 |
| Euclidean Distance                | 67 | 13 |
| Chi-Squares                       | 22 | 58 |
| Complete Linkage                  | 35 | 45 |
| Avg. Linkage between Merged Group | 27 | 53 |
| Avg. Linkage within New Group     | 27 | 53 |
| Centroid Method                   | 49 | 31 |
| Median Method                     | 49 | 31 |
| Ward's Method                     | 43 | 37 |
| <b>Nonhierarchical</b>            |    |    |
| Jancey's Method                   | 36 | 44 |
| Forgy's Method                    | 36 | 44 |
| Convergent K-mean Method          | 36 | 44 |

Table 4. Results of 12 Clustering Methods for DATA1

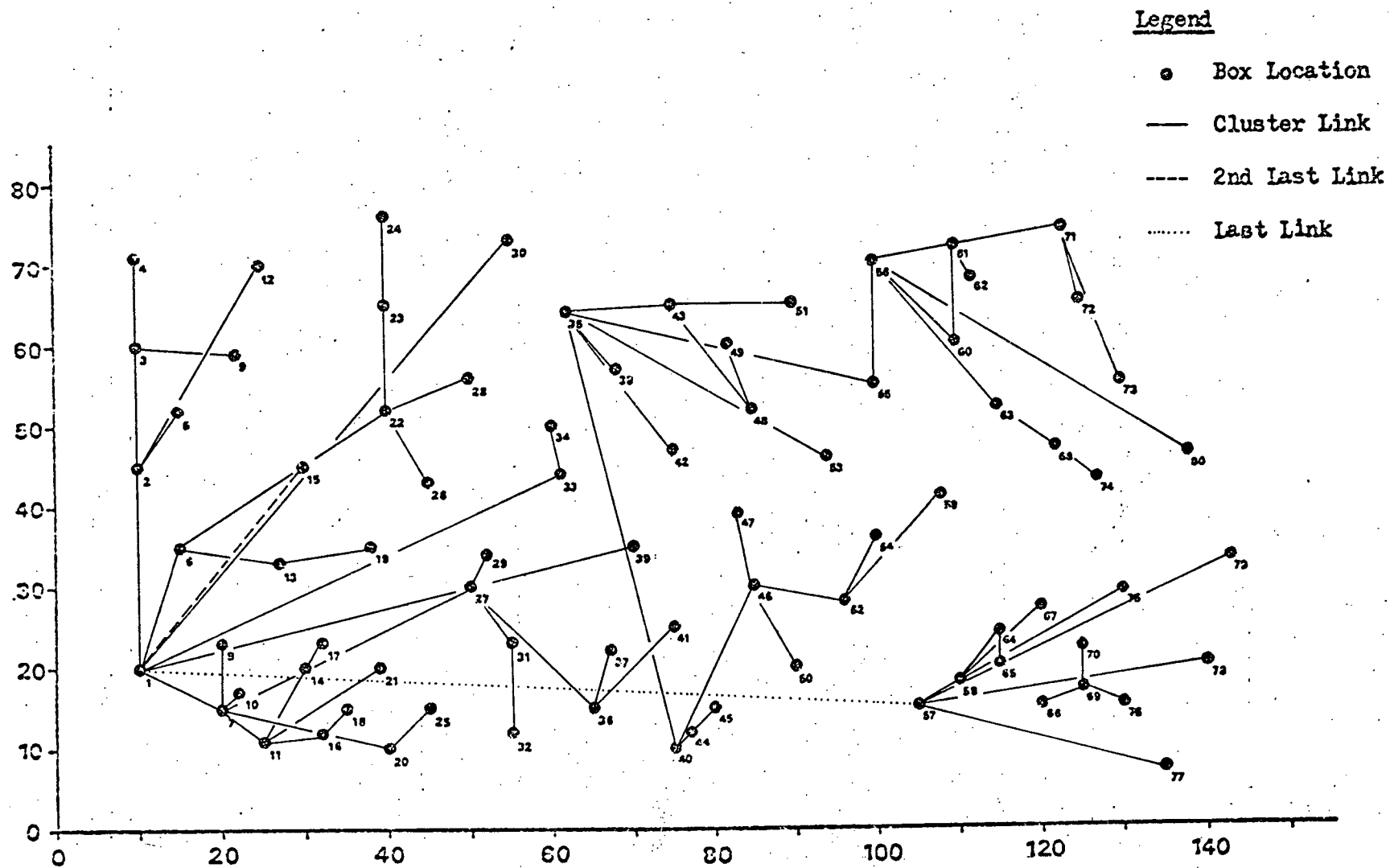


Figure 5. Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage - "City - Block" Method for DATA1

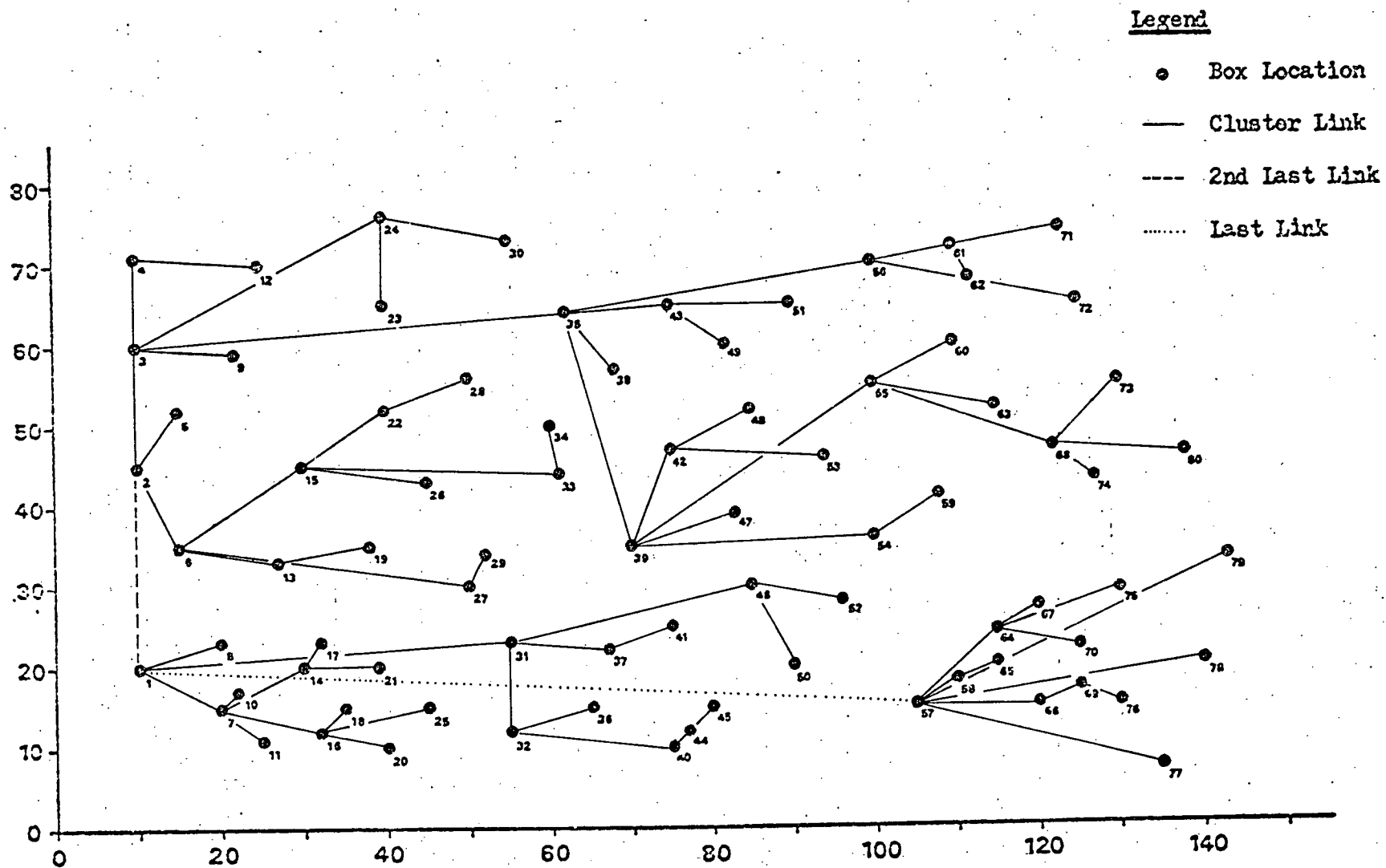


Figure 6. Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage-Euclidean Distance Method for DATA1

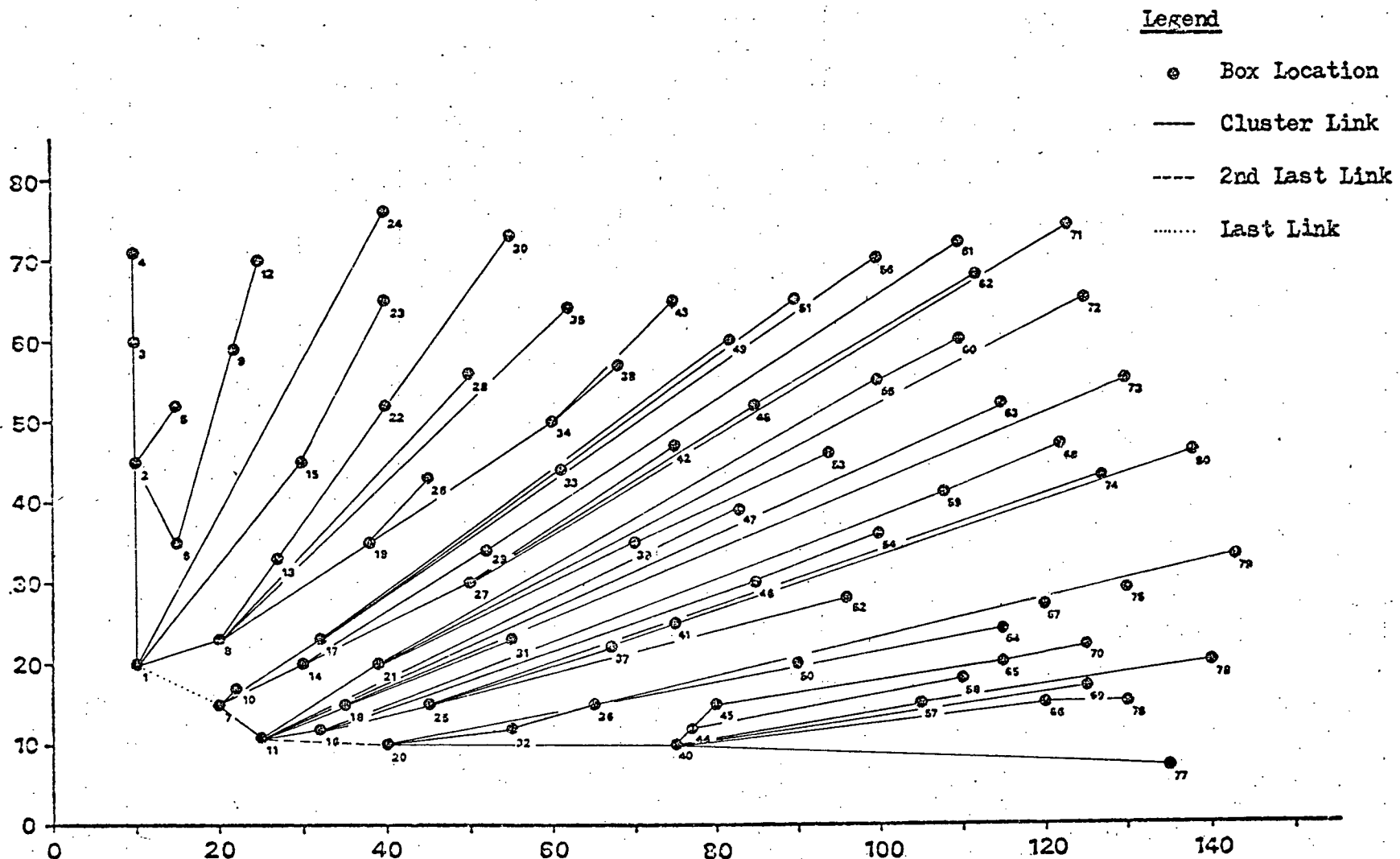


Figure 7. Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage-Chi Squares Method for DATA1

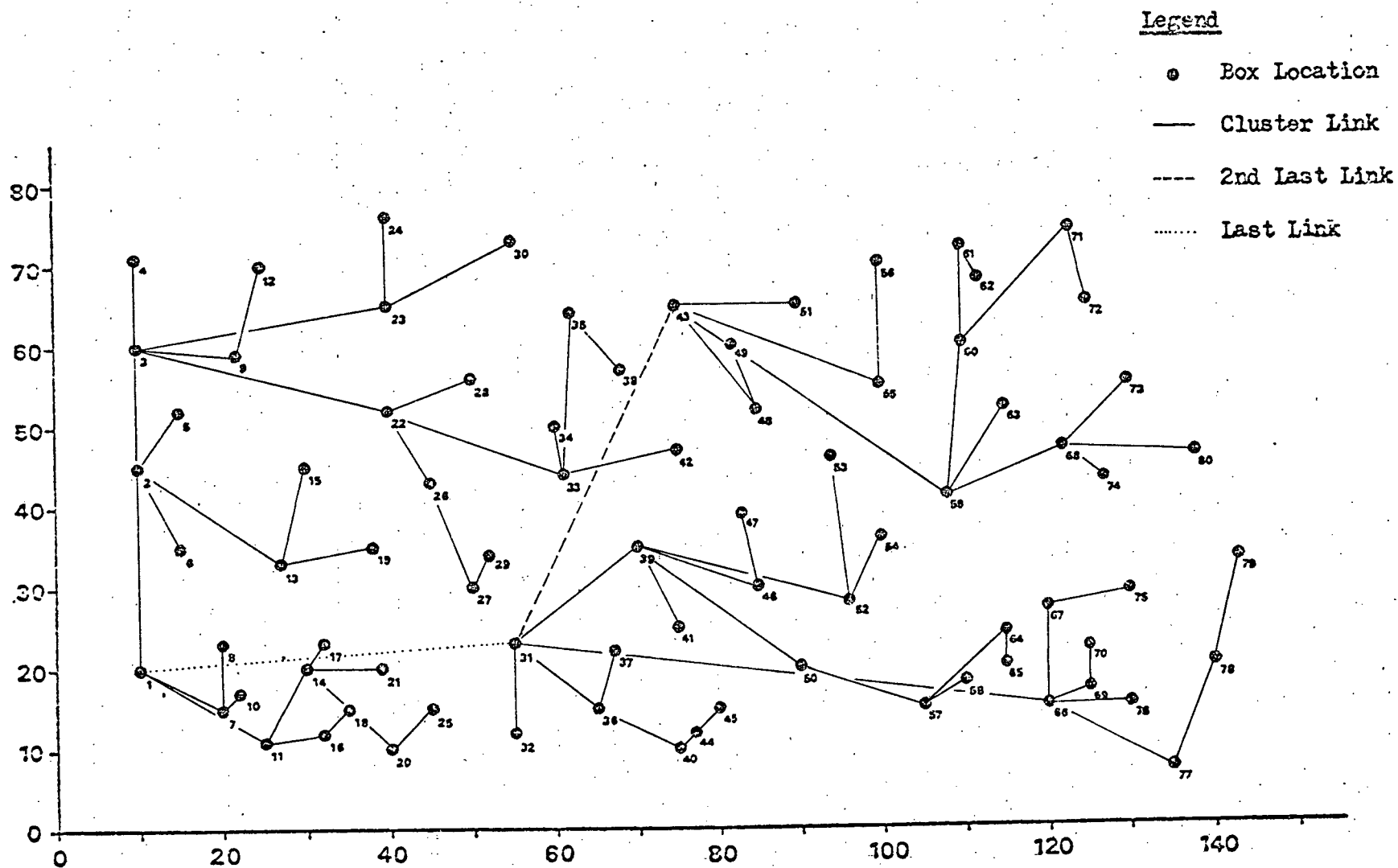


Figure 8. Linkages Outlined by Complete Linkage Method for DATA1

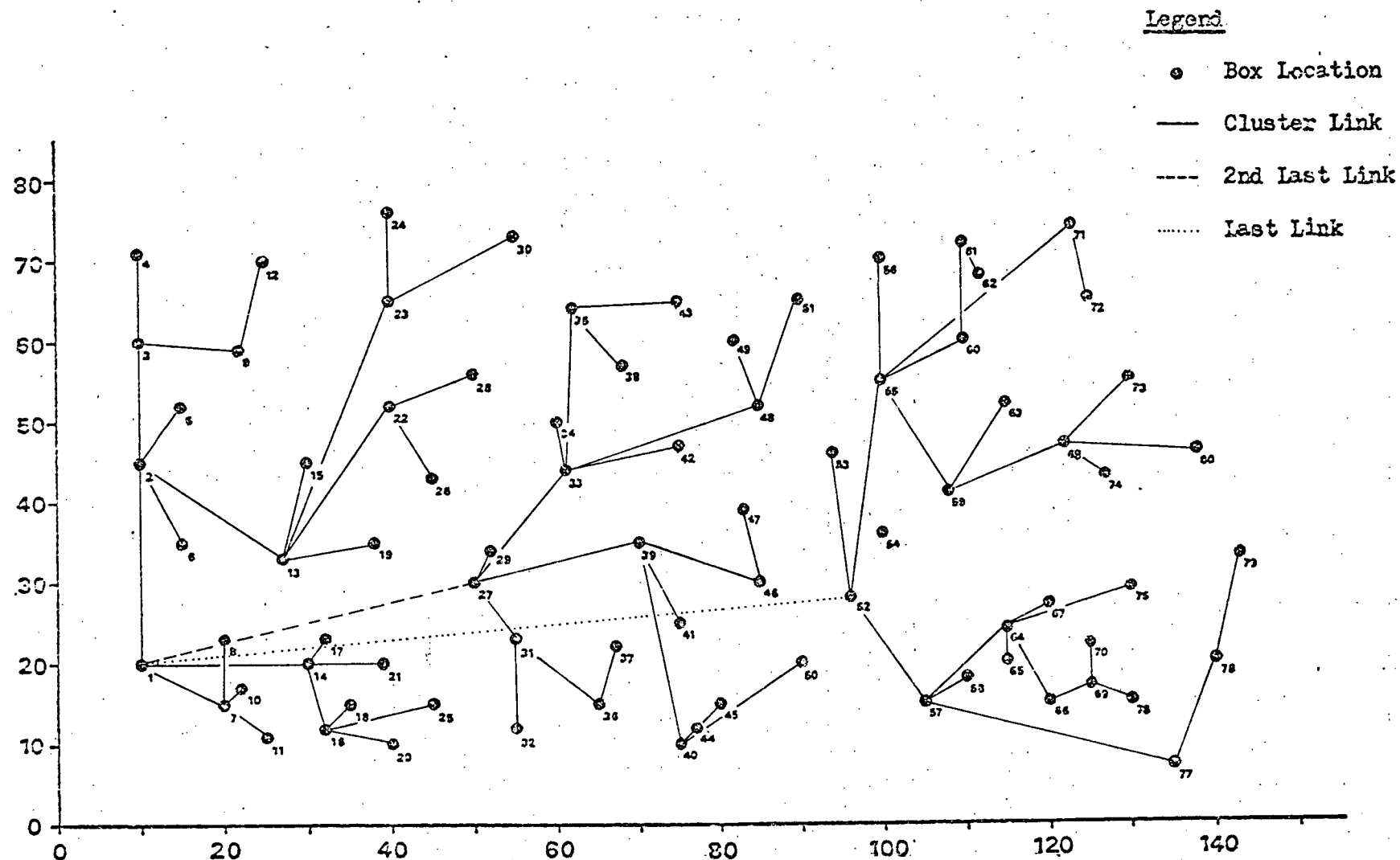


Figure 9. Linkages Outlined by Avg. Linkage between Merged Groups Method for DATA1

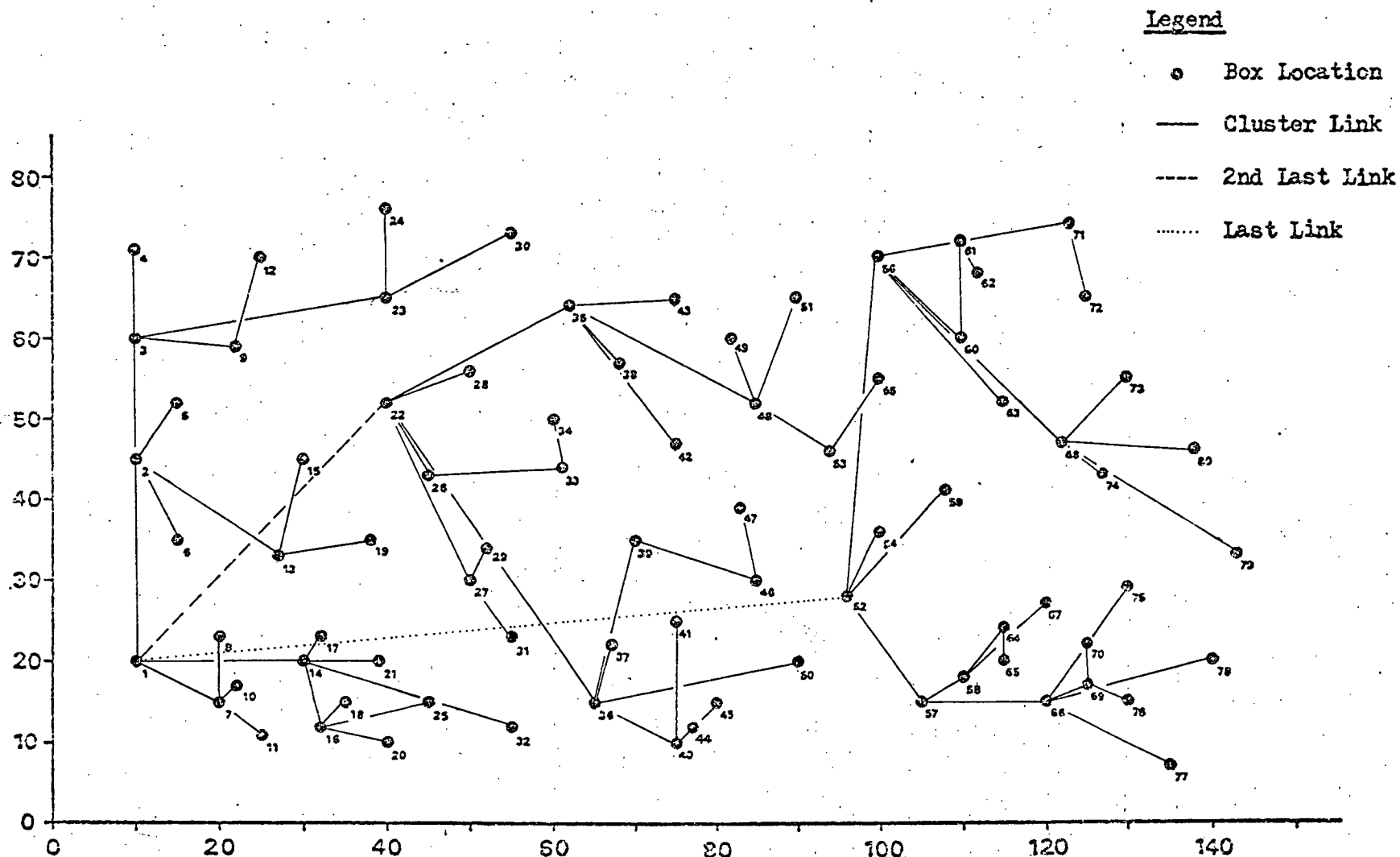


Figure 10. Linkages Outlined by Avg. Linkage within New Group Method for DATA1

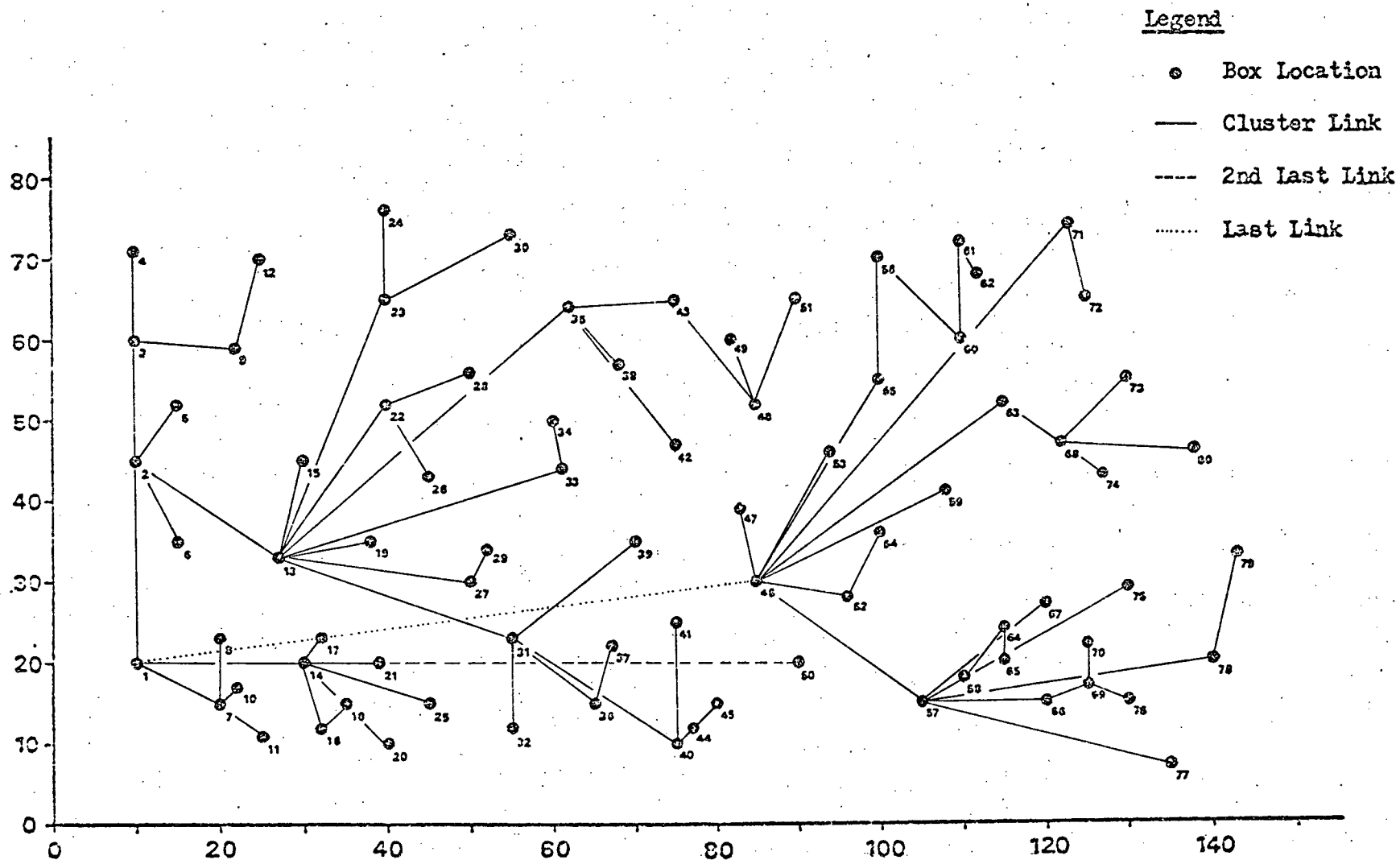


Figure 11. Linkages Outlined by Centroid Method for DATA1

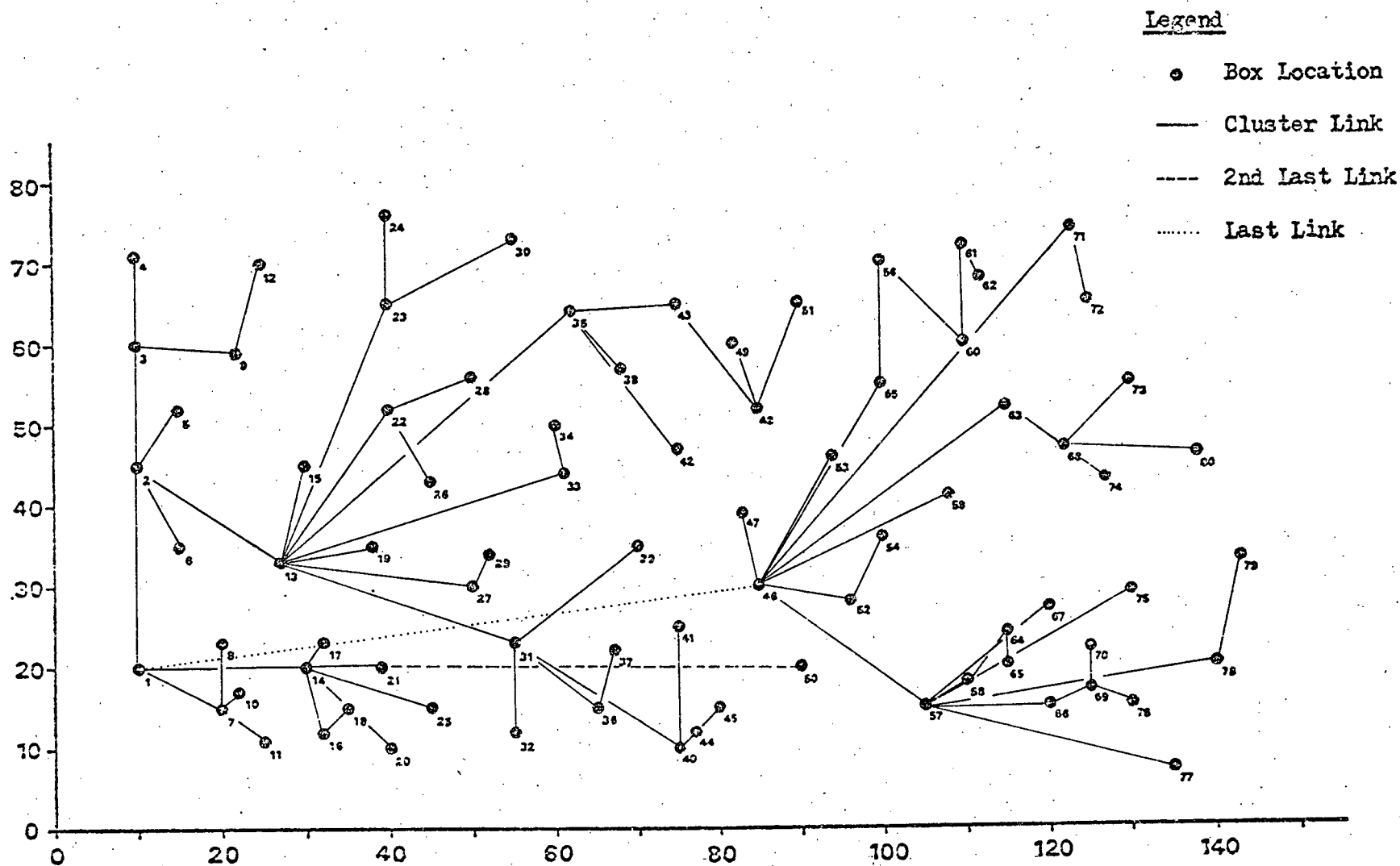


Figure 12. Linkages Outlined by Median Method for DATA1

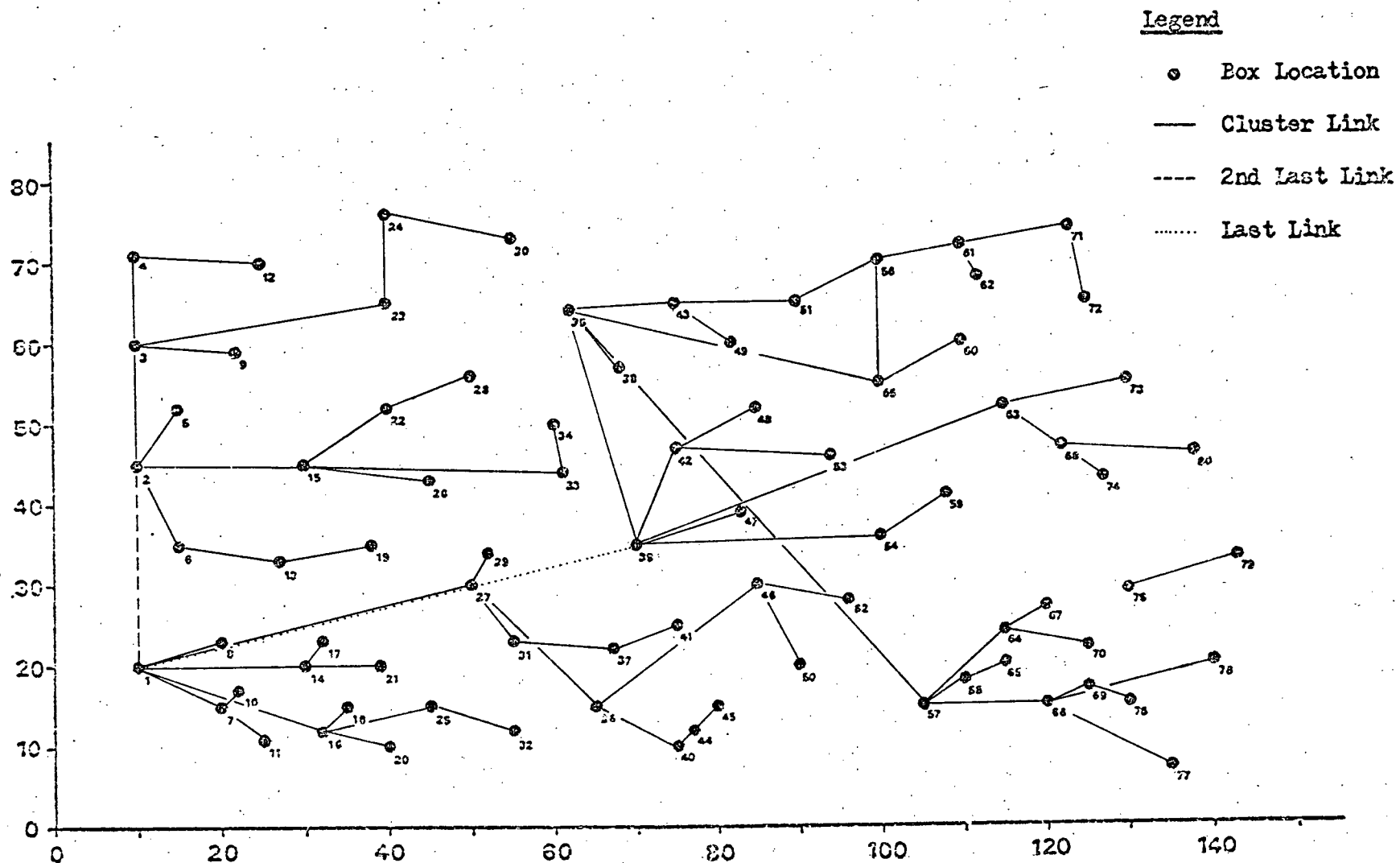


Figure 13. Linkages Outlined by Ward's Method for DATA1

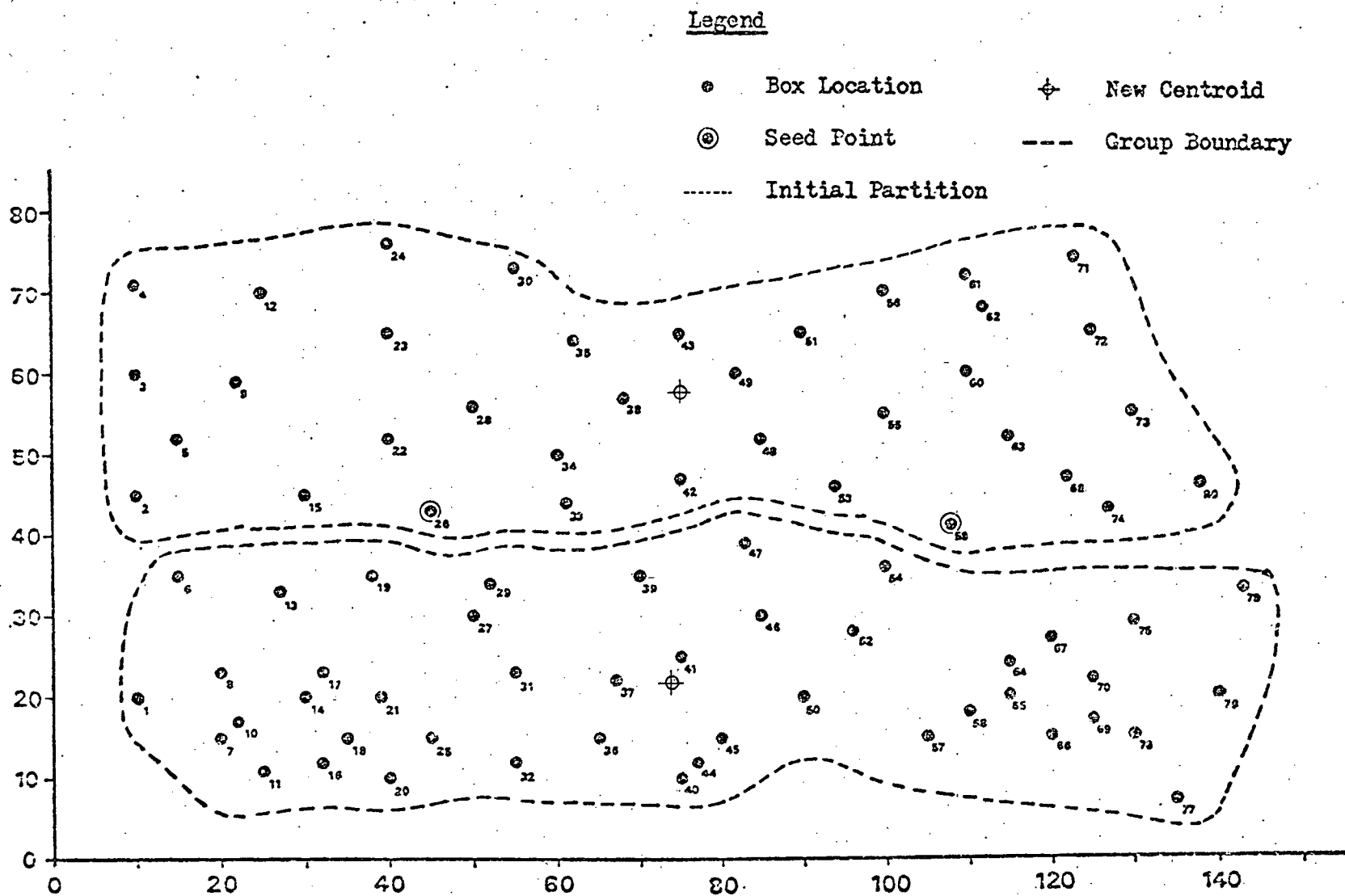


Figure 14. Group Boundaries Defined by 3 Nonhierarchical Methods  
Using Seed Points as Inputs for DATA1

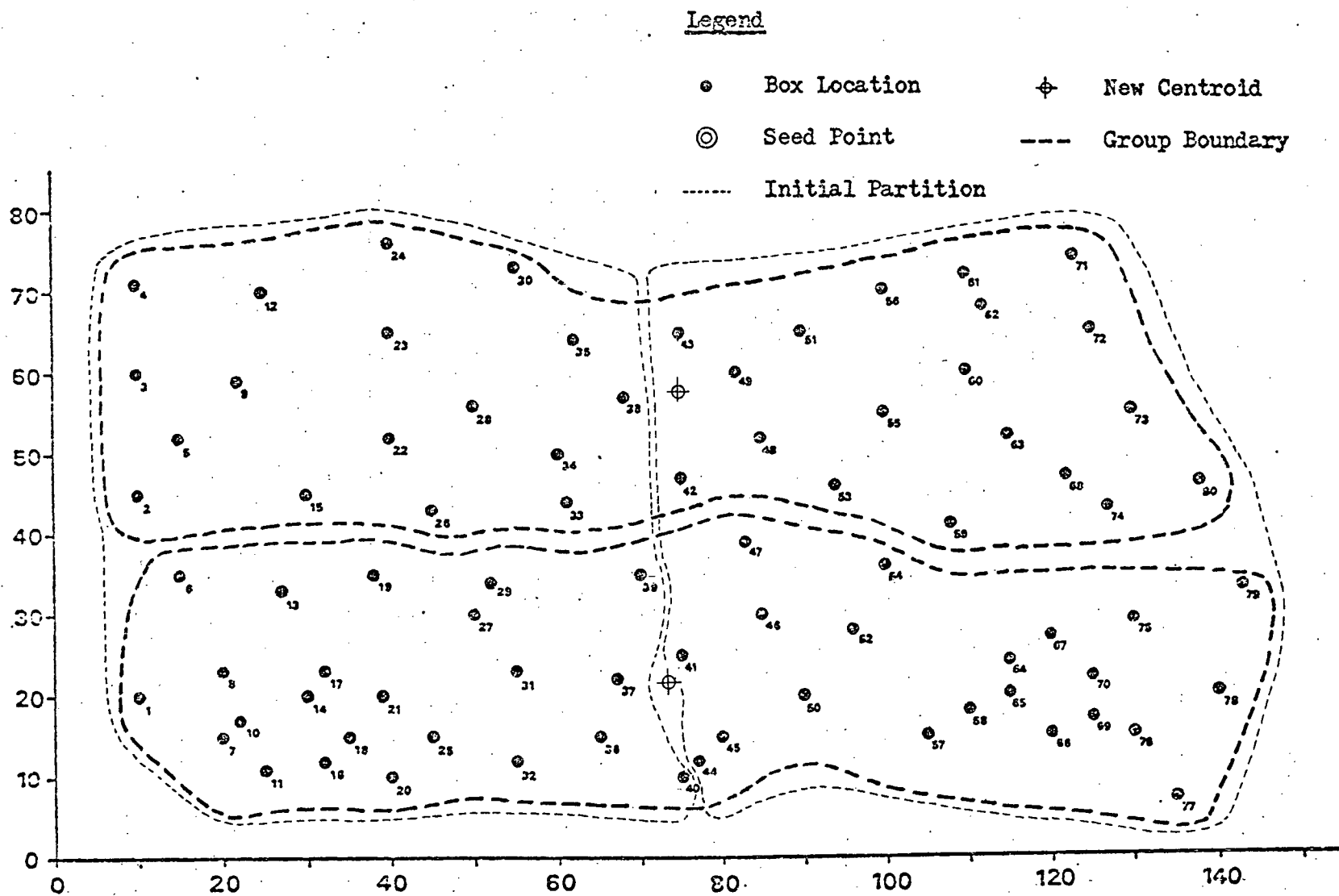


Figure 15. Group Boundaries Defined by 3 Nonhierarchical  
Methods Using Initial Partitions for DATA1

single linkage method results, however, do not resemble any of the hierarchical method, and it is doubtful that this method is suitable for clustering this evenly distributed data set.

All the nonhierarchical results are identical and they are fairly evenly balanced in group sizes. These non-hierarchical methods have a unique characteristic different from the hierarchical ones: the clusters are grouped laterally instead of radially as defined by most hierarchical methods. This characteristic would definitely affect the within group inter-unit travel times and distances, also the distribution of distances between units would be different from that of the other methods. These results, however, do not indicate the superiority of one class of method over the other. Further evaluation of these methods is included in section 5.5.

### 5.3.2 Unevenly Distributed Contrived Data (DATA2)

This data set has 80 data units located in 3 visually distinguishable groupings (Figure 2 and Appendix F). Similar to the trials carried out for the evenly distributed data set, trials of using different seed points and initial partitions for nonhierarchical methods were conducted. The results of these trials differ slightly in using different seed points or initial partitions (Table 5 and Figures 25, 26). This is probably the result of the inclusion of in-between data points

Group Sizes

| Trial                           | 1  |    |    | 2  |    |    | 3  |    |    |
|---------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Group                           | 1  | 2  | 3  | 1  | 2  | 3  | 1  | 2  | 3  |
| Seed Points<br>Methods          | 8  | 35 | 67 | 10 | 40 | 60 | 7  | 30 | 70 |
| Jancey's                        | 16 | 25 | 39 | 23 | 34 | 23 | 23 | 23 | 34 |
| Forgy's                         | 23 | 29 | 28 | 16 | 41 | 23 | 16 | 29 | 35 |
| Convergent<br>K-mean            | 23 | 23 | 34 | 16 | 41 | 23 | 16 | 29 | 35 |
| Initial<br>Partition<br>Methods | 20 | 34 | 26 | 27 | 27 | 26 | 23 | 23 | 34 |
| Jancey's                        | 15 | 25 | 39 | 23 | 23 | 34 | 16 | 39 | 25 |
| Forgy's                         | 23 | 23 | 34 | 23 | 23 | 34 | 23 | 34 | 23 |
| Convergent<br>K-mean            | 23 | 23 | 34 | 23 | 23 | 34 | 23 | 34 | 23 |

Table 5. Summary of Nonhierarchical Runs for DATA2

for the three visually identifiable clusters. The variance of group sizes is relatively small but this indicates the importance of initial seed points or centroid in using nonhierarchical methods. Resembling the results for DATA1, the clusters defined by these methods extend laterally instead of radially as in hierarchical methods.

The results from none hierarchical methods differ greatly from one another (Table 6 and Figures 16-24). In this set of results, the Centroid and Median methods have identical clustering sequences as well as membership. Contrary to results for the evenly distributed data set, single linkage method using "City - Block" measure does not resemble any other linkage methods or clustering methods. The existence of 1-member group for the 3 clusters in this method urges to draw a conclusion that single linkage - "City-Block" method is inappropriate for grouping unevenly distributed data set. The other two single linkage approaches, on the other hand, give identical memberships to the 3 groups though sequences of grouping are different. The average linkage methods also give identical memberships as well as grouping sequences to the 3 groups. The intended group sizes are 19, 34 and 27 and the results from complete linkage method are identical to this predetermined group sizes. The average linkage methods also give very similar results to these group sizes.

| Group Sizes                       |    |    |    |
|-----------------------------------|----|----|----|
| Group                             | 1  | 2  | 3  |
| Methods                           |    |    |    |
| <b>Hierarchical</b>               |    |    |    |
| Single Linkage                    |    |    |    |
| City - Block                      | 53 | 1  | 26 |
| Euclidean Distance                | 17 | 25 | 38 |
| Chi-Squares                       | 17 | 25 | 38 |
| Complete Linkage                  | 19 | 34 | 27 |
| Avg. Linkage between Merged Group | 20 | 33 | 27 |
| Avg. Linkage within New Group     | 20 | 33 | 27 |
| Centroid Method                   | 20 | 37 | 23 |
| Median Method                     | 20 | 37 | 23 |
| Ward's Method                     | 42 | 14 | 24 |
| <b>Nonhierarchical</b>            |    |    |    |
| Jancey's Method                   | 23 | 23 | 34 |
| Forgy's Method                    | 16 | 29 | 35 |
| Convergent K-mean Method          | 16 | 29 | 35 |

Table 6. Results of 12 Clustering Methods for DATA2

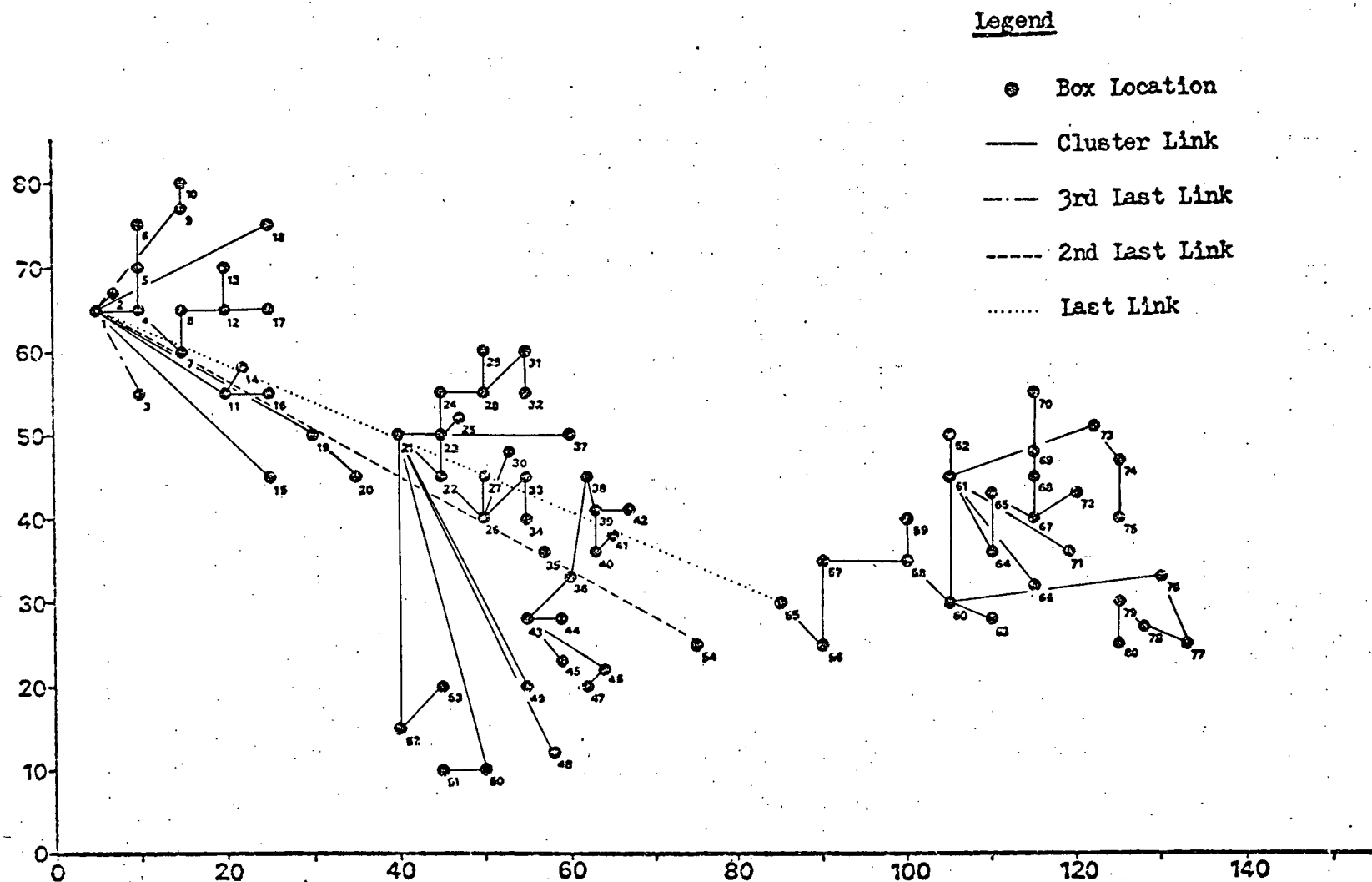


Figure 16. Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage-"City - Block " Method for DATA2

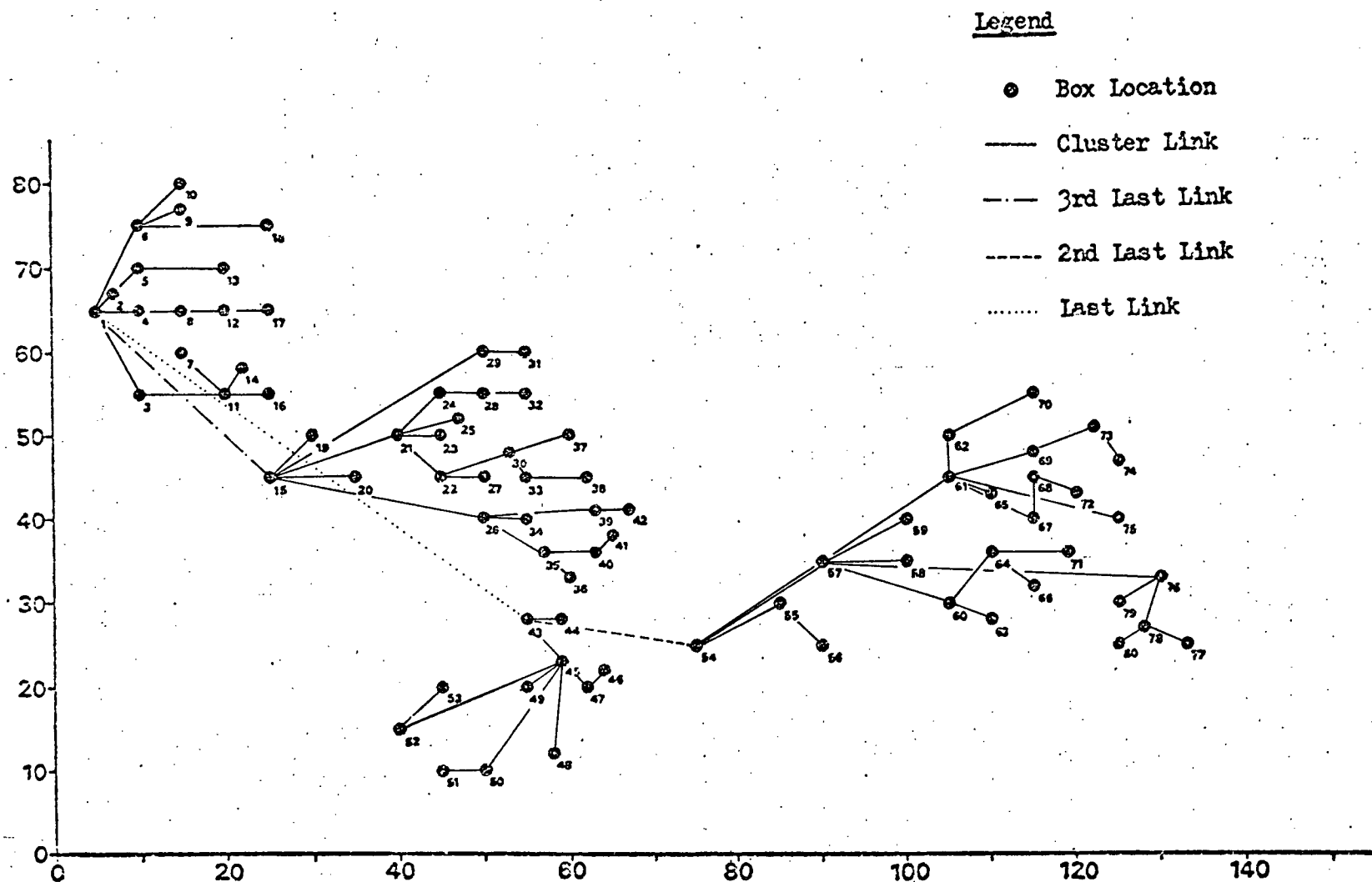


Figure 17. Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage-Euclidean Distance Method for DATA2

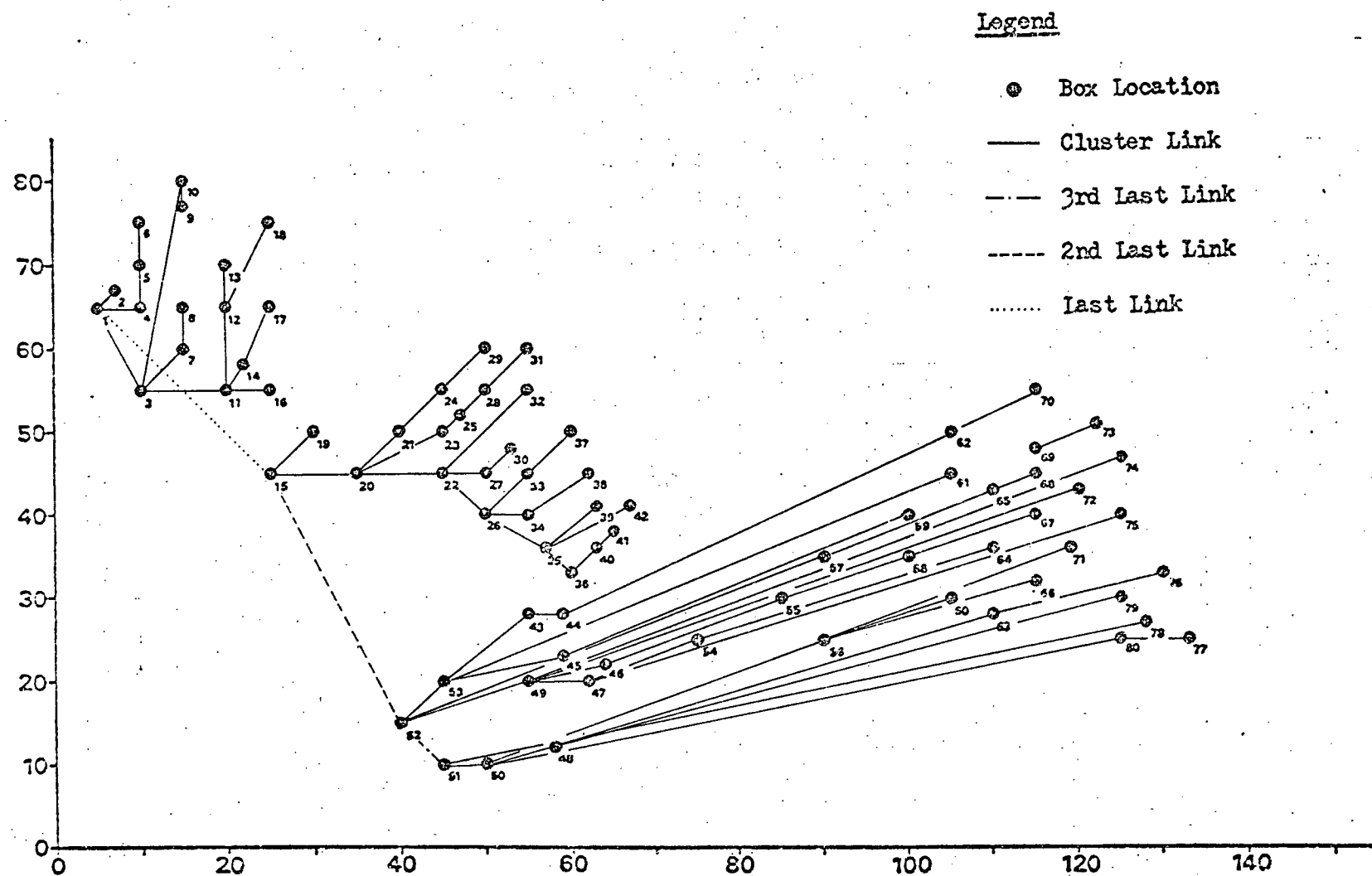


Figure 18. Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage-Chi Squares Method for DATA2

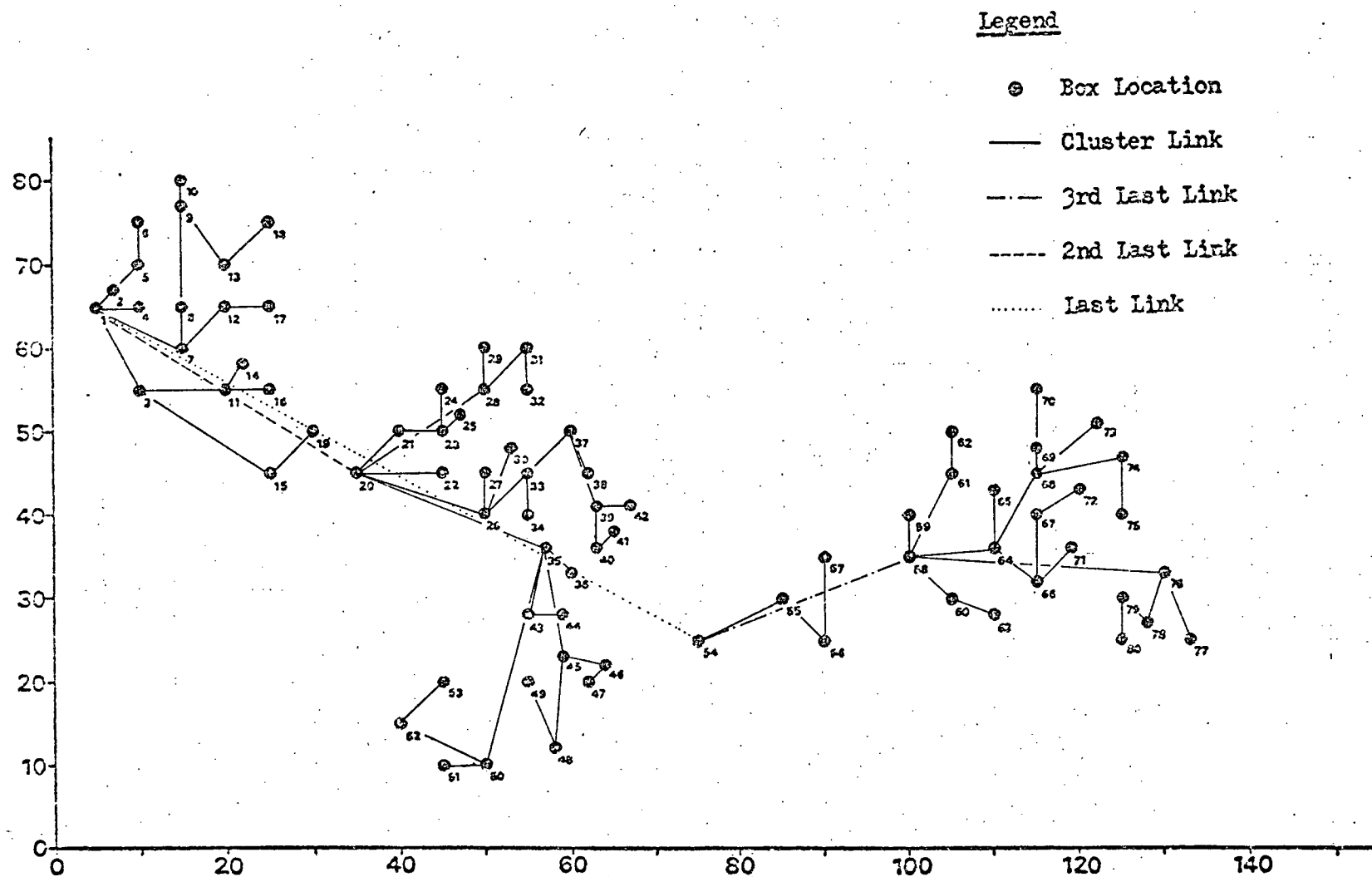


Figure 19. Linkages Outlined by Complete Linkage Method for DATA2

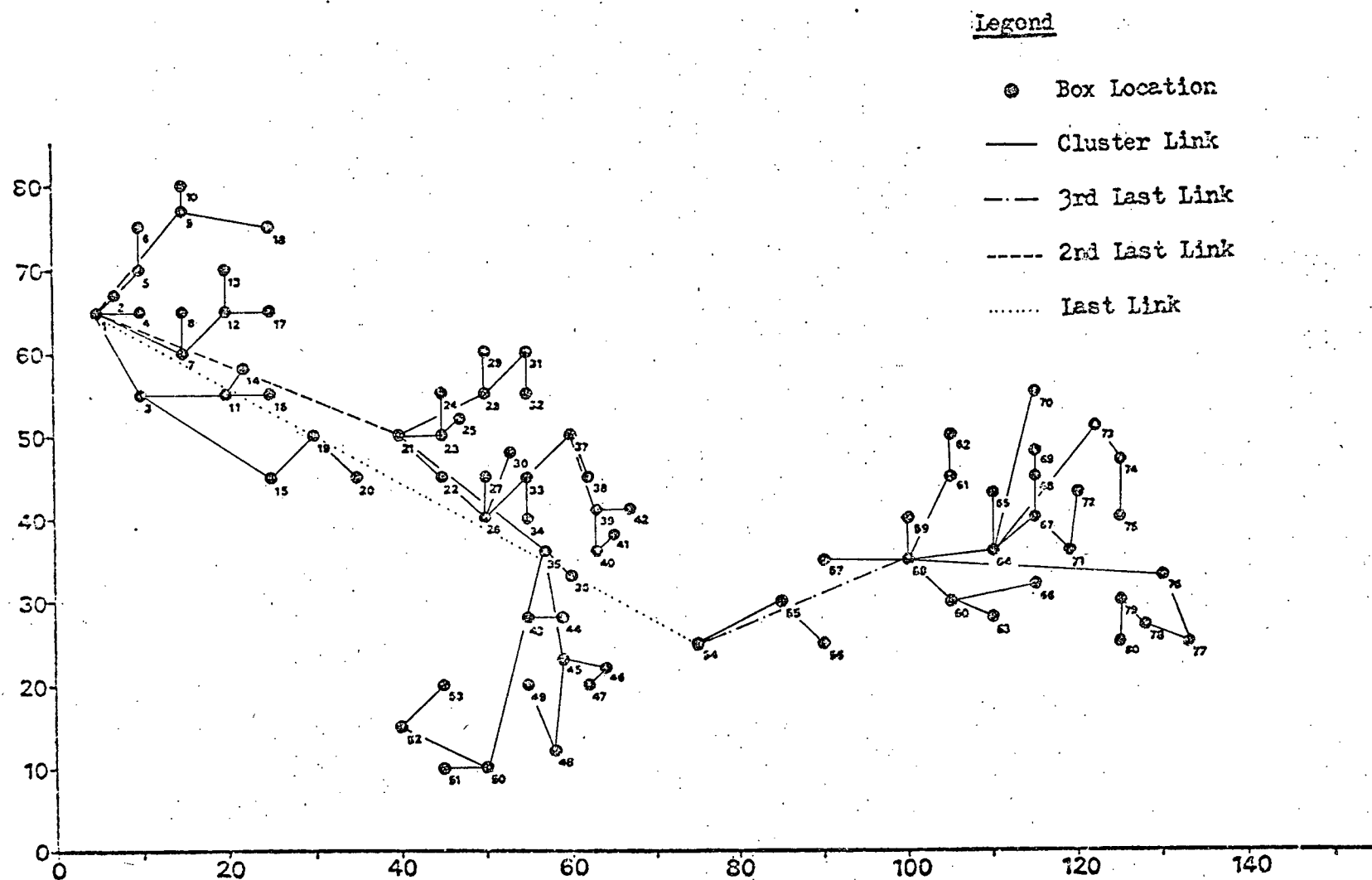


Figure 20. Linkages Outlined by Avg. Linkage between Merged Groups Method for DATA2

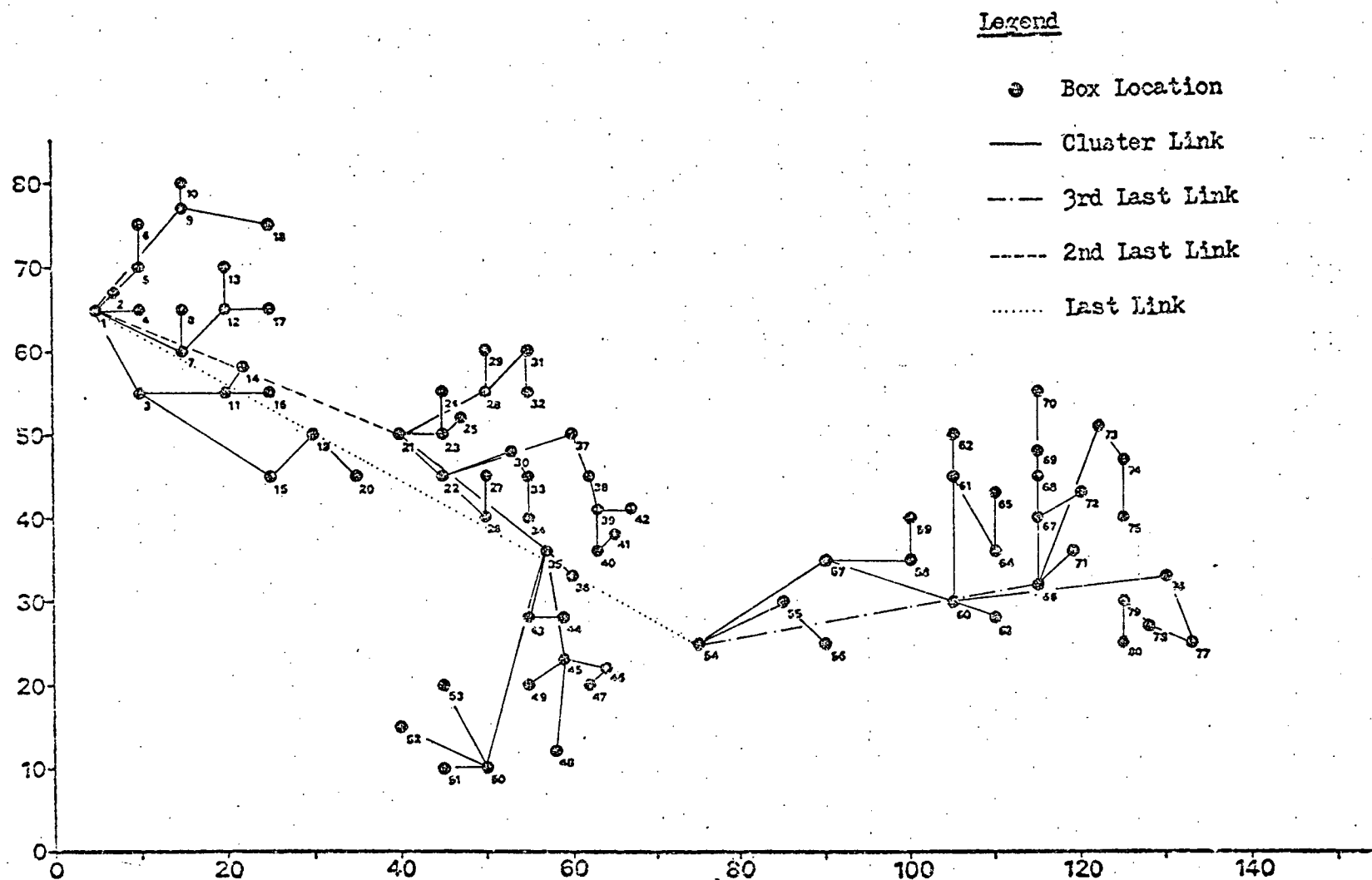


Figure 21. Linkages Outlined by Avg. Linkage within New Group Method for DATA2

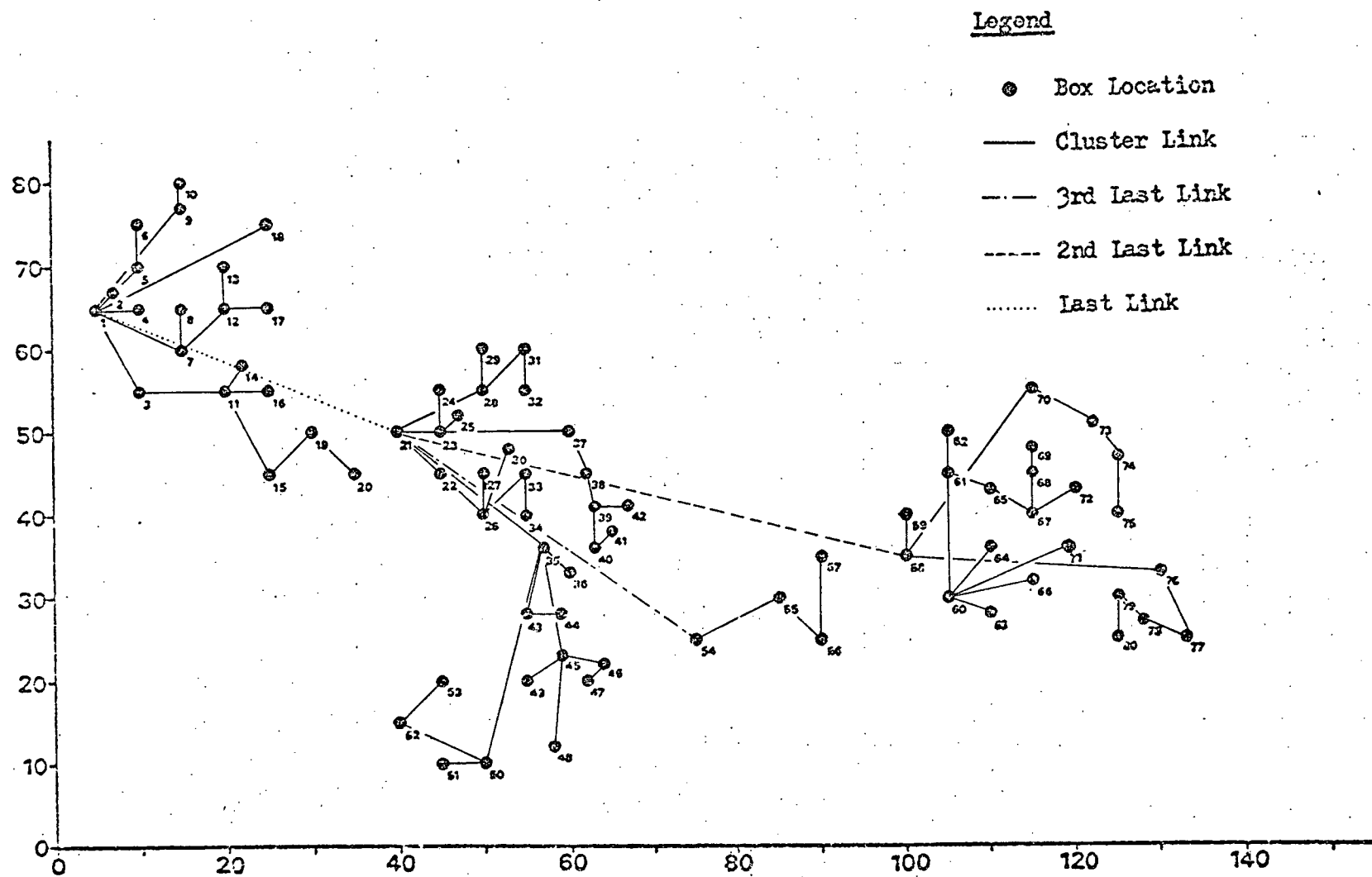


Figure 22. Linkages Outlined By Centroid Method for DATA2

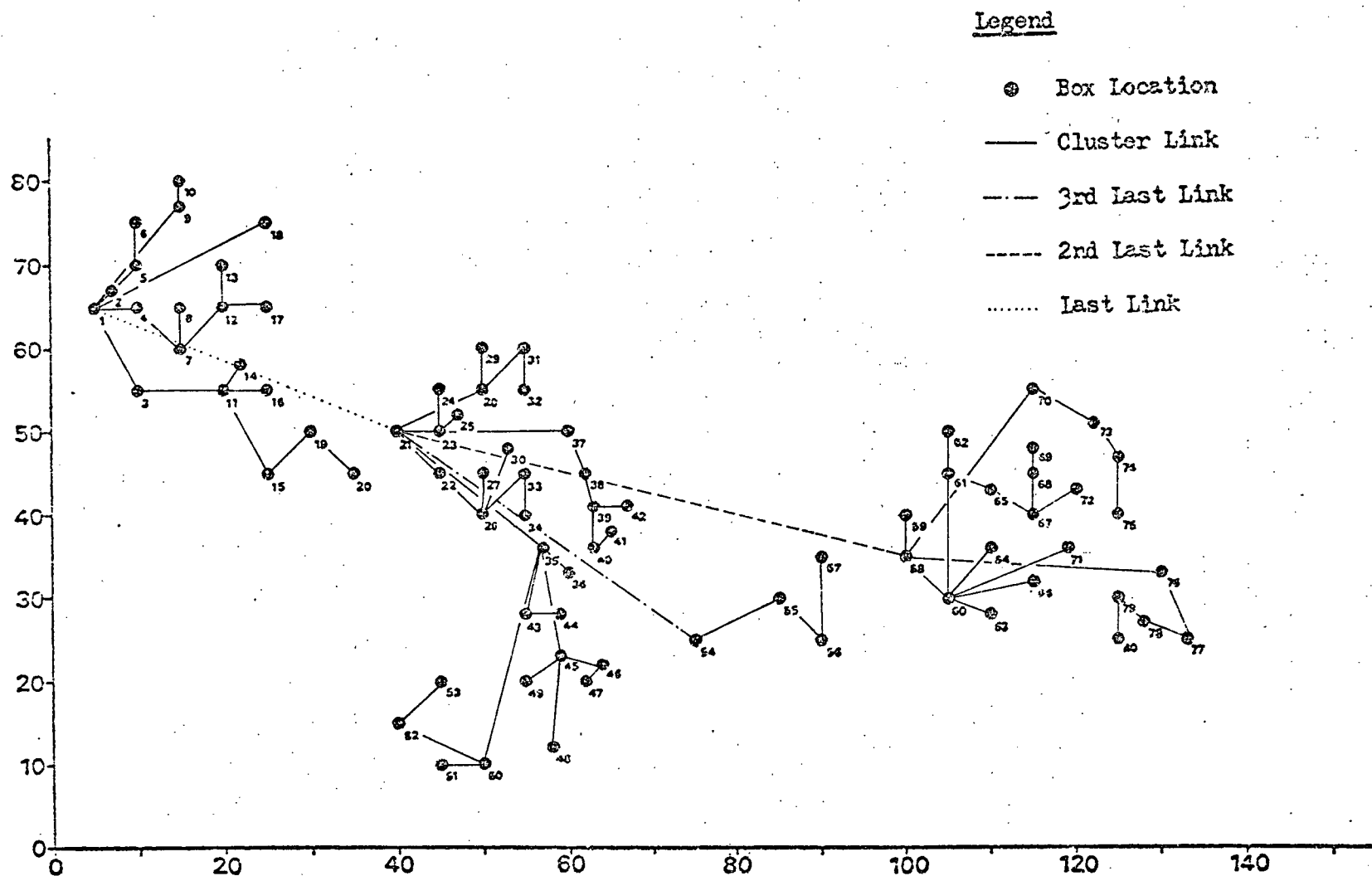


Figure 23. Linkages Outlined by Median Method for DATA2

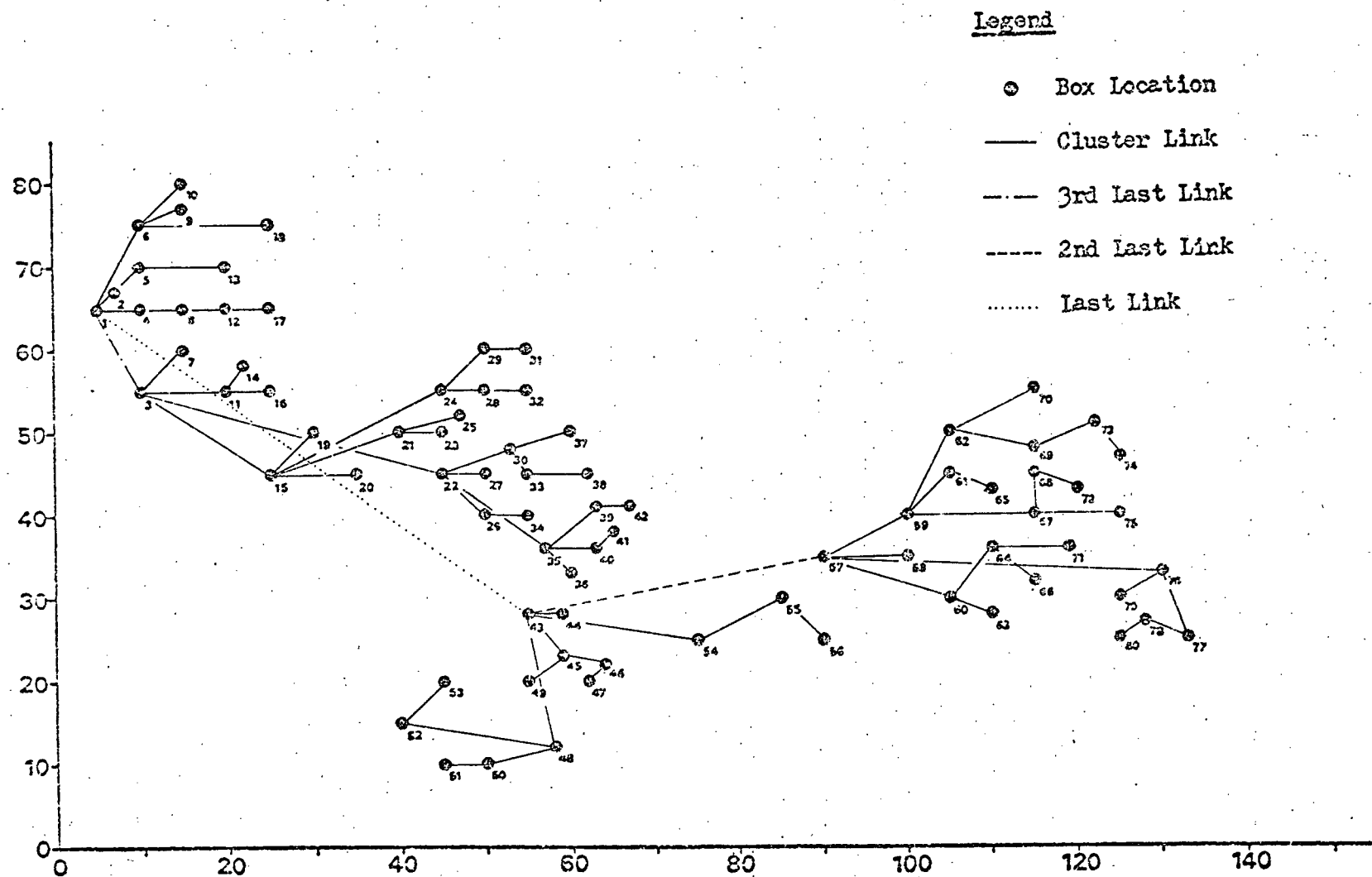


Figure 24. Linkages Outlined by Ward's Method for DATA2

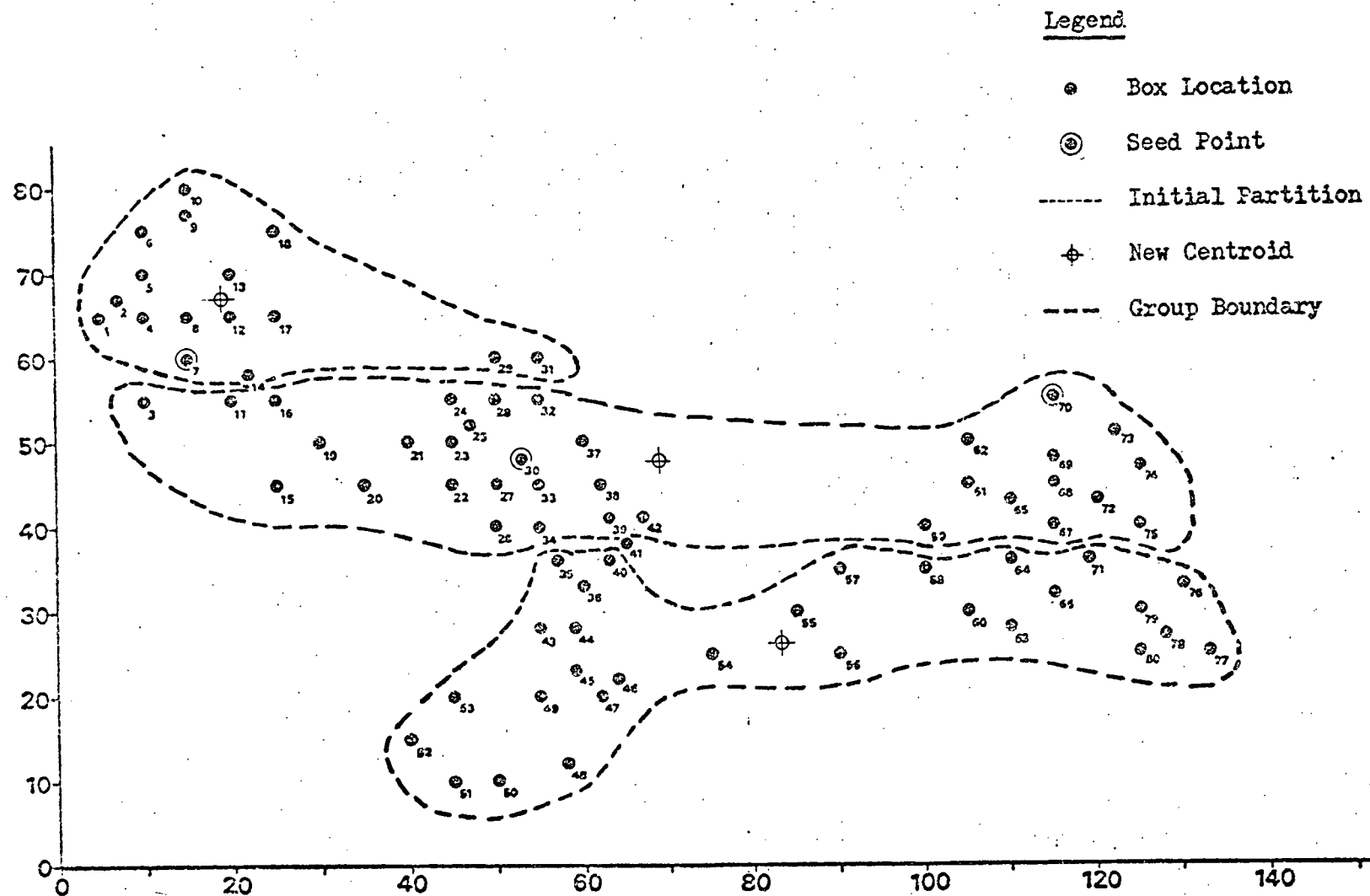


Figure 25. Group Boundaries Defined by Forgy's and Convergent K-mean Methods using Seed Points as Inputs for DATA2

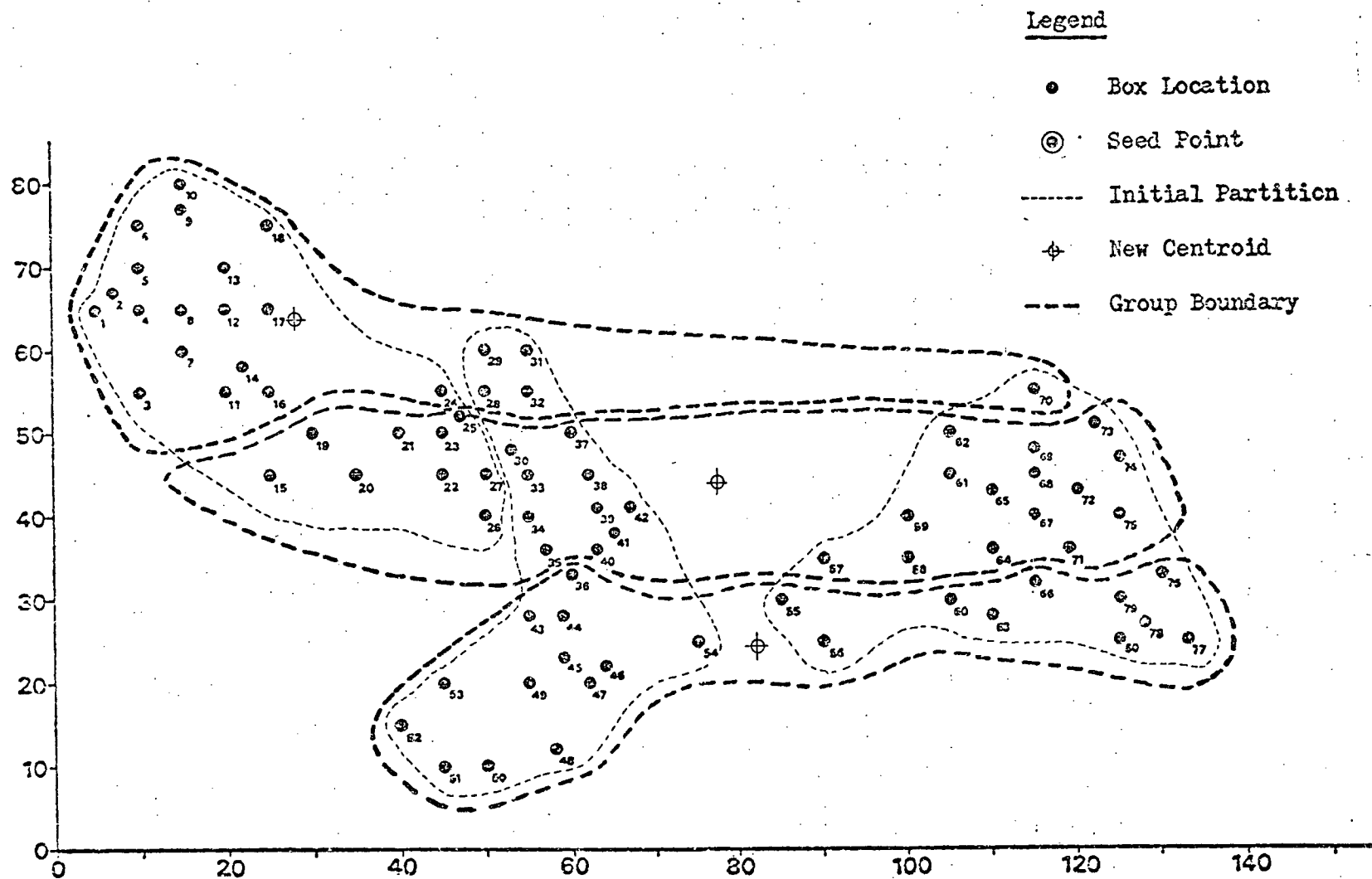


Figure 26. Group Boundaries Defined by Jancey's Method Using  
Initial Partitions for DATA2

On the whole, it is clear that visually identifiable groups in an unevenly distributed data set can be detected easier than that of evenly distributed data set. Further evaluations are discussed in section 5.5.

### 5.3.3 North Burnaby Empirical Data (NBDATA)

There are a total of 87 box locations for two routes in the North Burnaby area (Figure 3 and Appendix F). These locations are situated in an area of approximately 34 square miles. This scattered, ungrouped data set has no visually identifiable clusters. These points are presently routed as two groups of 46 and 41 respectively (Figure 27), and these routes has little implication on the desired grouping of the box locations.

The hierarchical and nonhierarchical results are presented in Table 7 and Figures 28-38. The group sizes vary from 3 to 39 for group 1 and 48 to 84 for the other. The results of two dissimilar group sizes in the five hierarchical methods (single linkage: "City - Block" and Euclidean distance; average linkage between merged groups; and the centroid methods) show that a potential cluster (points 1, 2 and 3) located at a distance from the rest of the locations would temper the effectiveness of these clustering algorithms. The only method that groups localities into clusters of 39 and 48 members

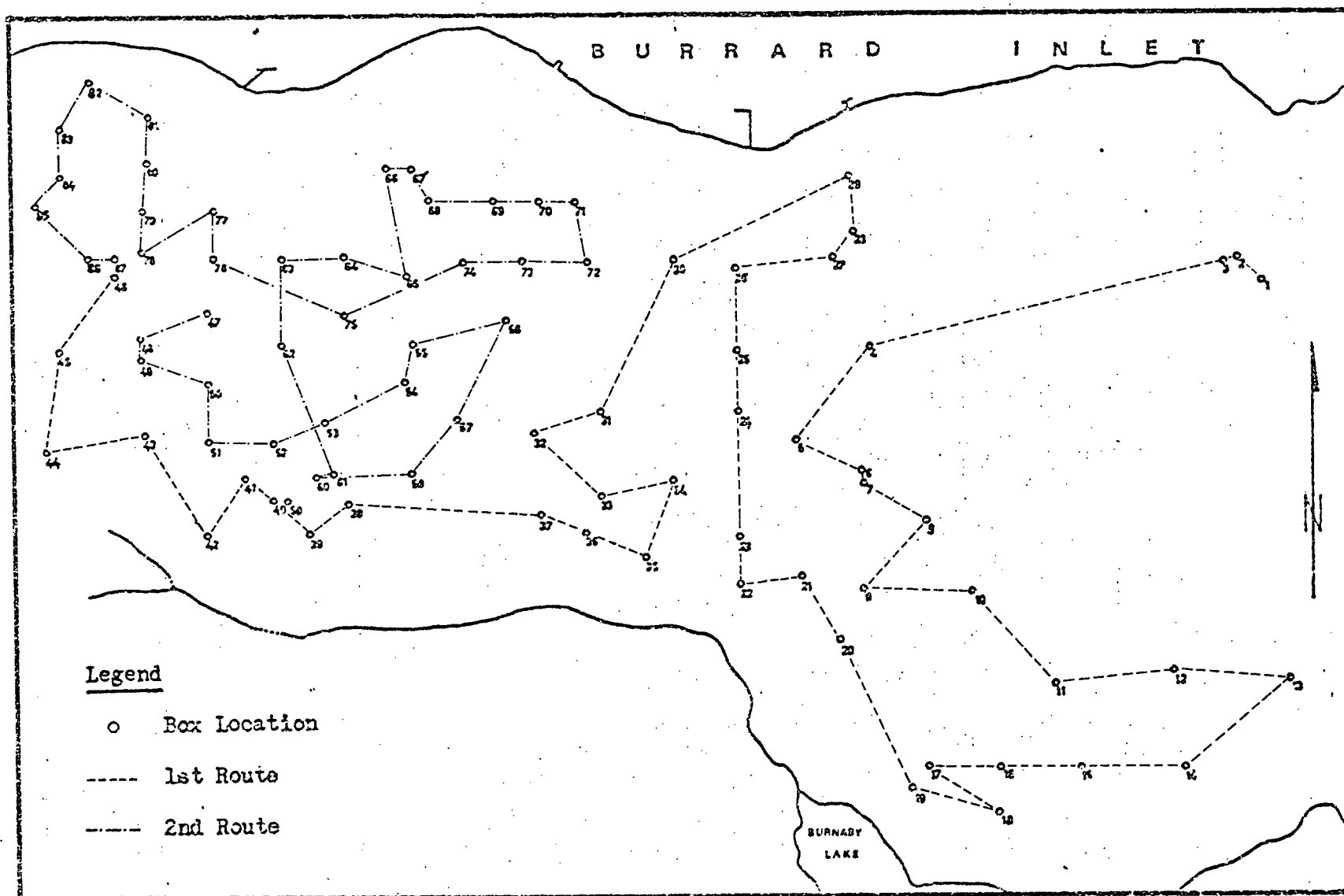


Figure 27. Present Street Letter Box Collection Routes of North Burnaby Area

## Group Sizes

| Group                             | 1  | 2  |
|-----------------------------------|----|----|
| Methods                           |    |    |
| <b>Hierarchical</b>               |    |    |
| Single Linkage                    |    |    |
| City - Block                      | 3  | 84 |
| Euclidean Distance                | 3  | 84 |
| Chi-Squares                       | 29 | 58 |
| Complete Linkage                  | 37 | 50 |
| Avg. Linkage between Merged Group | 3  | 84 |
| Avg. Linkage within New Group     | 39 | 48 |
| Centroid Method                   | 12 | 75 |
| Median Method                     | 12 | 75 |
| Ward's Method                     | 35 | 52 |
| <b>Nonhierarchical</b>            |    |    |
| Jancey's Method                   | 35 | 52 |
| Forgy's Method                    | 31 | 56 |
| Convergent K-mean Method          | 31 | 56 |

Table 7. Results of 12 Clustering Method for NBDATA

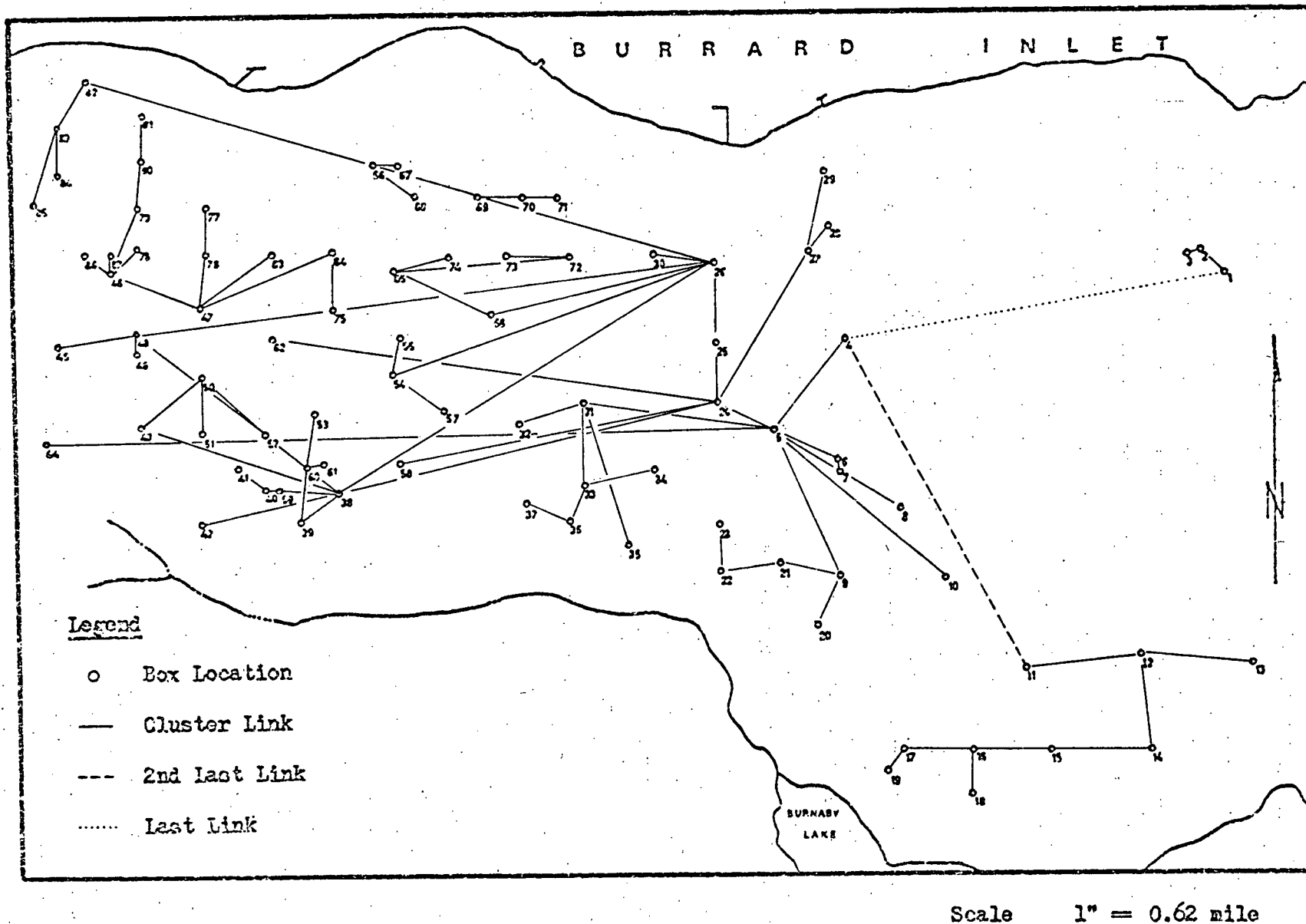


Figure 28. Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage- " City - Block " Method for NBDATA

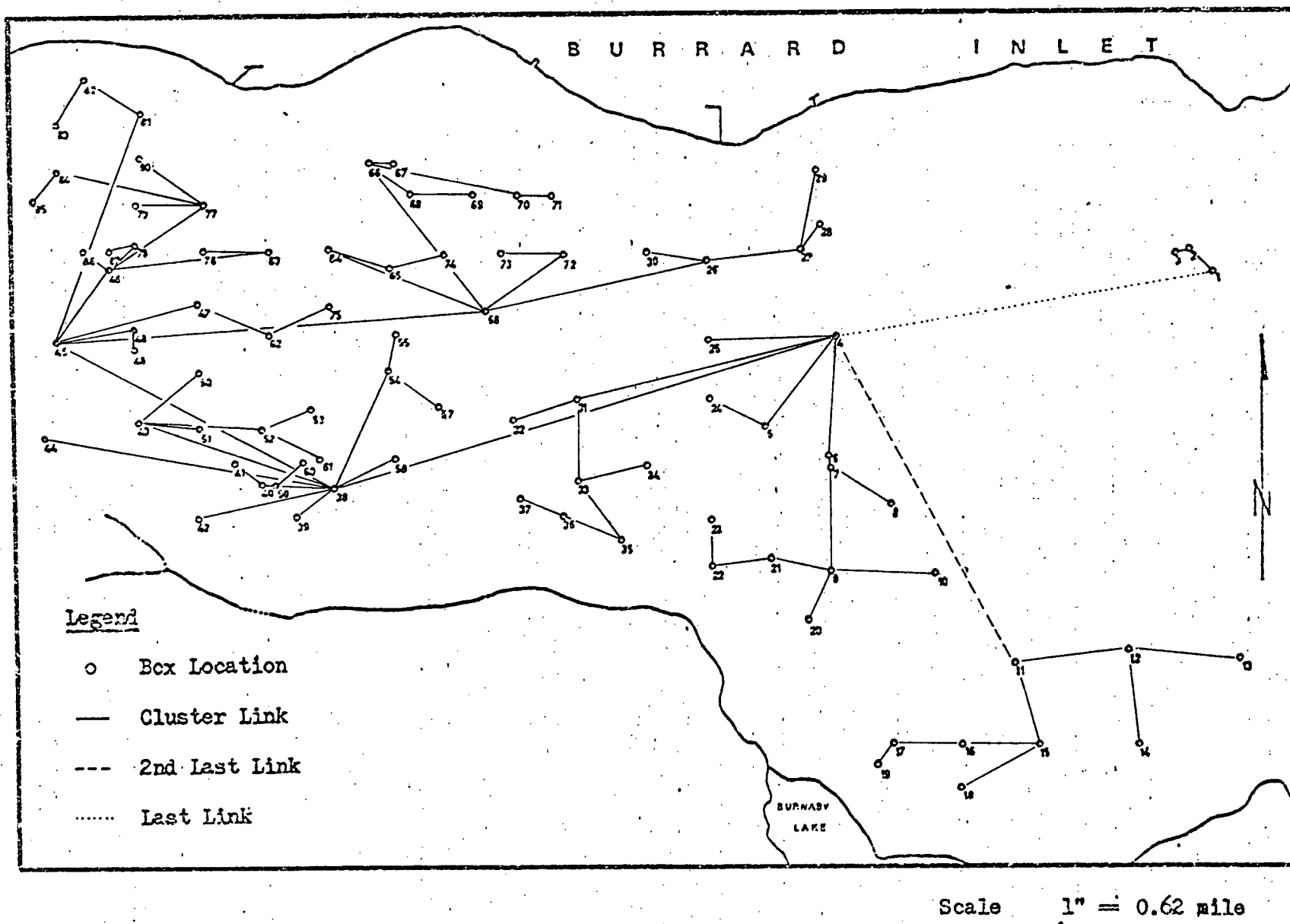


Figure 29. Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage-Euclidean Distance Method for NBDATA

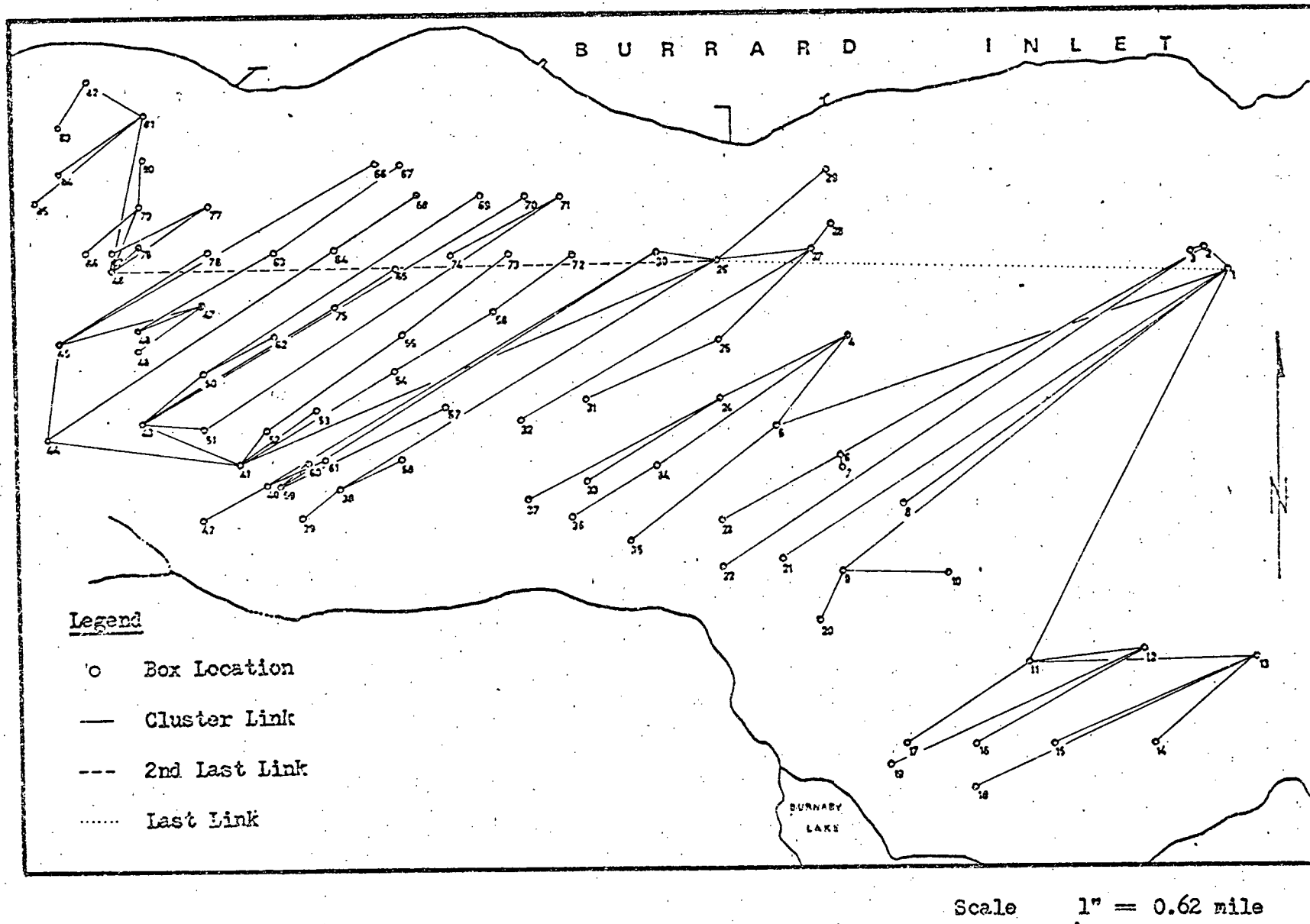


Figure 30. Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage-Chi Squares Method for NBDATA

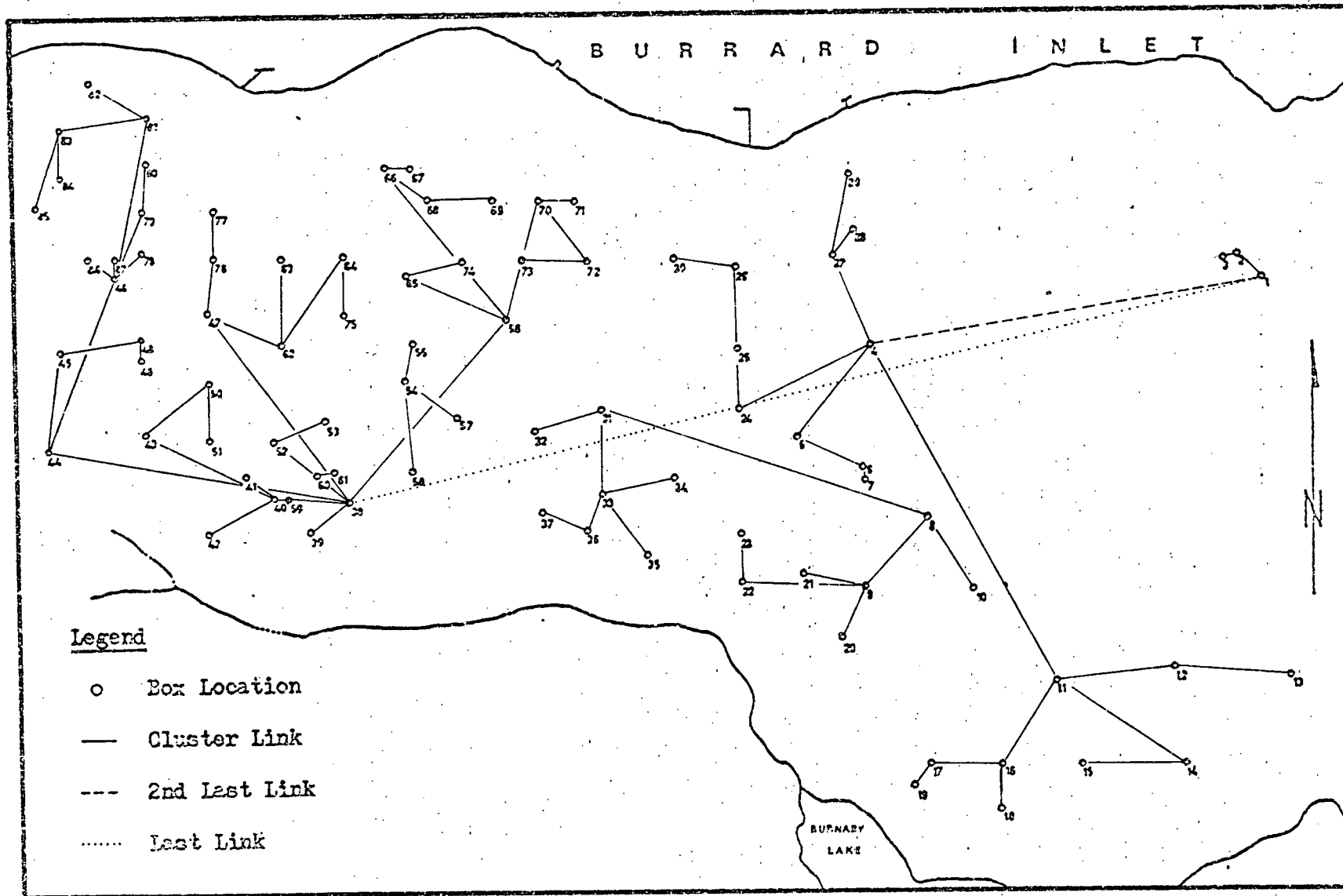


Figure 31. Linkages Outlined by Complete Linkage Method for NBDATA

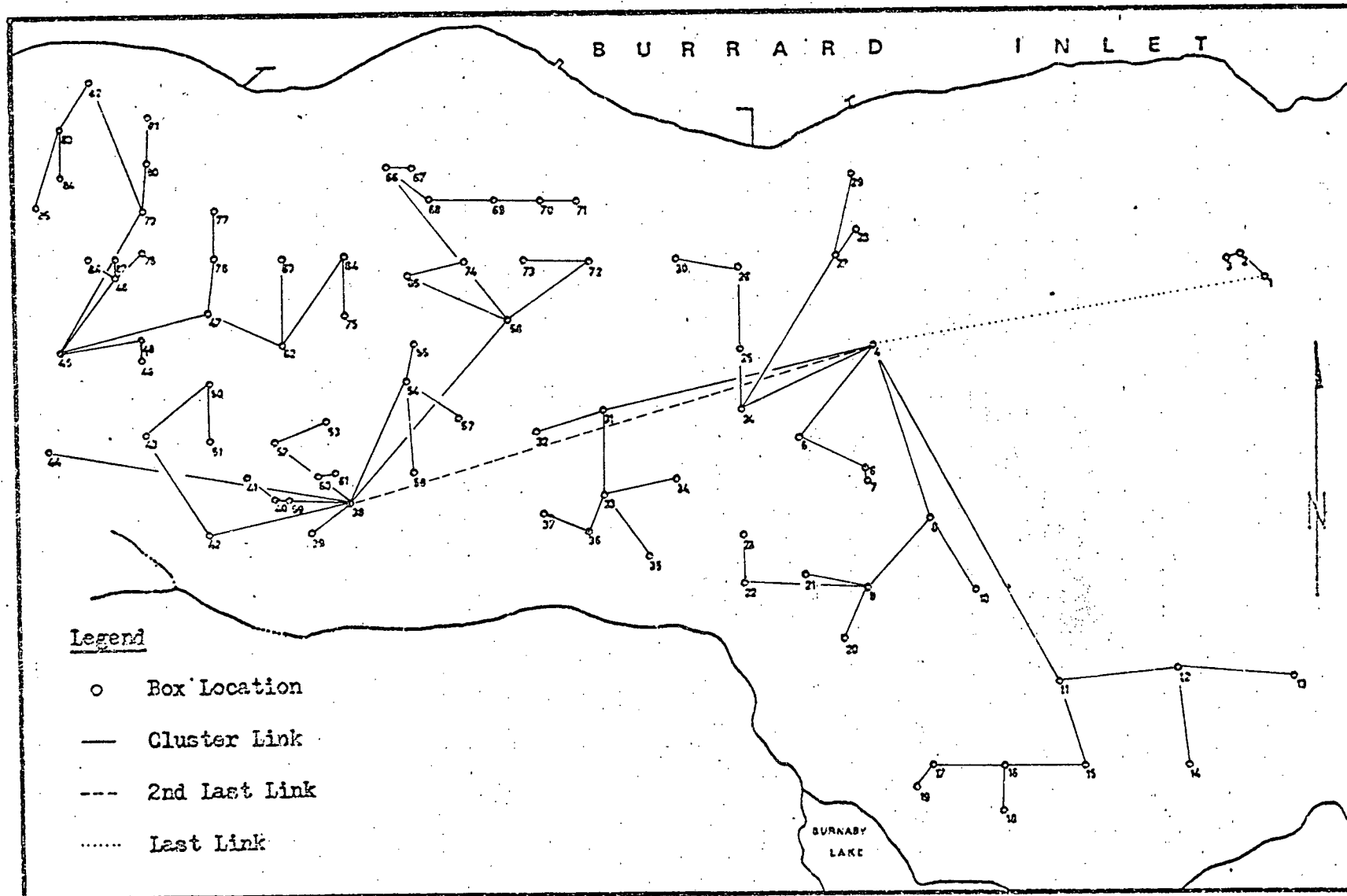


Figure 32. Linkages Outlined by Avg. Linkage between Merged Groups Method for NBDATA

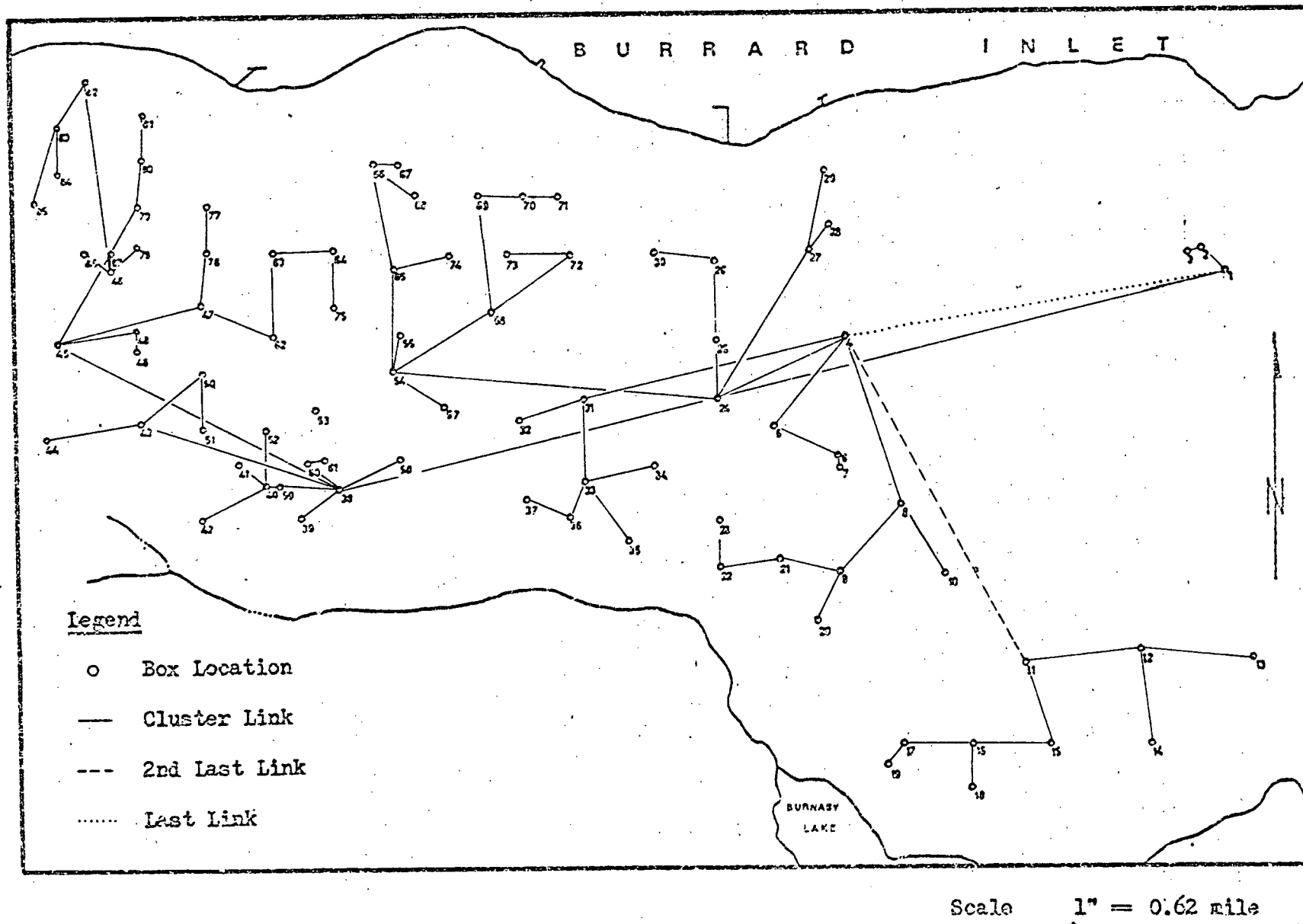


Figure 33. Linkage Outlined by Avg. Linkage within New Group Method for NBDATA

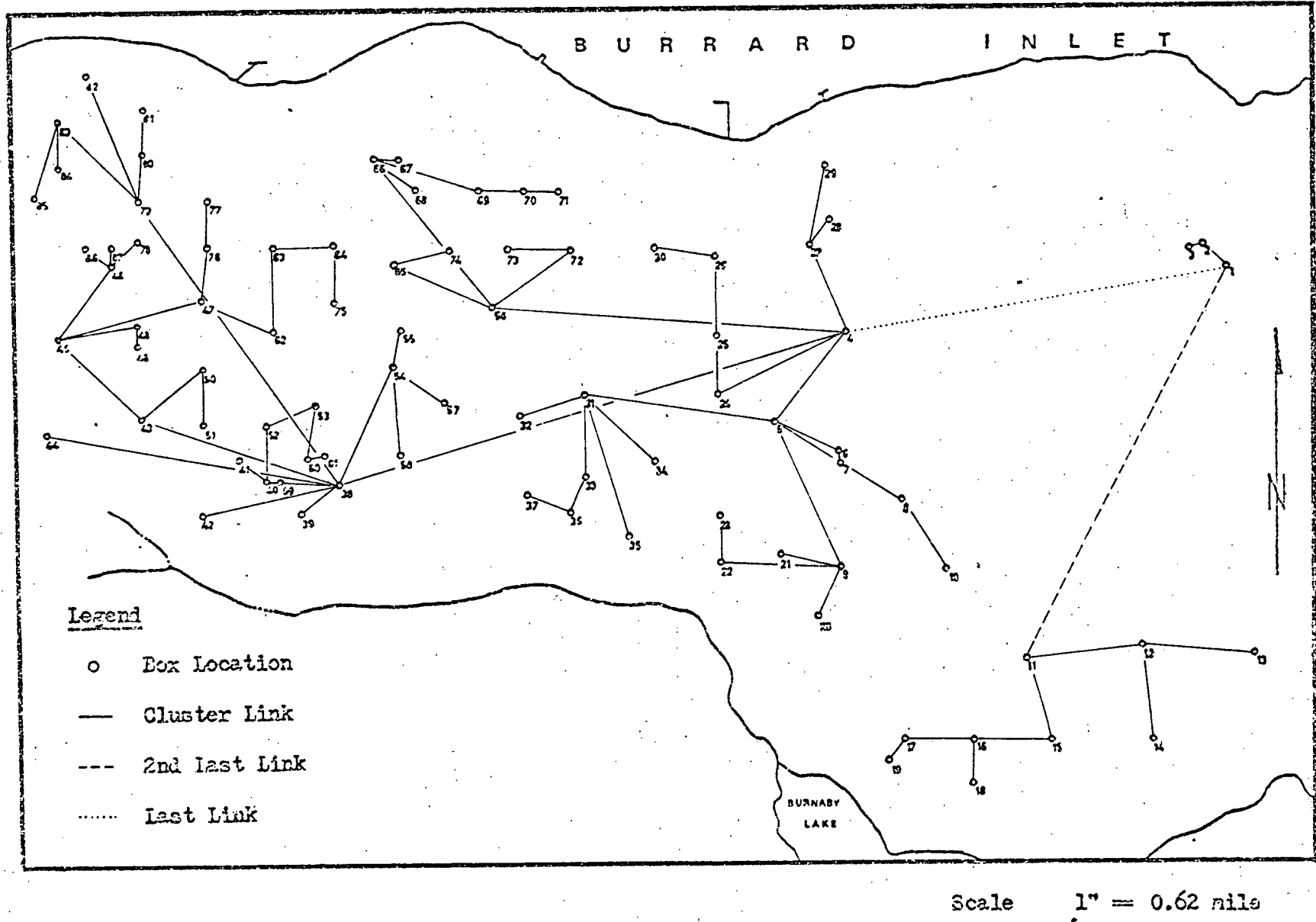


Figure 34. Linkages Outlined by Centroid Method for NBDATA

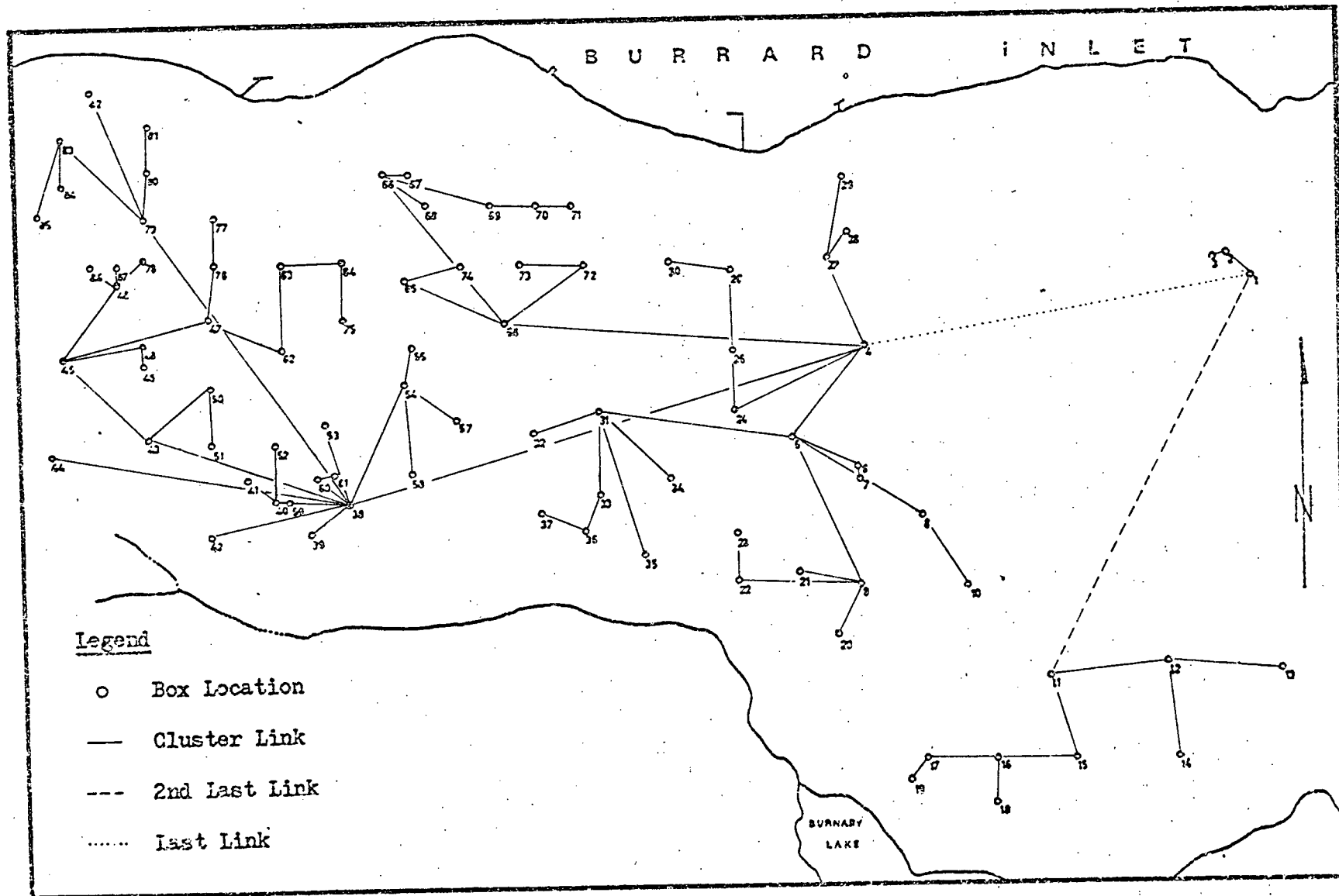


Figure 35. Linkages Outlined by Median Method for NBDATA

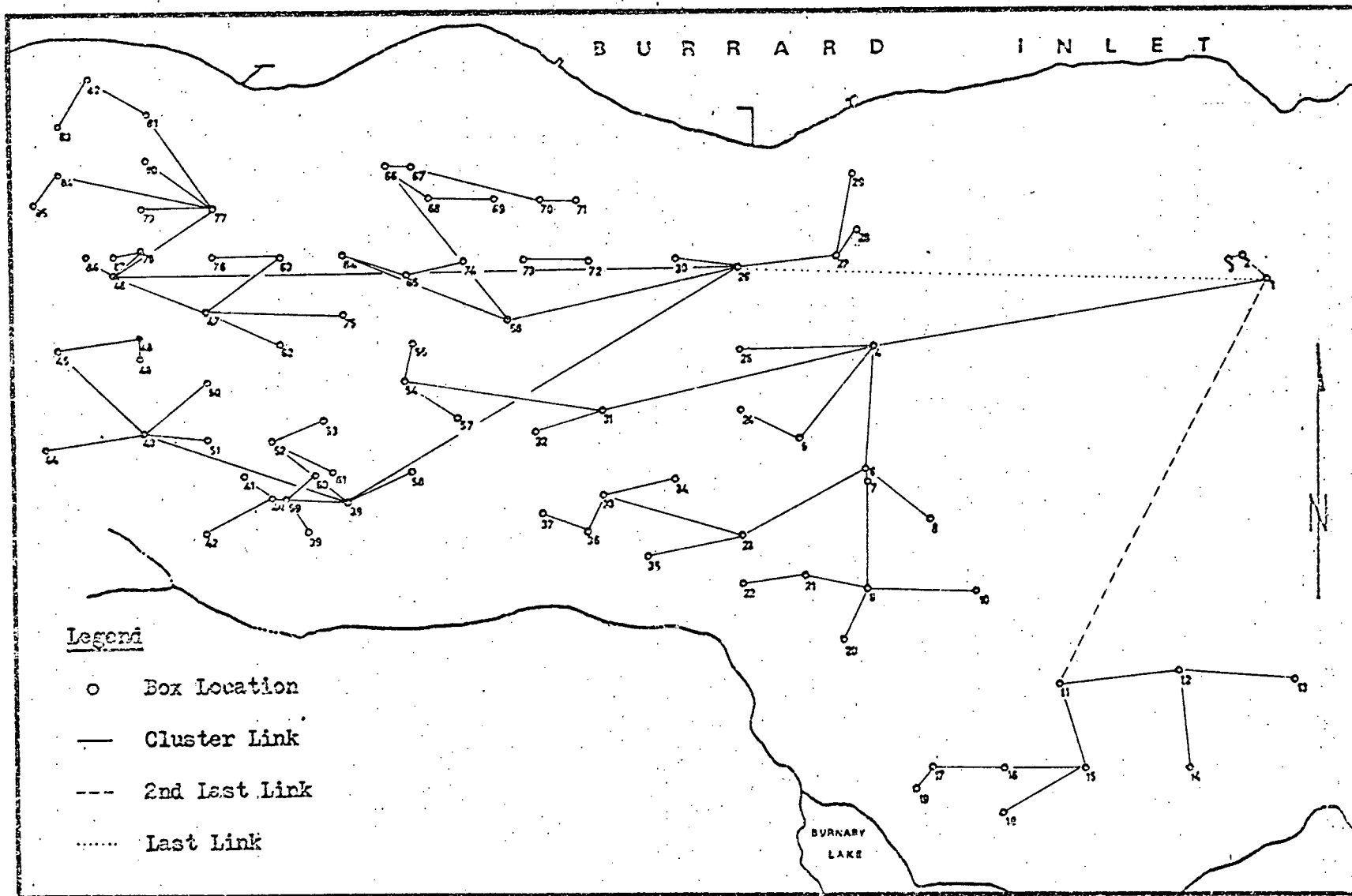


Figure 36. Linkages Outlined by Ward's Method for NBDATA

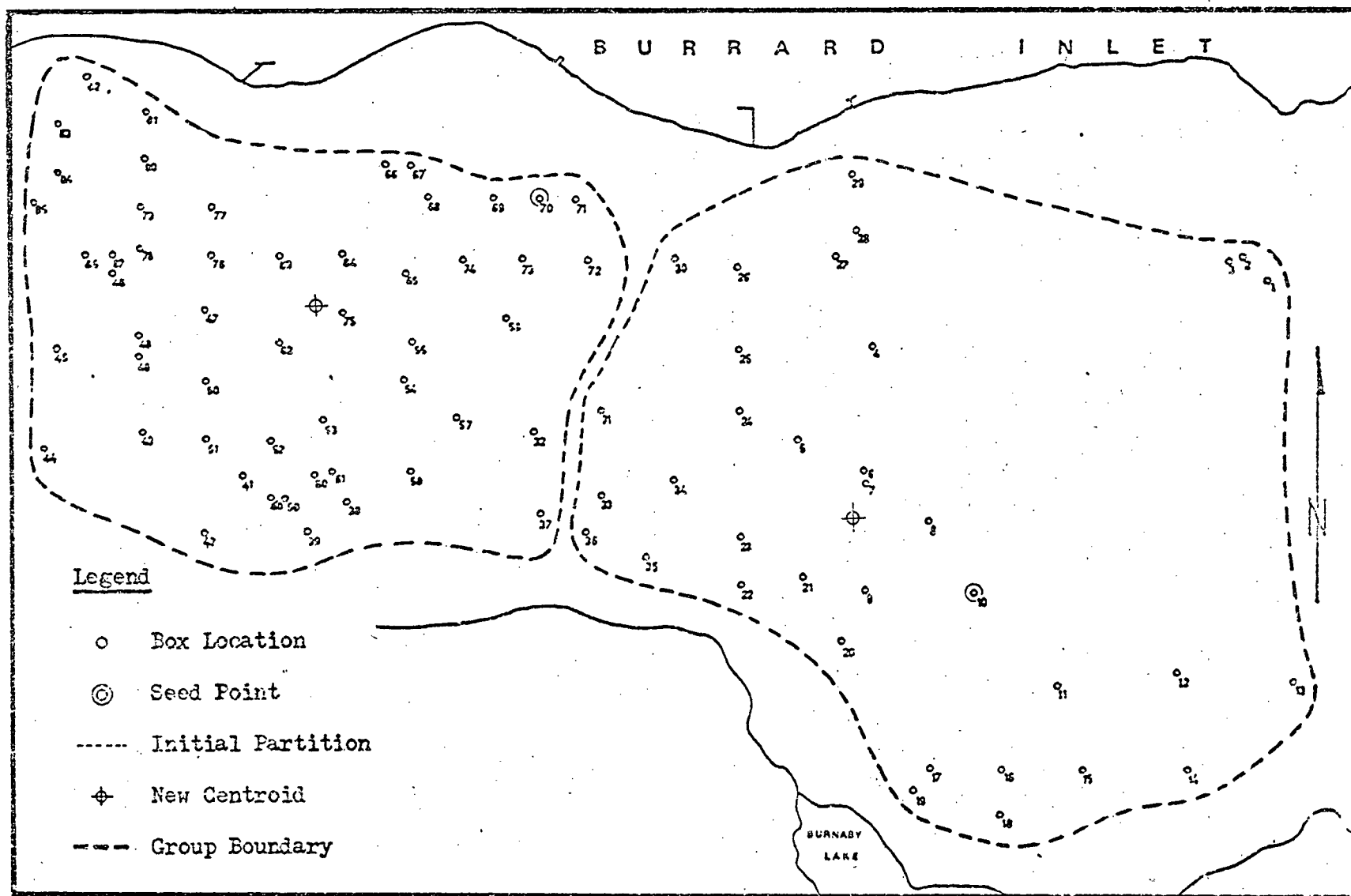


Figure 37. Group Boundaries Defined by Jancey's Method Using  
Seed Points as Inputs for NBDATA

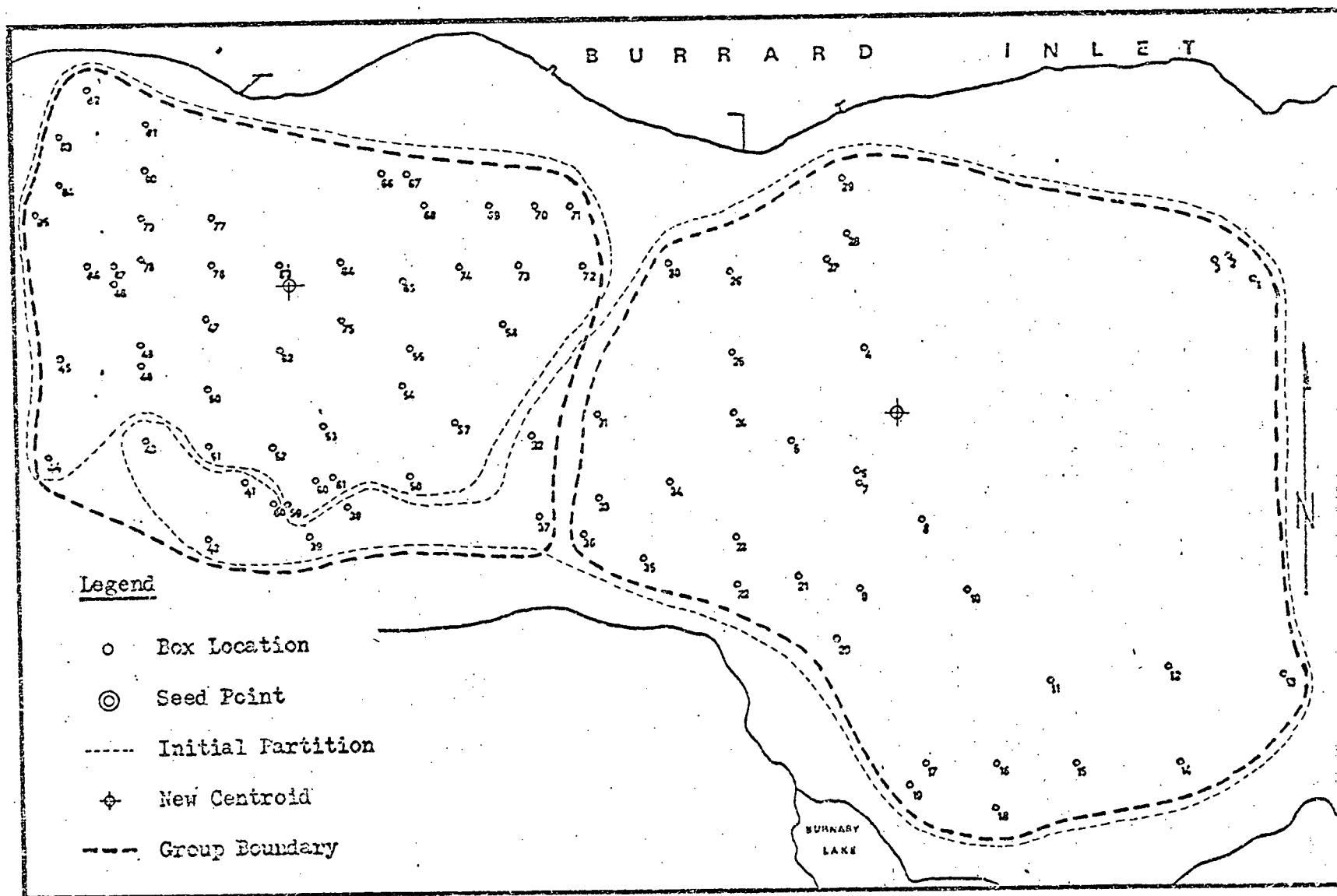


Figure 38. Group Boundaries Defined by Forgy's and Convergent K-mean Methods Using Initial Partition for NBDATA

respectively is the average linkage within the new group algorithm. This, however, does not indicate that this method is most suitable for this set of data. The evaluation approach in latter sections would give an in-depth examination of these results.

Three sets of seed points and initial partitions were also used to test the effect in initial cluster on the results (Table 8). There are indications that initial partitions have less influence than seed points on the data set. These variances in resulting group sizes, however, do not indicate the superiority of one nonhierarchical method over the others.

#### 5.3.4 South Burnaby Empirical Data (SBDATA)

This set of data depicts the locations of 113 mail boxes which are serviced by 3 truck routes (Figure 39) in the South Burnaby area. There is no distinct group boundaries that are visually identifiable (Figure 4 and Appendix F) for this set. This probably represents the typical distribution of mail boxes in other areas. The 12 clustering methods used previously for the other three sets are also employed for grouping this data set.

Group Sizes

| Trial                           | 1  |    | 2  |    | 3  |    |
|---------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Group                           | 1  | 2  | 1  | 2  | 1  | 2  |
| Seed Points<br>Methods          | 5  | 62 | 10 | 70 | 15 | 55 |
| Jancey's                        | 34 | 53 | 35 | 52 | 34 | 53 |
| Forgy's                         | 35 | 52 | 31 | 56 | 31 | 56 |
| Convergent<br>K-mean            | 35 | 52 | 31 | 56 | 31 | 56 |
| Initial<br>Partition<br>Methods | 40 | 47 | 43 | 44 | 35 | 52 |
| Jancey's                        | 35 | 52 | 34 | 53 | 35 | 52 |
| Forgy's                         | 35 | 52 | 35 | 52 | 35 | 52 |
| Convergent<br>K-mean            | 35 | 52 | 35 | 52 | 35 | 52 |

Table 8. Summary of Nonhierarchical Runs for NBDATA

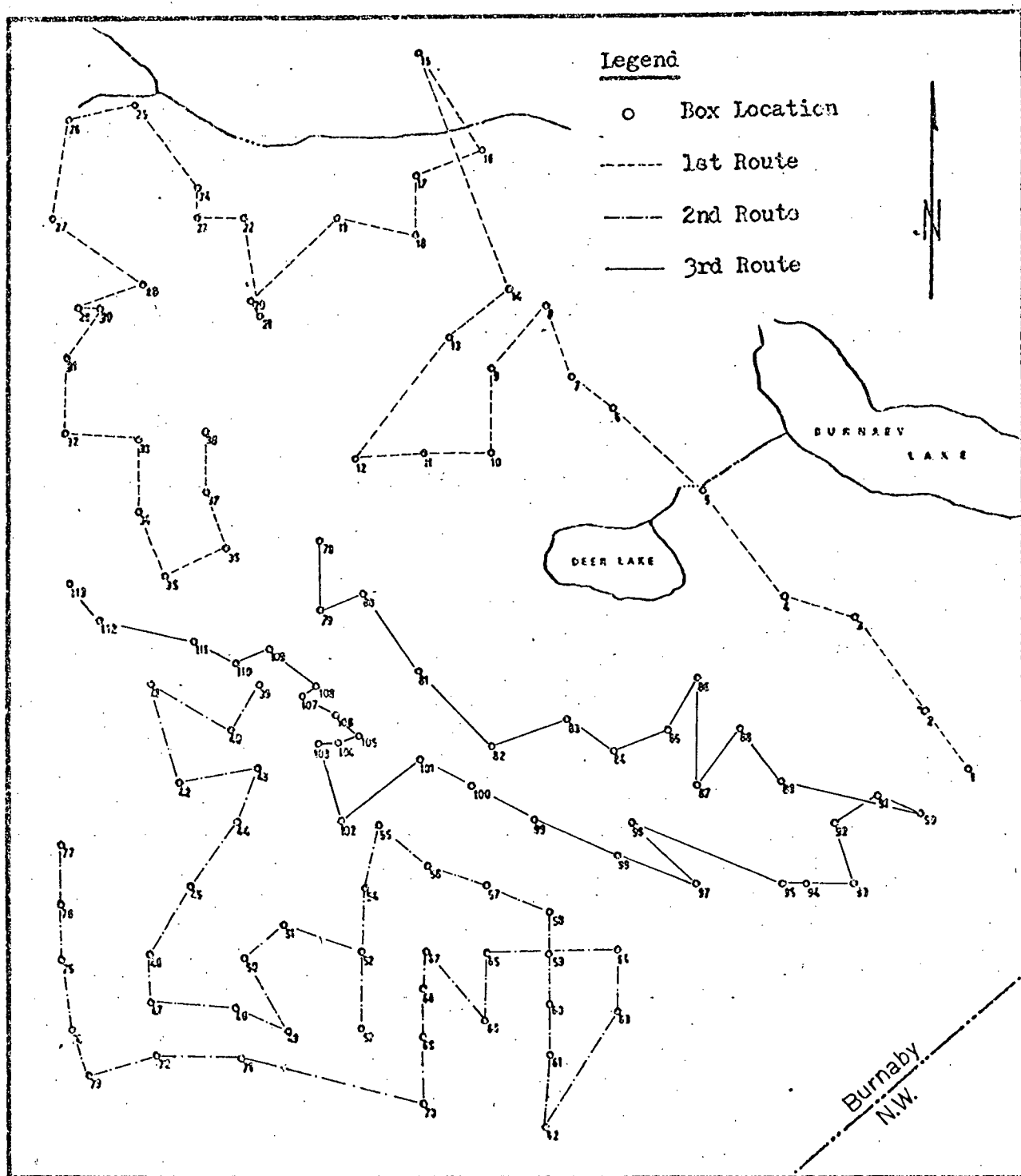


Figure 39. Present Street Letter Box Collection  
Routes of South Burnaby Area

The results of these 12 methods are tabulated and plotted in Table 9 and Figures 40-50. The single linkage- " City - Block " method identifies group sizes of 1, 1 and 111. These group sizes are totally unacceptable as aids to scheduling problems. The centroid methods have similar unbalanced results. The complete linkage, the Ward's method and the three nonhierarchical algorithms give reasonably balanced number of members in each group. However, all the resultant group sizes from these clustering methods do not resemble the actual number of call points (group sizes 38, 40 and 36). A more extensive evaluation examining the critical group sizes will be discussed in Section 5.5.

The nonhierarchical methods' results presented in Table 9 are the more distinctive group sizes of six trials using different seed points and partitions (Table 10). These trials show little significant differences in the group sizes.

#### 5.4 Tools for Evaluation

Two methods were developed to evaluate the groups resulting from various techniques on the four sets of data. Both methods are included in the computer program ROUTE (Appendix H) doing statistics and routing on the groups outlined by the different clustering methods.

## Group Sizes

| Group                             | 1  | 2  | 3   |
|-----------------------------------|----|----|-----|
| Methods                           |    |    |     |
| <b>Hierarchical</b>               |    |    |     |
| Single Linkage                    |    |    |     |
| City - Block                      | 1  | 1  | 111 |
| Euclidean Distance                | 21 | 26 | 66  |
| Chi-Squares                       | 34 | 36 | 43  |
| Complete Linkage                  | 20 | 45 | 48  |
| Avg. Linkage between Merged Group | 21 | 26 | 66  |
| Avg. Linkage within New Group     | 22 | 36 | 55  |
| Centroid Method                   | 2  | 18 | 93  |
| Median Method                     | 2  | 18 | 93  |
| Ward's Method                     | 45 | 28 | 40  |
| <b>Nonhierarchical</b>            |    |    |     |
| Jancey's Method                   | 34 | 45 | 34  |
| Forgy's Method                    | 33 | 46 | 34  |
| Convergent K-mean Method          | 33 | 46 | 34  |

Table 9. Results of 12 Clustering Methods for SBDATA

Group Sizes

| Trial                           | 1  |    |    | 2  |    |    | 3  |    |    |
|---------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Group                           | 1  | 2  | 3  | 1  | 2  | 3  | 1  | 2  | 3  |
| Seed Points<br>Methods          | 20 | 44 | 87 | 15 | 40 | 93 | 20 | 39 | 92 |
| Jancey's                        | 35 | 44 | 34 | 34 | 45 | 34 | 34 | 45 | 34 |
| Forgy's                         | 33 | 46 | 34 | 33 | 46 | 34 | 34 | 49 | 30 |
| Convergent<br>K-mean            | 33 | 46 | 34 | 34 | 49 | 30 | 34 | 49 | 30 |
| Initial<br>Partition<br>Methods | 35 | 40 | 38 | 38 | 38 | 37 | 35 | 44 | 34 |
| Jancey's                        | 34 | 45 | 34 | 35 | 44 | 34 | 33 | 46 | 34 |
| Forgy's                         | 36 | 46 | 31 | 36 | 47 | 30 | 36 | 46 | 31 |
| Convergent<br>K-mean            | 35 | 44 | 34 | 35 | 44 | 34 | 35 | 44 | 34 |

Table 10. Summary of Nonhierarchical Runs for SB DATA

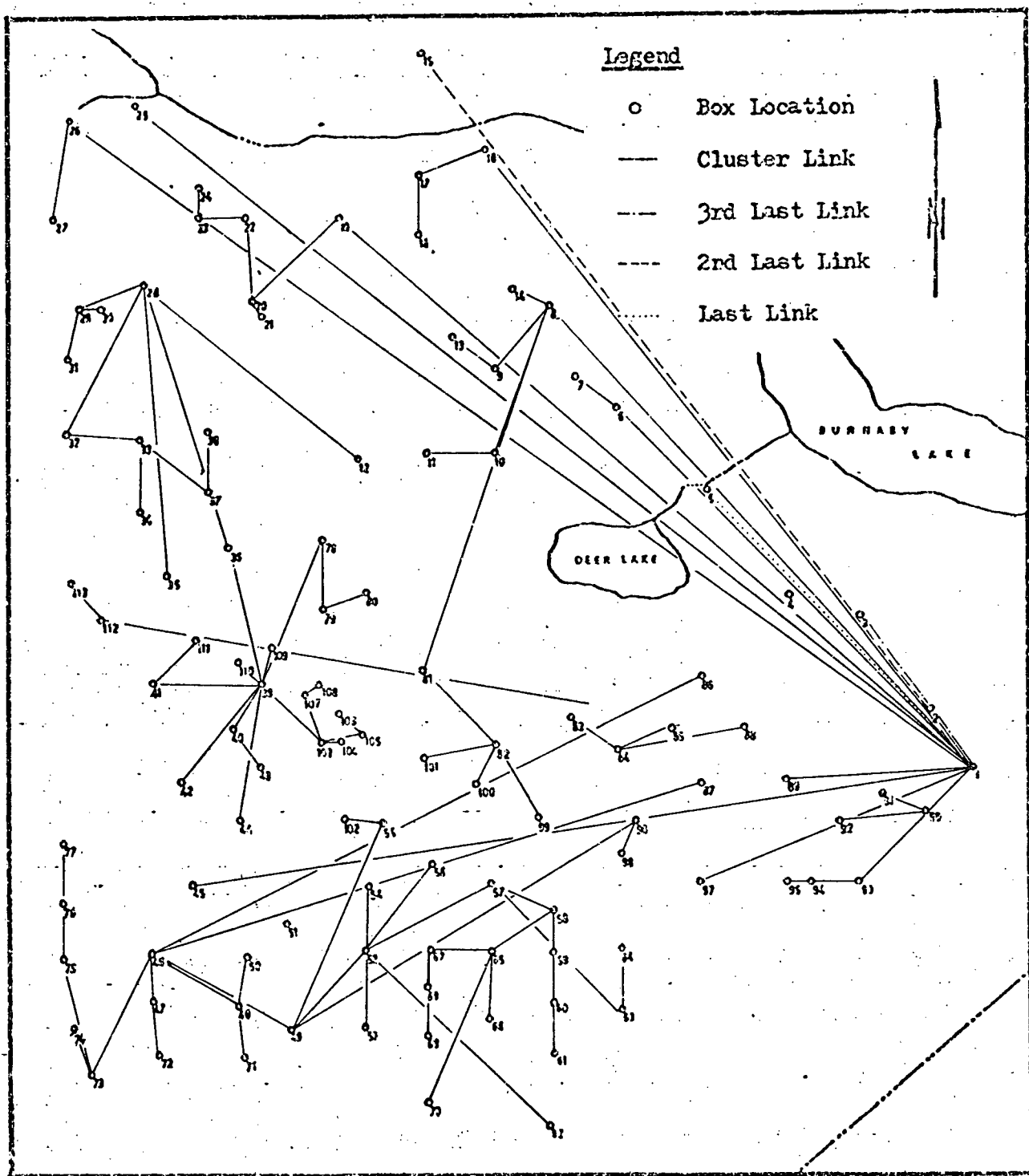


Figure 40. Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage-  
" City - Block " Method for SBDATA

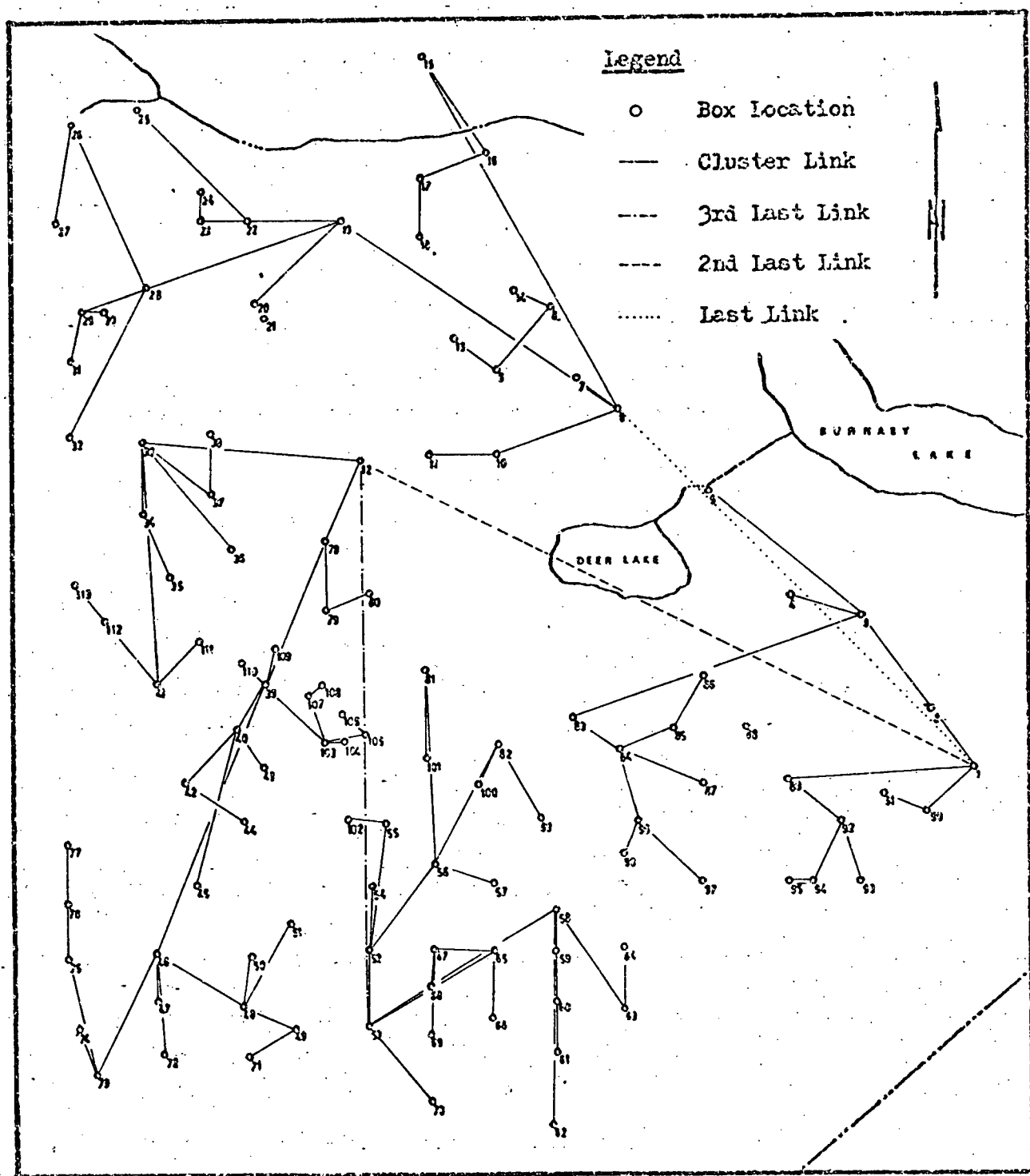


Figure 41. Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage-Euclidean Distance Method for SBDATA

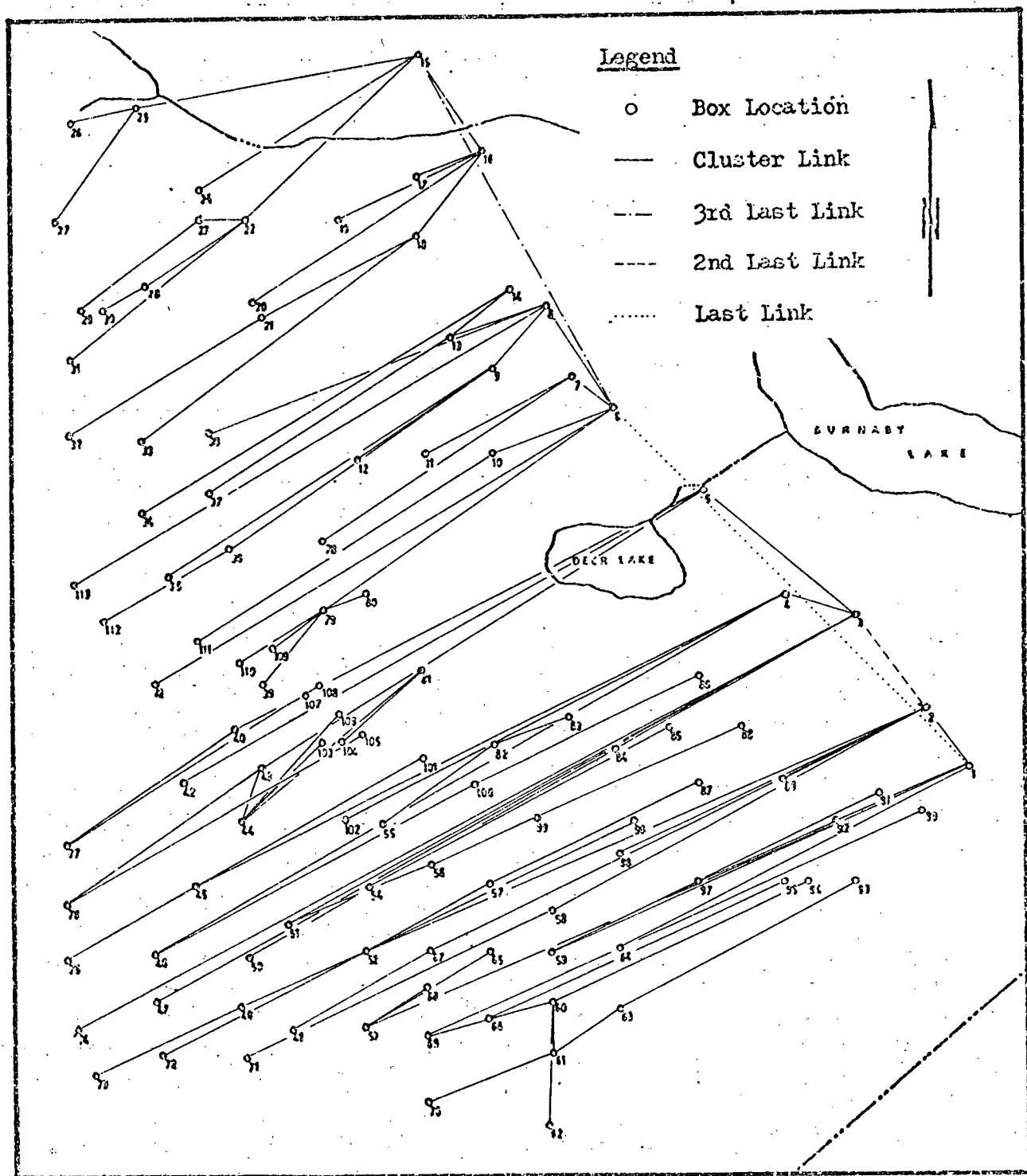
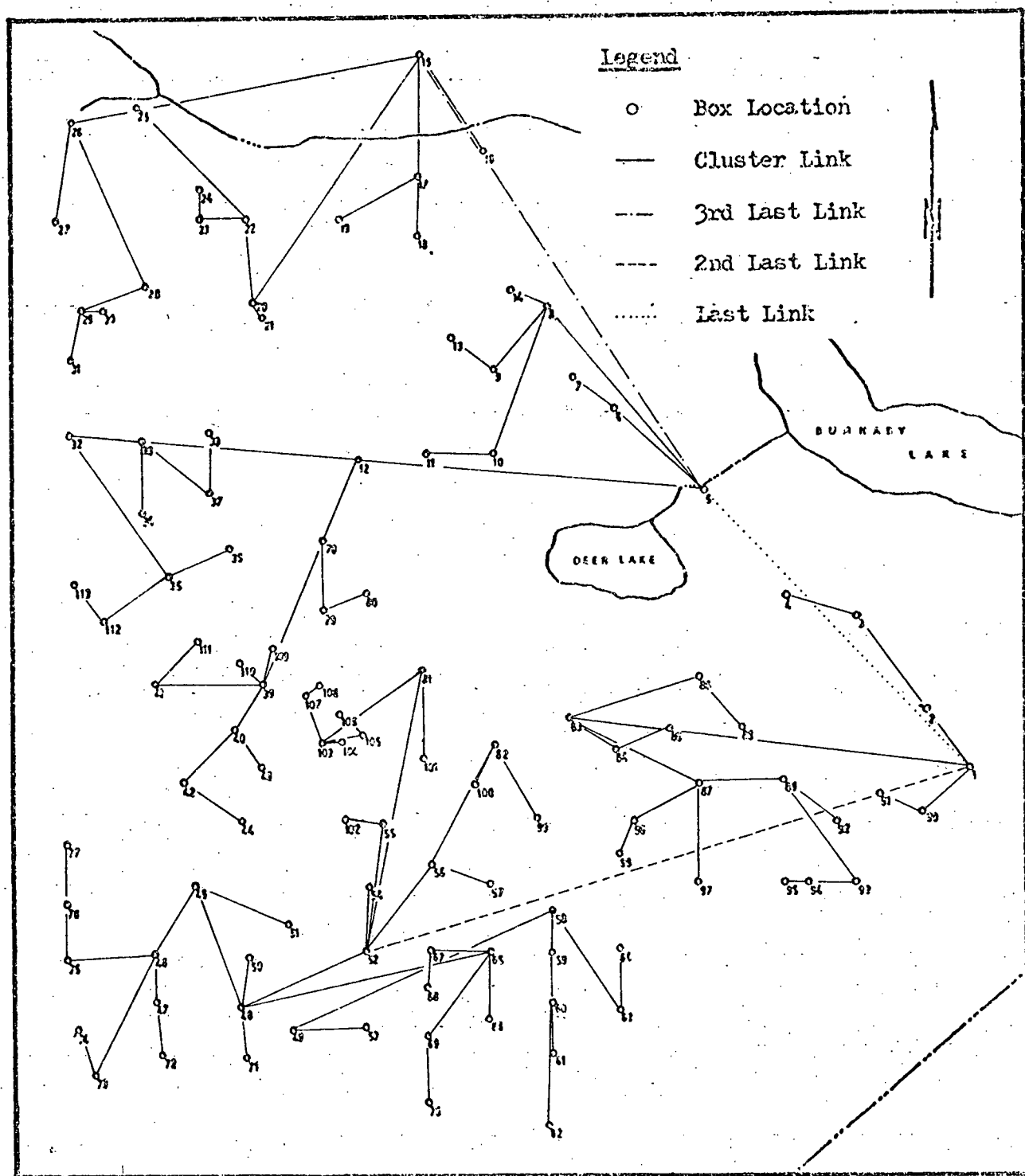


Figure 42. Linkages Outlined by Single Linkage-Chi-Squares Method for SBDATA



Scale 1" = 0.62 mile

Figure 43. Linkages Outlined by Complete Linkage Method  
for SBDATA

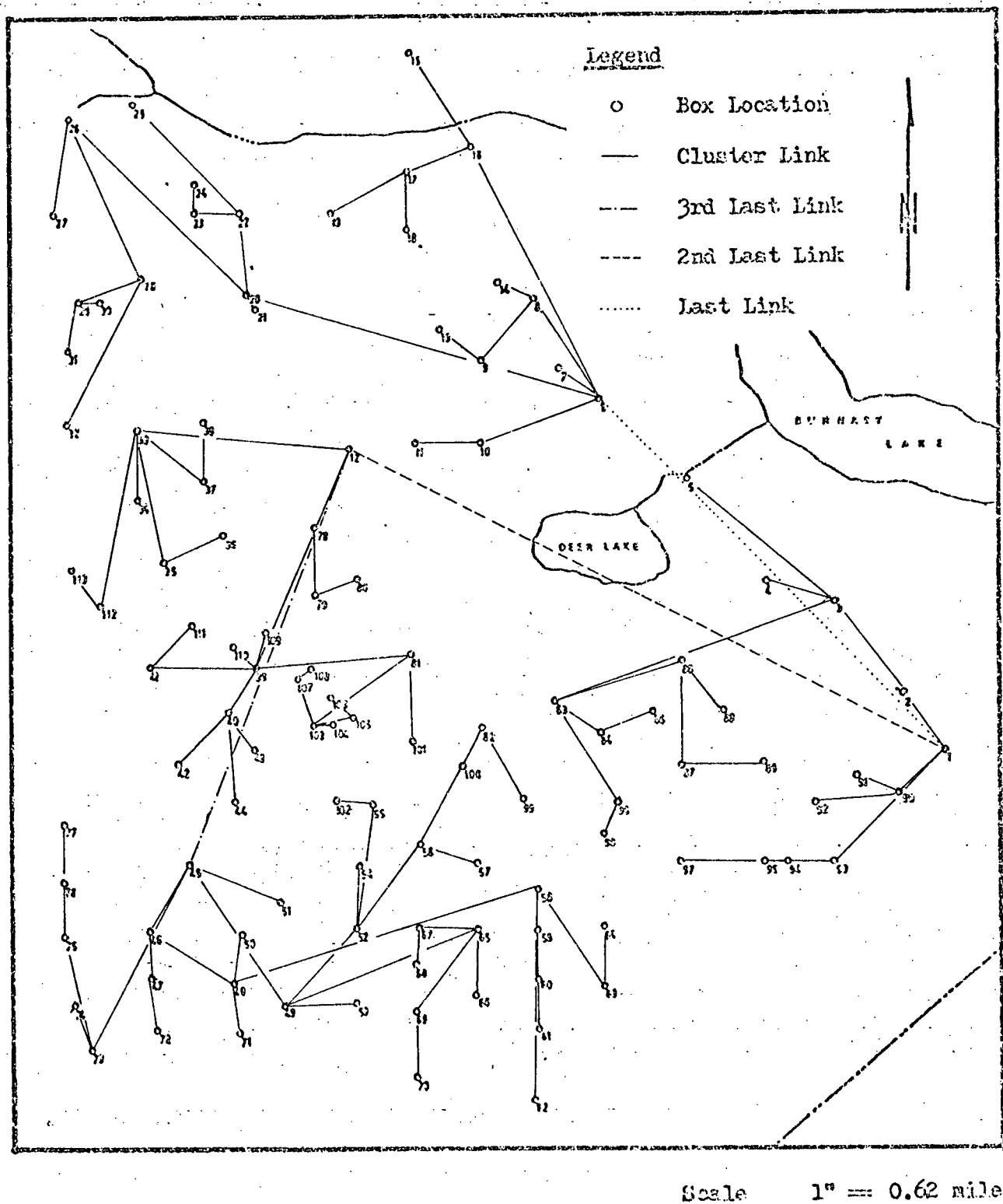


Figure 44. Linkages Outlined by Avg. Linkage  
between Merged Groups Method for SBDATA

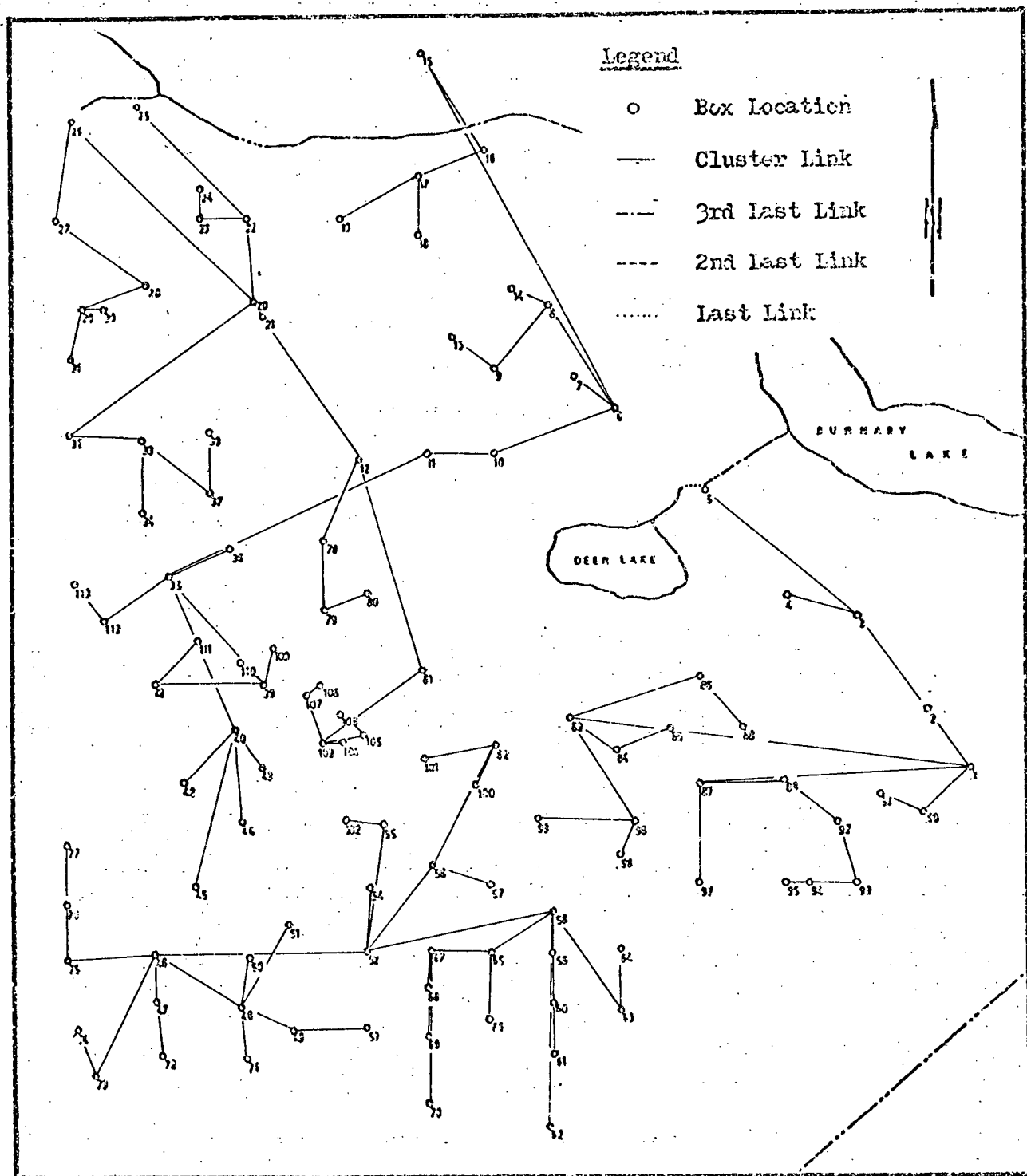
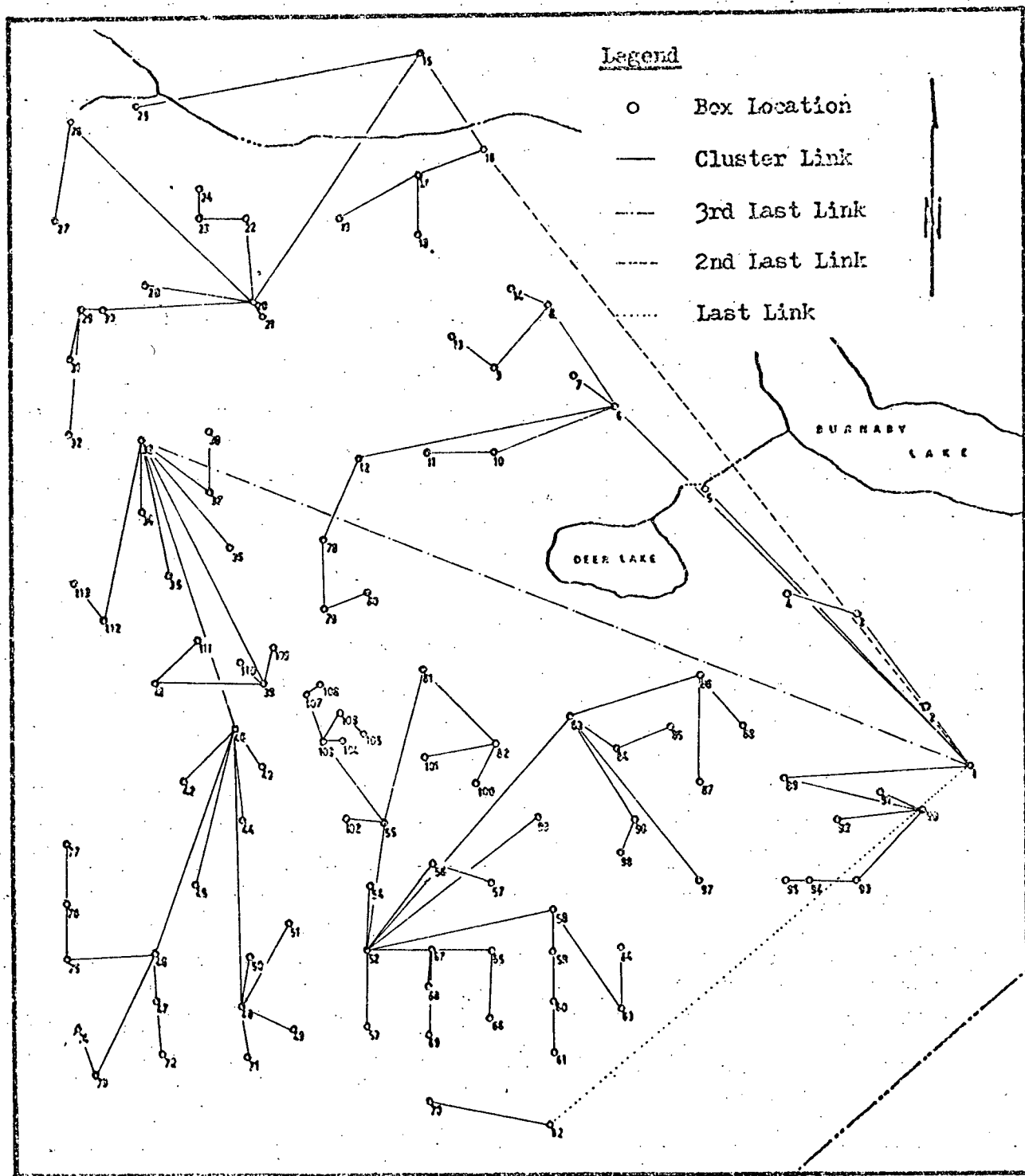


Figure 45. Linkages Outlined by Avg. Linkage within  
New Group Method for SBDATA



Scale 1" = 0.62 mile

Figure 46. Linkages Outlined by Centroid Method for SBDATA

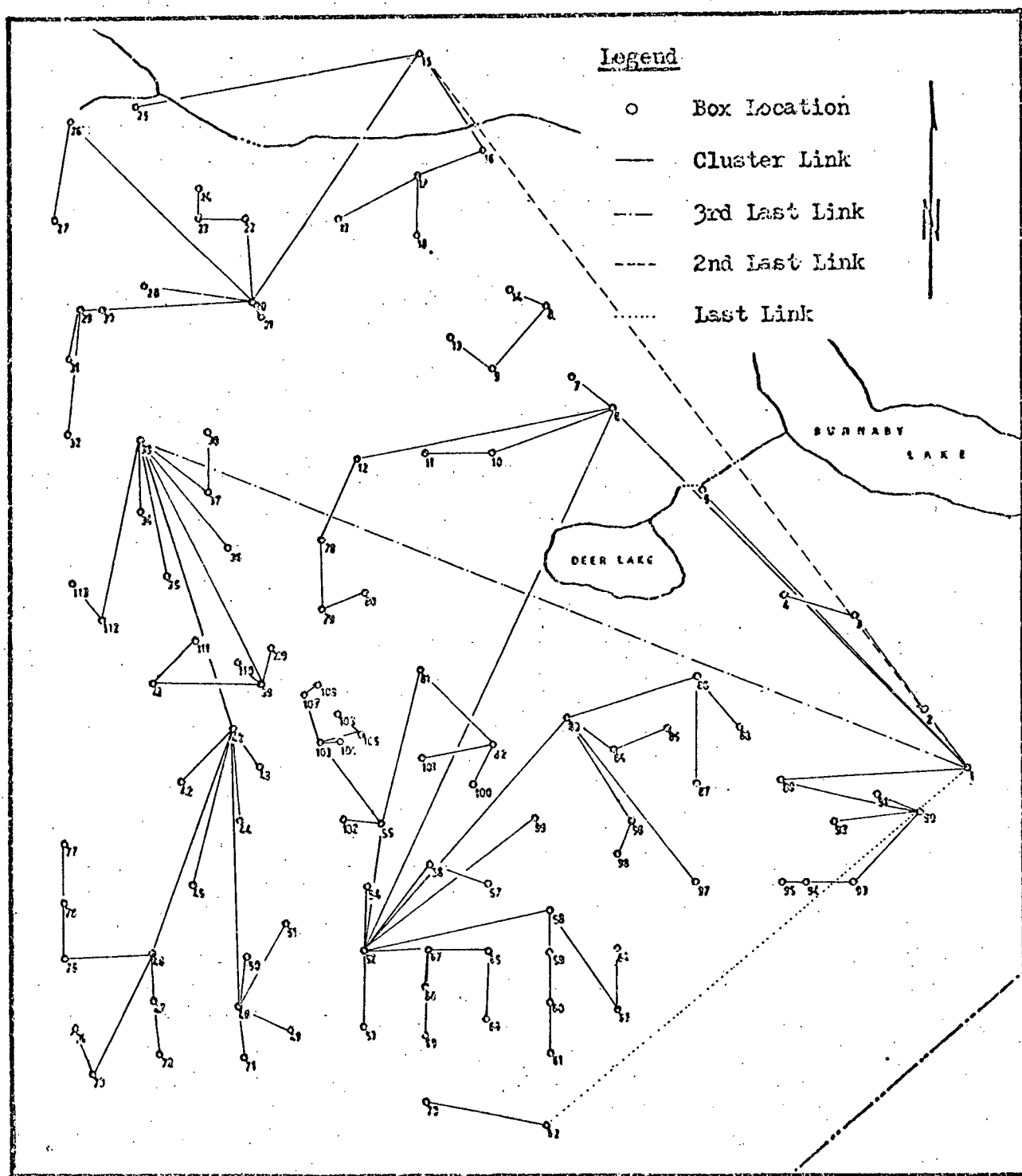


Figure 47. Linkages Outlined by Median Method for SBDATA

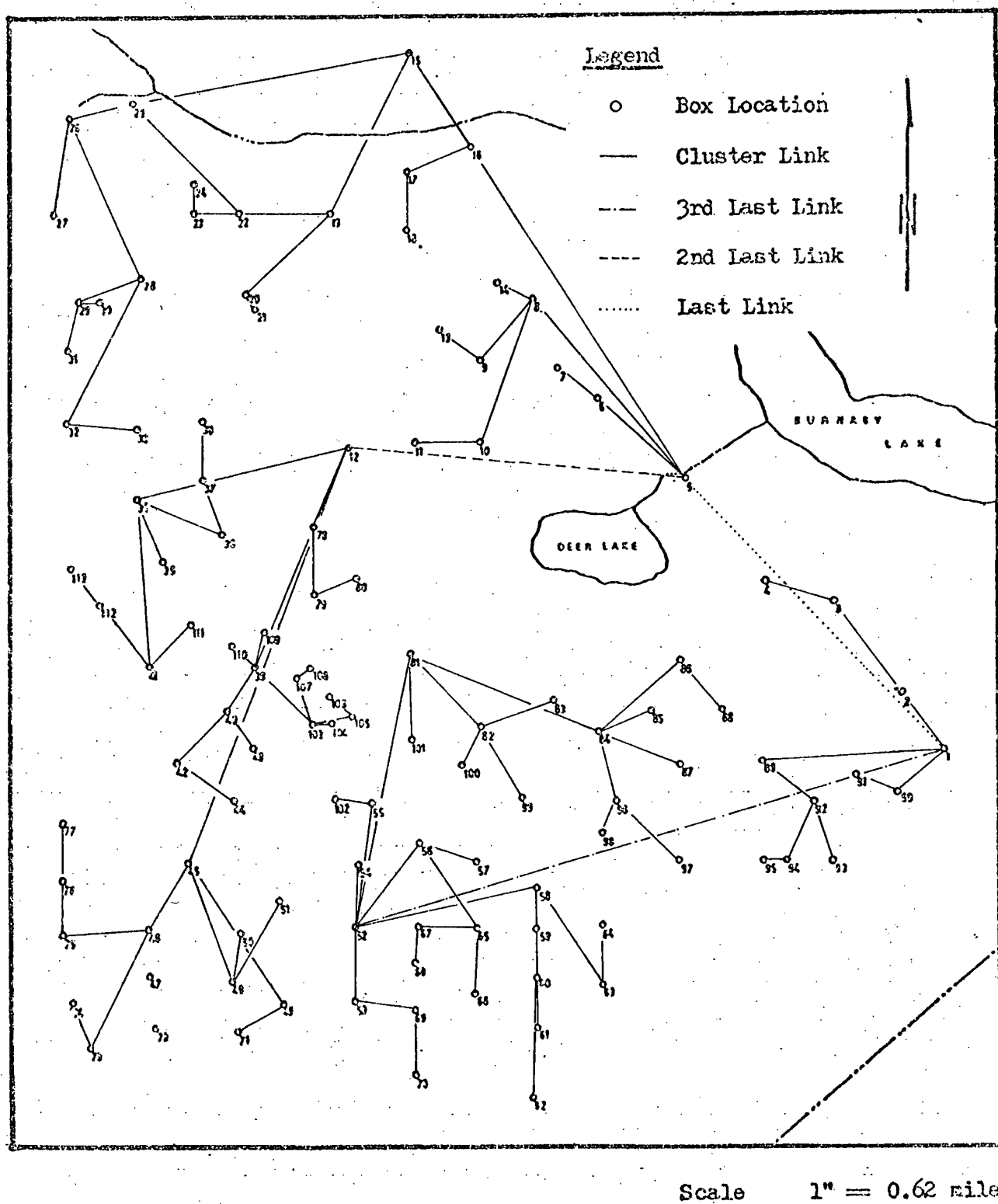


Figure 48. Linkages Outlined by Ward's Method for SBDATA

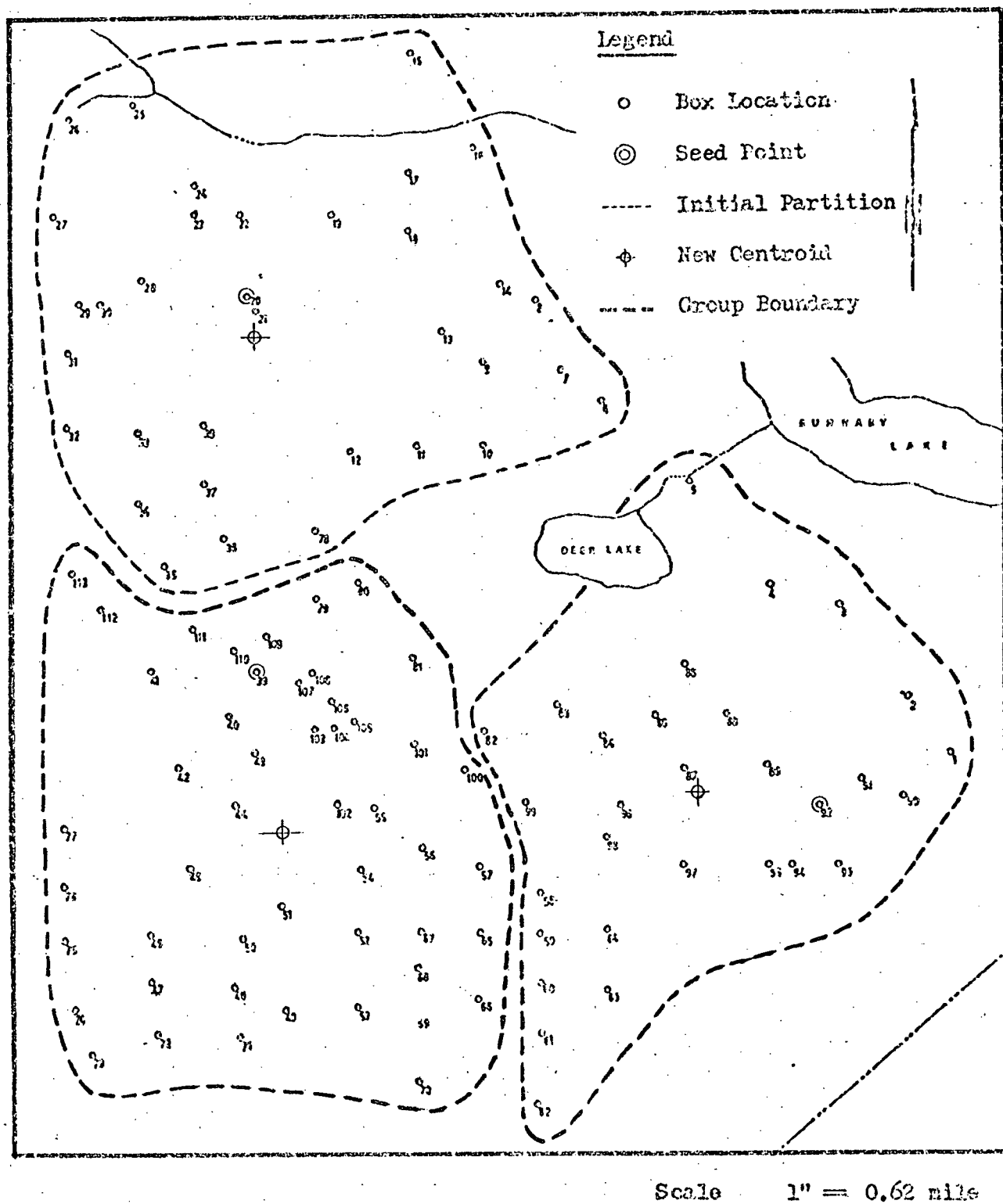


Figure 49. Group Boundaries Defined by Jancey's Method  
Using Seed Points as Inputs for SBDATA

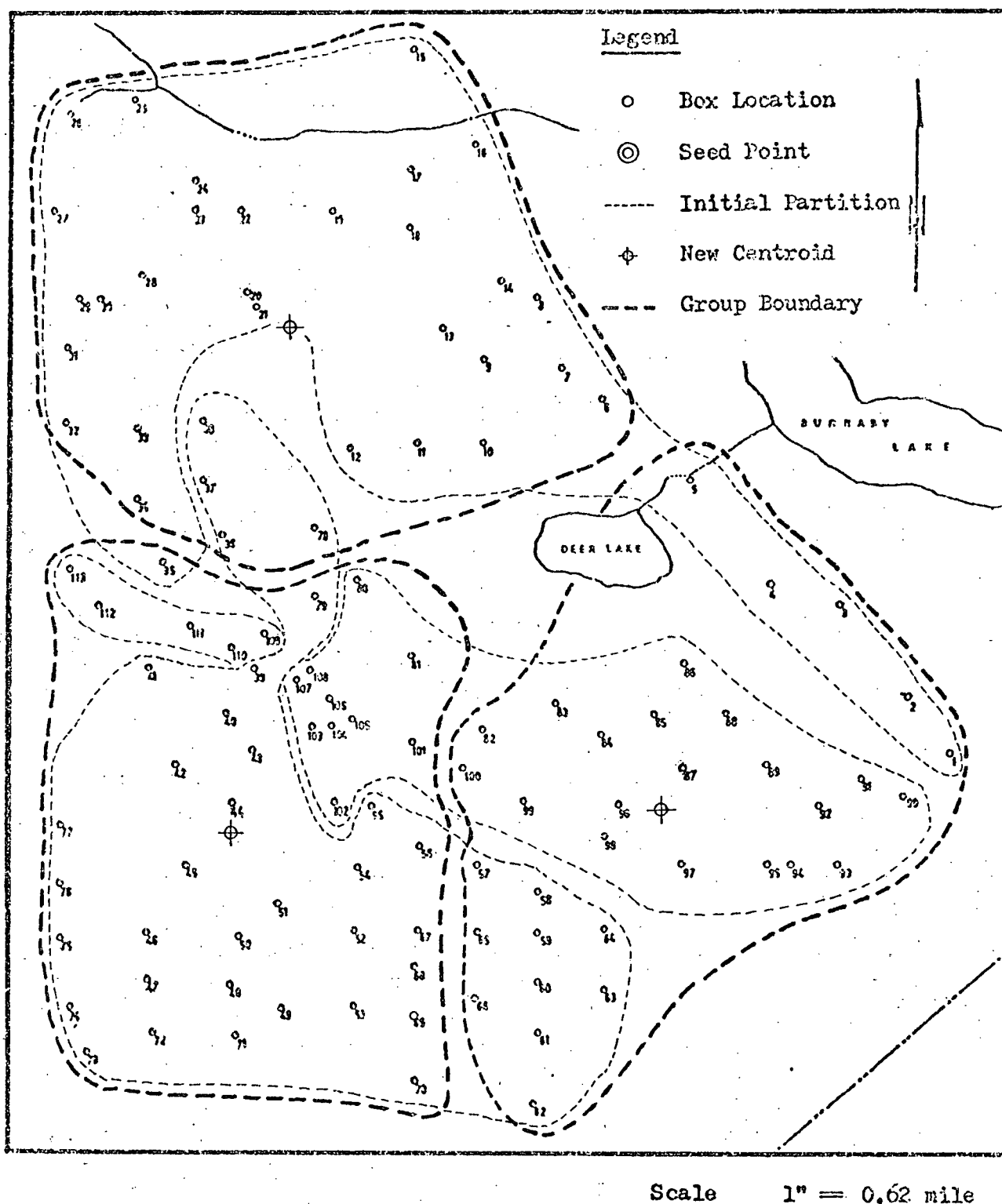


Figure 50. Group Boundaries Defined by Forgys and Convergent K-mean Methods Using Initial Partitions for SBDATA

The first part of the program records the data points; calculates the distance among data points within the groups; computes the mean and standard deviations and plots a histogram of the distribution of distances (Appendix H). The distributions of distances within group are plotted because they are related to the route distance within each group. Christofides (1969) indicates that the associated distance for optimized truck route ( $D_0$ ) is a function of radial distances ( $D_1$ ) and the average value of the maximum number of customers that can be serviced by one route ( $C$ ). These statistics are then compared and used as evaluation key for the methods.

The second part of the program was modified from ROUTPLOT, a computer program developed for plotting routes using maximum distance saving as criterion (Chance et al, 1975). This routine gives the travelling distances, the times required and the order of call points for the maximum saving route within the defined groups (Appendix H). Since timing and travelling distances are critical in the scheduling problems for the Post Office, these outputs are useful in judging the usefulness of clustering methods.

## 5.5 Evaluation

The discussion of the results in the previous sections have indicated that subjective evaluation of the results need to be supported by some objective measures. The last section introduced two appropriate tools for evaluating the group sizes quantitatively. Since the four sets of data each has spatial characteristics of its own, it is best to evaluate the methods for each data set separately. In the following subsections, the methods will be evaluated using the outputs from the two analysing tools.

### 5.5.1 Evenly distributed Contrived Data (DATA1)

As discussed in Section 5.3.1, the complete linkage, the Ward's and the three nonhierarchical methods each groups this data set into two groups of comparable sizes (Table 4). An examination of the plots of the groups defined by these methods (Figure 9, 13-15), however, does not indicate any distinct superiority of one method over the other. Both the radially linkage of hierarchical methods and laterally grouping of nonhierarchical methods have their own grouping boundaries. These groupings of comparable sizes are indifferent from theoretical standpoint, but in actual case, if there are restrictions imposed on the travelling directions, then the resulting group boundaries would be critical to the scheduling problem.

The outputs from the program ROUTE for this set of data as grouped by various methods are summarized in Table 11 and 12. These outputs are affected by the group sizes and the distribution of the data units within each group. Contrary to the group size comparisons, the complete linkage groupings do not have comparable means of distances or travel times and distances. This is the result of grouping scattered data units into clusters. The Ward's method groupings, though gives fairly similar means, do not have similar travelling distance or timings because of the unevenly scattering of data units within the defined groups. The three non-hierarchical methods give identical results because of the similarity of their groupings. The travelling distances and times for groupings of these methods, in this case, vary slightly and are the best matches among the 12 sets of results.

The distribution patterns of inter-data unit distances within groups are critical in the determination of travel distances and times. The patterns of the groups of the above five clustering methods, as shown in Figures 51-53, definitely reflect the similarity between the two groups defined by these methods. The patterns of the two groups defined by the complete linkage method are distinctly dissimilar. The Ward's patterns have better resemblance whereas that of nonhierarchical methods have almost identical distribution patterns. The degree of resemblance does not only offset the mean and standard

|                                   |       | Mean (feet) |       | Std. Deviation |       |
|-----------------------------------|-------|-------------|-------|----------------|-------|
| Methods                           | Group | 1           | 2     | 1              | 2     |
| <b>Hierarchical</b>               |       |             |       |                |       |
| Single Linkage                    |       |             |       |                |       |
| City - Block                      |       | 20332       | 6791  | 10629          | 3413  |
| Euclidean Distance                |       | 20332       | 6791  | 10629          | 3413  |
| Chi-Squares                       |       | 13281       | 19494 | 6499           | 10577 |
| Complete Linkage                  |       | 13926       | 16008 | 6757           | 7863  |
| Avg. Linkage between Merged Group |       | 16747       | 12115 | 8178           | 5977  |
| Avg. Linkage within New Group     |       | 16747       | 12115 | 8178           | 5977  |
| Centroid Method                   |       | 16233       | 12800 | 7973           | 6008  |
| Median Method                     |       | 16233       | 12800 | 7973           | 6008  |
| Ward's Method                     |       | 15574       | 15004 | 7962           | 7671  |
| <b>Nonhierarchical</b>            |       |             |       |                |       |
| Jancey's Method                   |       | 18396       | 17811 | 10240          | 10353 |
| Fogy's Method                     |       | 18396       | 17811 | 10240          | 10353 |
| Convergent K-mean Method          |       | 18396       | 17811 | 10240          | 10353 |

Table 11. Means and Standard Deviations of Groups  
Defined by 12 Cluster Methods for DATA1

|                                   |       | Travel Time(min) |        | Travel Dist.(mi) |       | Total Time (min) |        |
|-----------------------------------|-------|------------------|--------|------------------|-------|------------------|--------|
| Methods                           | Group | 1                | 2      | 1                | 2     | 1                | 2      |
| Hierarchical                      |       |                  |        |                  |       |                  |        |
| Single Linkage                    |       |                  |        |                  |       |                  |        |
| City - Block                      |       | 202.82           | 27.92  | 50.70            | 6.98  | 263.12           | 39.62  |
| Euclidean Distance                |       | 202.82           | 27.92  | 50.70            | 6.98  | 263.12           | 39.62  |
| Chi-Squares                       |       | 77.07            | 168.93 | 19.27            | 42.23 | 96.87            | 221.13 |
| Complete Linkage                  |       | 107.85           | 136.96 | 26.96            | 34.24 | 139.35           | 177.46 |
| Avg. Linkage between Merged Group |       | 153.19           | 78.02  | 40.44            | 19.51 | 199.09           | 102.32 |
| Avg. Linkage within New Group     |       | 153.19           | 78.02  | 40.44            | 19.51 | 199.09           | 102.32 |
| Centroid Method                   |       | 145.31           | 127.16 | 36.33            | 24.82 | 189.41           | 127.16 |
| Median Method                     |       | 145.31           | 127.16 | 36.33            | 24.82 | 189.41           | 127.16 |
| Ward's Method                     |       | 137.20           | 113.58 | 34.20            | 28.39 | 175.90           | 146.88 |
| Nonhierarchical                   |       |                  |        |                  |       |                  |        |
| Jancey's Method                   |       | 120.50           | 118.83 | 30.12            | 29.71 | 152.90           | 158.43 |
| Forgy's Method                    |       | 120.50           | 118.83 | 30.12            | 29.71 | 152.90           | 158.43 |
| Convergent K-mean                 |       | 120.50           | 118.83 | 30.12            | 29.71 | 152.90           | 158.43 |

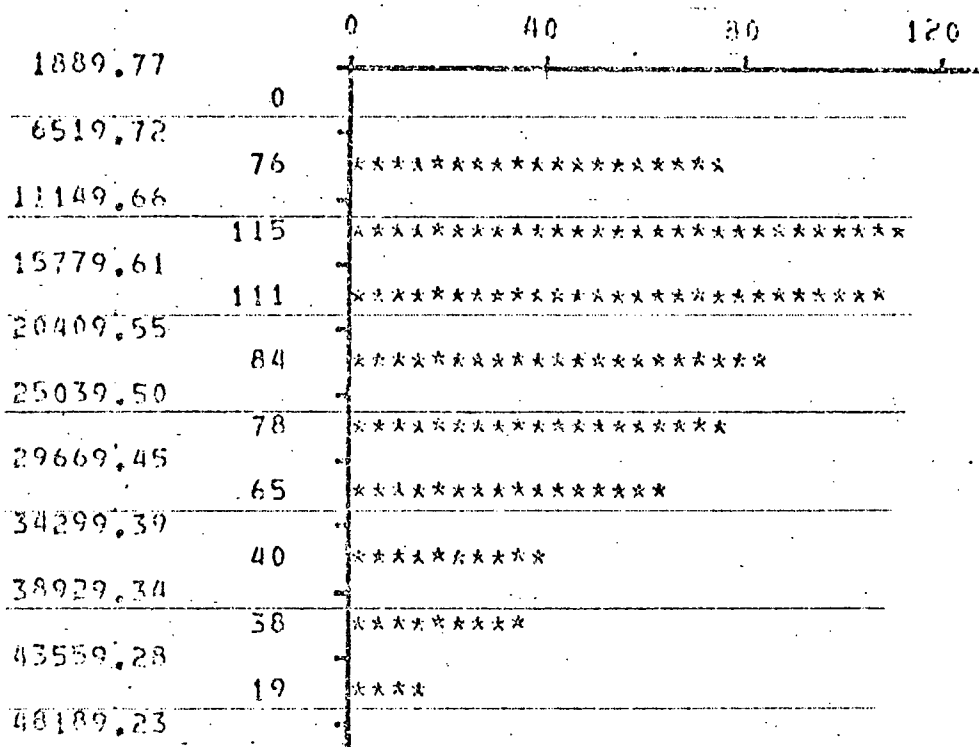
1. & 2. from first to last box ; 3. including stopping time.

Table 12. Travel Times and Distances of Groups Defined by 12 Cluster Methods for DATA1

INTERVALS  
(FEET)

FREQUENCY

FORGY METHOD  
GROUP 1



GROUP 2

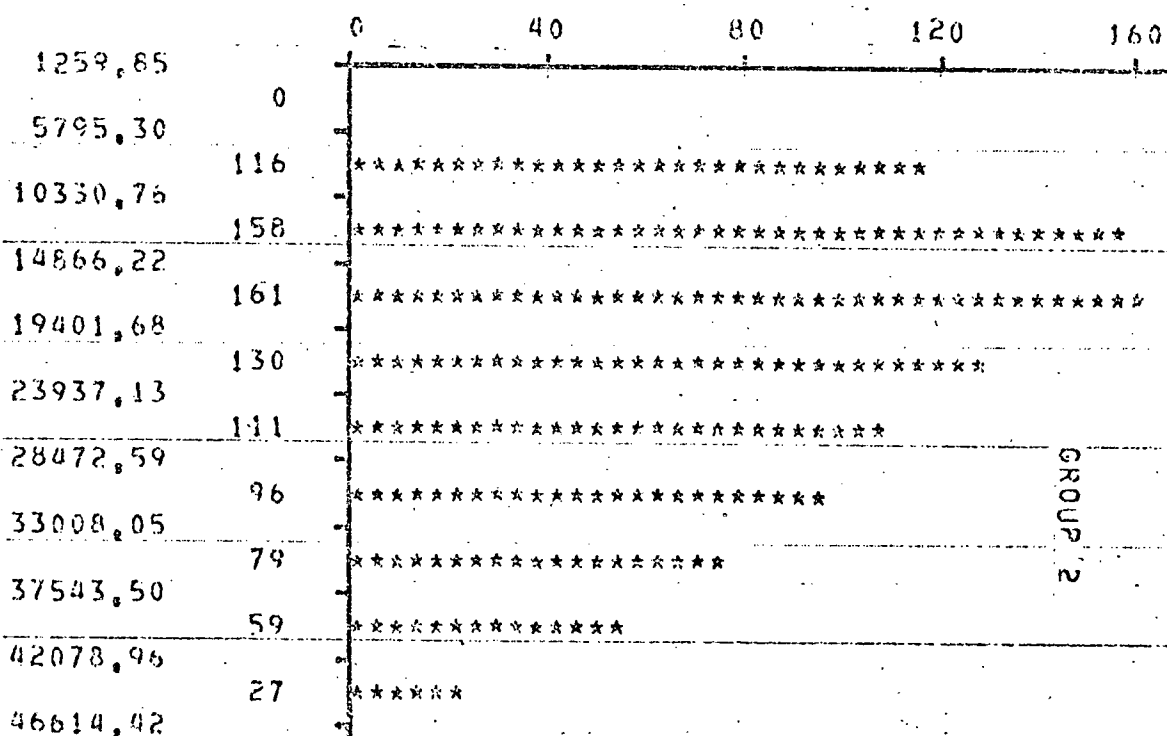


Figure 51. Distribution of Distances Within Groups Defined by Nonhierarchical Methods

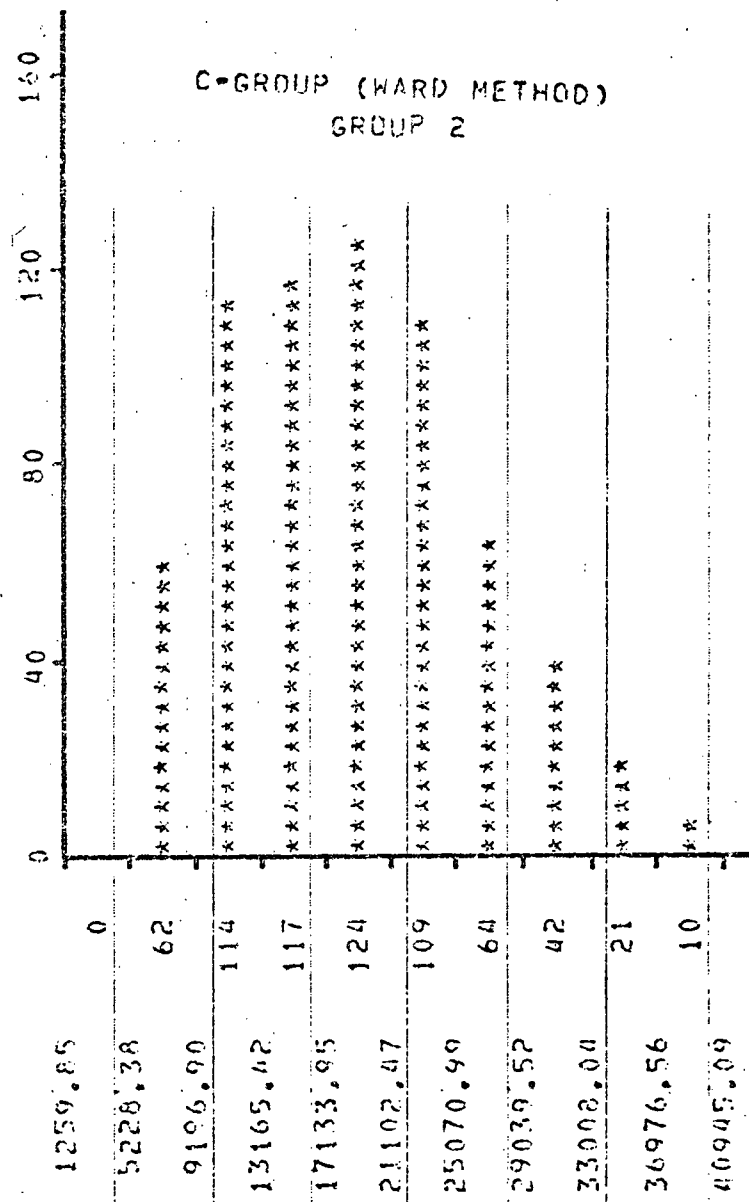
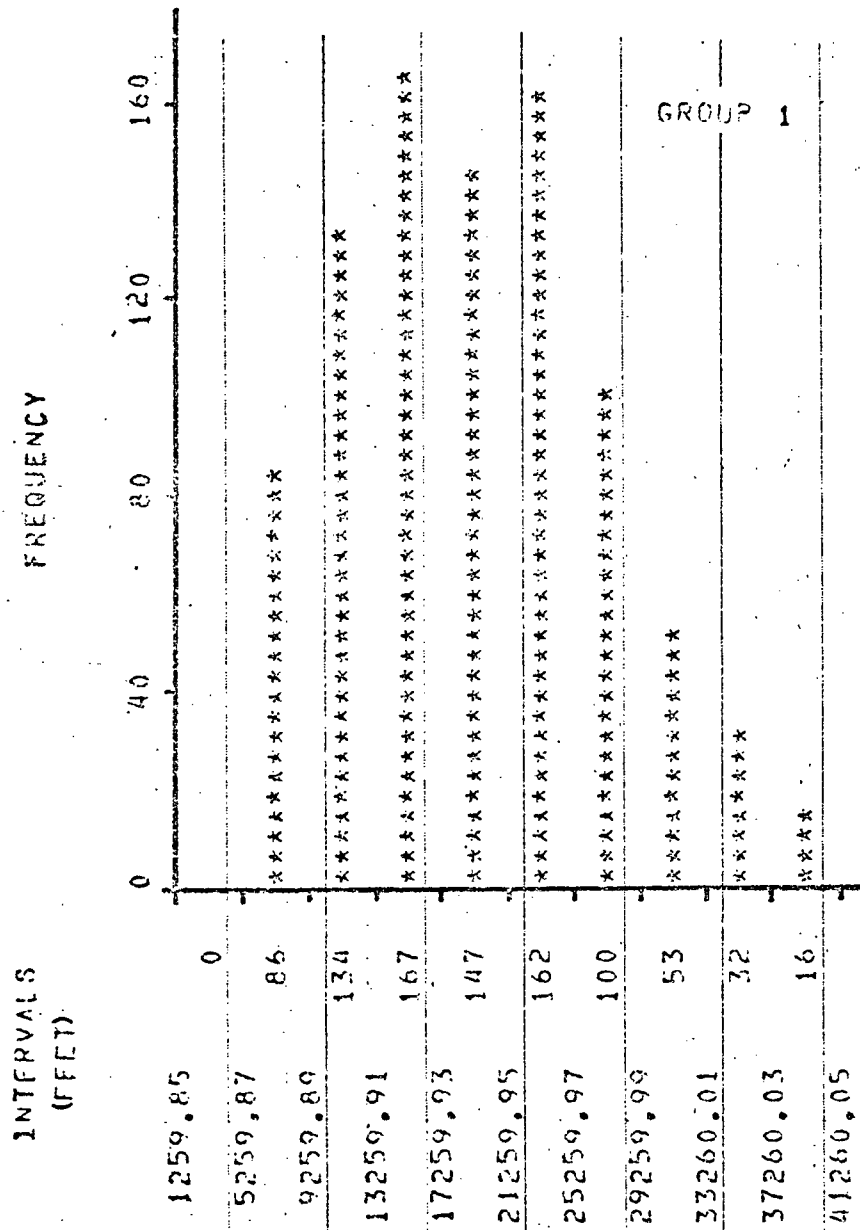
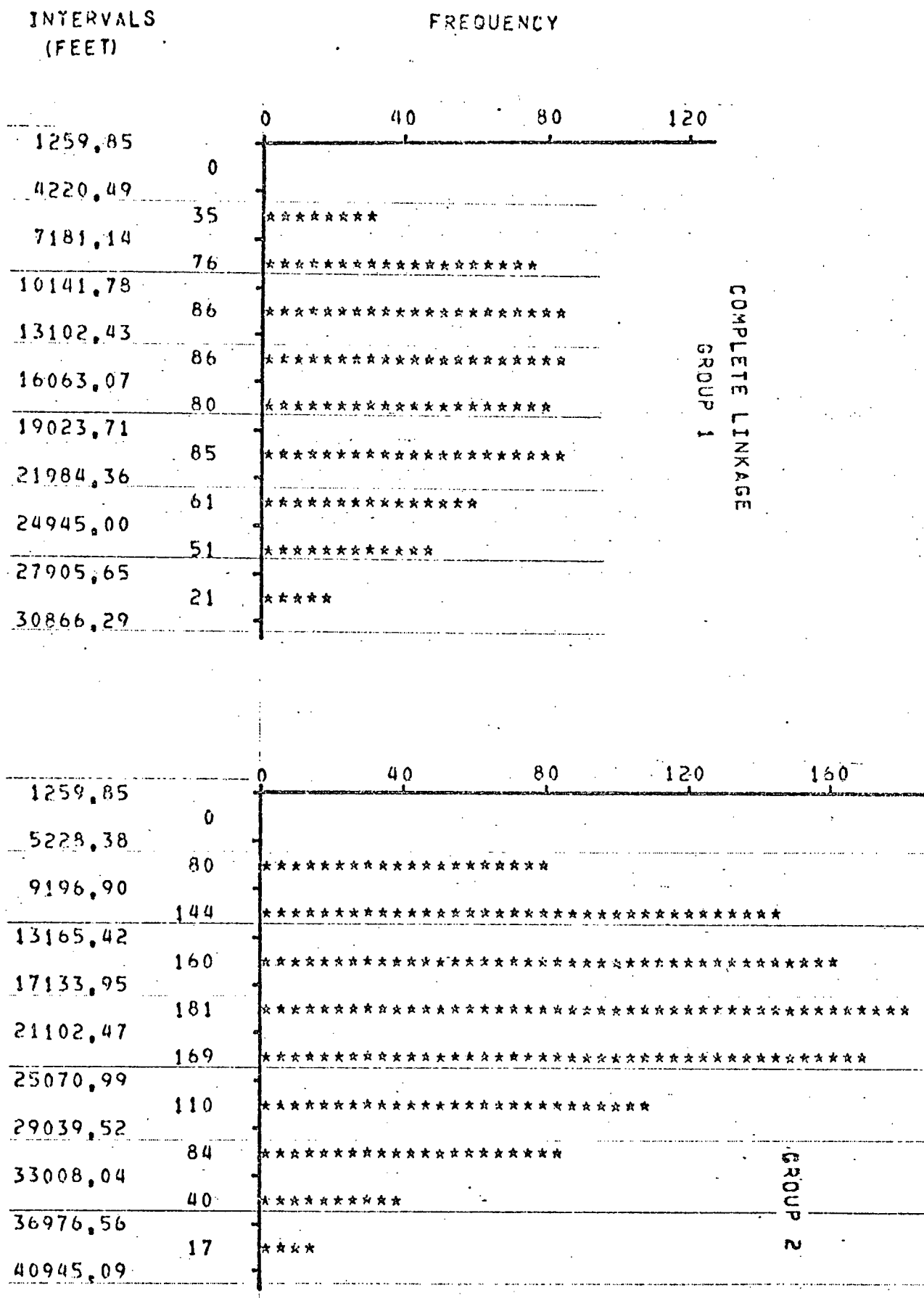


Figure 52. Distribution of Distances Within Groups Defined by Ward's Method for DATA1

Figure 53. Distribution of Distances Within Groups Defined by Completer Linkage for DATA1



deviations of the distances, but also influence the travel distances and times.

Based on the above evaluations, the nonhierarchical methods' groupings definitely show better correlations in means, travel distances and times, and distribution patterns though there is little similarities in the group sizes. If there were travel restriction in lateral movements, then the Ward's method would probably be the best choice among these methods. On the whole, this quantitative evaluation of the grouping results indicates that the five methods mentioned in this sub-section are favoured for this set of data based on the assumption that there is no restrictions in travel directions.

#### 5.5.2 Unevenly Distributed Contrived Data (DATA2)

The plots of the results of the 12 clustering methods indicate that the complete linkage and the two average linkage methods give results resembling to that of the intended group sizes (19, 34 and 27). A study of the summarized results (Table 13 and 14) from the program ROUTE for these sets of different group sizes and memberships also indicates that these three methods have very similar means of distances, and travel times. This is probably the result of various density of data units within each group. Group 1, the smaller and more scattered cluster has less stops, but longer

|                                   |  | Mean (feet) |       |       | Standard Deviation |       |      |
|-----------------------------------|--|-------------|-------|-------|--------------------|-------|------|
| Methods \ Group                   |  | 1           | 2     | 3     | 1                  | 2     | 3    |
| Hierarchical                      |  |             |       |       |                    |       |      |
| Single Linkage                    |  |             |       |       |                    |       |      |
| City - Block                      |  |             | N. A. |       |                    | N. A. |      |
| Euclidean Distance                |  | 5252        | 6471  | 14692 | 2414               | 3375  | 9592 |
| Chi-Squares                       |  | 5252        | 6471  | 14692 | 2414               | 3375  | 9592 |
| Complete Linkage                  |  | 6085        | 8237  | 8434  | 3131               | 4281  | 4574 |
| Avg. Linkage between Merged Group |  | 6642        | 8124  | 8434  | 3672               | 4285  | 4575 |
| Avg. Linkage within New Group     |  | 6642        | 8124  | 8434  | 3672               | 4285  | 4575 |
| Centroid Method                   |  | 6642        | 9358  | 6754  | 3672               | 5040  | 3273 |
| Median Method                     |  | 6642        | 9358  | 6754  | 3672               | 5040  | 3273 |
| Ward's Method                     |  | 11668       | 7569  | 7083  | 7257               | 4573  | 3468 |
| Nonhierarchical                   |  |             |       |       |                    |       |      |
| Jancey's Method                   |  | 10424       | 14040 | 13645 | 8433               | 9152  | 8625 |
| Forgy's Method                    |  | 6955        | 13900 | 14644 | 4730               | 8609  | 9671 |
| Convergent K-mean                 |  | 6955        | 13900 | 14644 | 4730               | 8609  | 9671 |

Table 13. Means and Standard Deviations of Groups Defined by 12 Cluster Methods for DATA2

|                                   |       | Travel Time <sup>1</sup> (min.) |       |       | Travel Dist. <sup>1</sup> (mi) |       |       | Total Time <sup>2</sup> (min.) |       |        |
|-----------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------|-------|-------|--------------------------------|-------|-------|--------------------------------|-------|--------|
| Methods                           | Group | 1                               | 2     | 3     | 1                              | 2     | 3     | 1                              | 2     | 3      |
| Hierarchical                      |       |                                 |       |       |                                |       |       |                                |       |        |
| Single Linkage                    |       |                                 |       |       |                                |       |       |                                |       |        |
| City - Block                      |       | N.A.                            |       |       | N.A.                           |       |       | N.A.                           |       |        |
| Euclidean Distance                |       | 25.29                           | 34.85 | 74.45 | 6.32                           | 8.71  | 18.61 | 40.59                          | 57.34 | 108.65 |
| Chi-Squares                       |       | 25.29                           | 34.85 | 74.45 | 6.32                           | 8.71  | 18.61 | 40.59                          | 57.34 | 108.65 |
| Complete Linkage                  |       | 30.06                           | 50.58 | 50.82 | 7.52                           | 12.65 | 12.71 | 47.16                          | 81.18 | 75.12  |
| Avg. Linkage between Merged Group |       | 32.45                           | 48.20 | 50.82 | 8.11                           | 12.05 | 12.71 | 50.45                          | 77.90 | 75.12  |
| Avg. Linkage within New Group     |       | 32.45                           | 48.20 | 50.82 | 8.11                           | 12.05 | 12.71 | 50.45                          | 77.90 | 75.12  |
| Centroid Method                   |       | 32.45                           | 65.38 | 40.09 | 8.11                           | 16.34 | 10.02 | 50.45                          | 98.68 | 60.79  |
| Median Method                     |       | 32.45                           | 65.38 | 40.09 | 8.11                           | 16.34 | 10.02 | 50.45                          | 98.68 | 60.79  |
| Ward's Method                     |       | 69.67                           | 26.72 | 42.47 | 17.42                          | 6.68  | 10.62 | 107.47                         | 39.32 | 64.07  |
| Nonhierarchical                   |       |                                 |       |       |                                |       |       |                                |       |        |
| Jancey's Method                   |       | 45.27                           | 60.61 | 69.67 | 11.39                          | 15.15 | 17.42 | 66.27                          | 81.31 | 100.27 |
| Forgy's Method                    |       | 31.97                           | 66.81 | 67.05 | 7.99                           | 16.70 | 16.76 | 46.37                          | 92.91 | 98.55  |
| Convergent K-mean                 |       | 31.97                           | 66.81 | 67.05 | 7.99                           | 16.70 | 16.76 | 46.37                          | 92.91 | 98.55  |

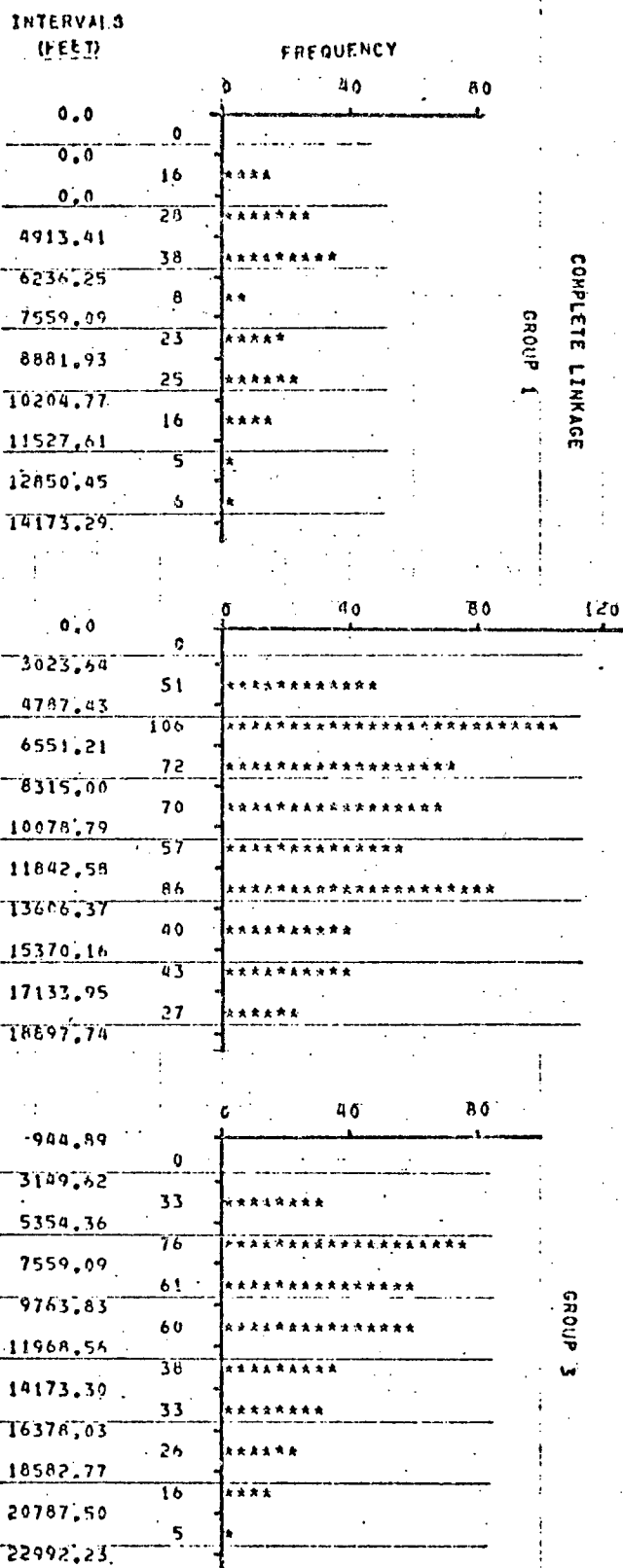
1. from 1st to last box; 2. including stop time.

Table 14. Travel Distances and Times of Groups Defined by 12 Cluster Methods for DATA2

distances between stops in travelling from one location to another. Group 2 and 3 have denser population within the groups, thus requiring more stops in traversing the shorter inter-point distances. These characteristics are reflected in the distance distribution patterns (Figures 54-55) of the above three linkage methods.

The intended group sizes for the three clusters are not of comparable number of members and this makes the evaluation of these results difficult. Undoubtly, the evaluation of these outcomes must be subjective. If similar travel distances among the three groups are required, then the Jancey's nonhierarchical method has groups of this nature. On the other hand, if both the travel times and the mean of distances are to be comparable, then the complete linkage and the two average linkage methods would be more appropriate in grouping this set of data. One definite conclusion, however, can be drawn in the evaluation of these clustering techniques is that single linkage using "City - Block" measure is not an appropriate method for this set of data. Among the other seven methods, the two centroid methods also have similar group sizes as the intended ones. However, the results from ROUTE for the groupings of these methods do not indicate any distinct characteristics that are more superior than the three linkage methods' and the Jancey's method's. The other five methods do not group data units into clusters with sizes resembling to the

Figure 54. Distribution of Distances Within Groups Defined by Complete Linkage for DATA2



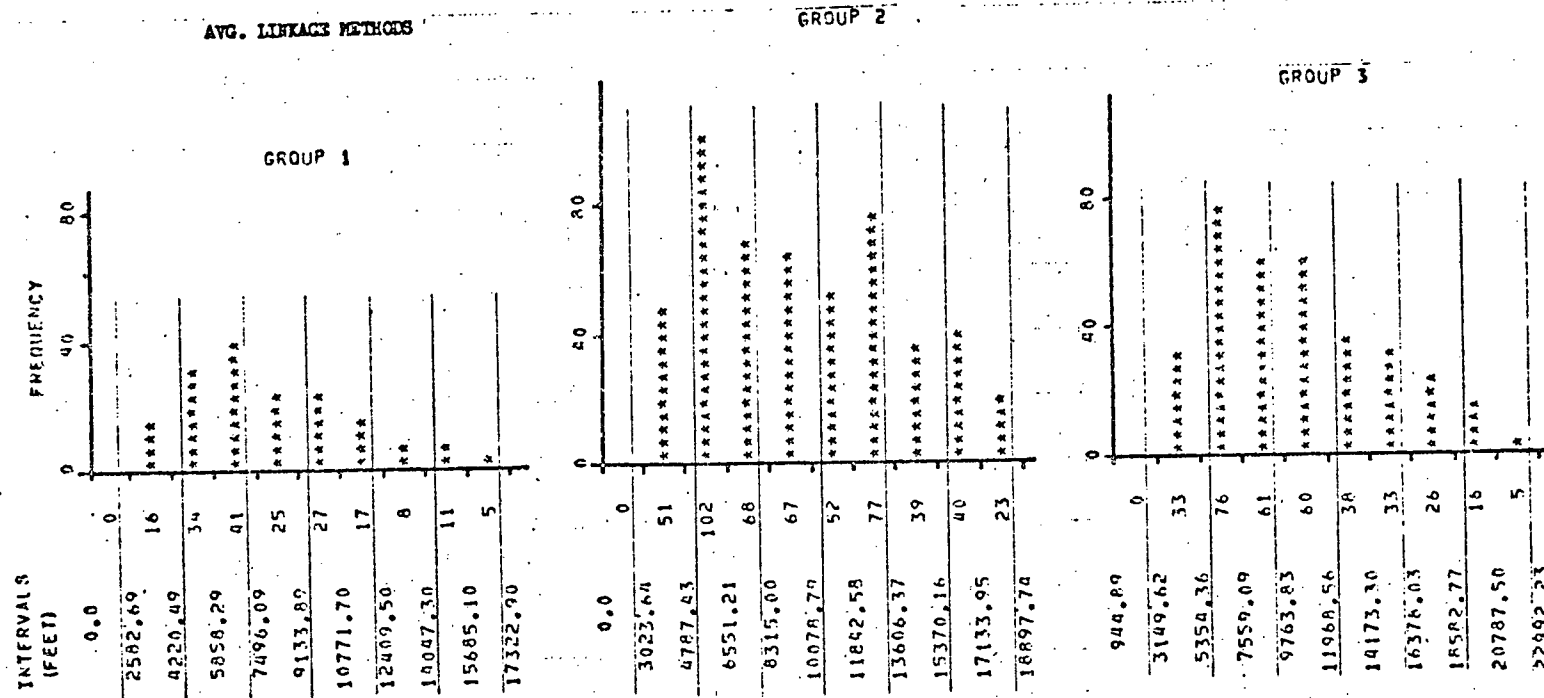


Figure 55. Distribution of Distances Within Groups Defined by Avg. Linkage Methods for DATA2

intended groupings nor have comparable means of distances and travel distances within the defined groups.

On the whole, there are methods that are more suitable for grouping this set of data. The superiority of any method, in this case, cannot be judged solely by the comparisons of the means of distances, travel distances and times; it requires subjective evaluation. This subjective decision process involves the consideration of appropriate group sizes, the weighing of the quantitative measures, and most important of all, the experience of the user.

#### 5.5.3 North Burnaby Empirical Data (NBDATA)

The complete linkage, the average linkage within the new group, the Ward's and the Jancey's methods all have similar group sizes though different memberships. The uneven distribution of data points, especially points 1, 2 and 3, in this set do not only discourage the use of group sizes as an evaluation of criterion, it also indicates the importance of distribution pattern in the judgement of appropriate groupings.

The application of evaluation tools on the 12 sets of groupings defined by the different clustering methods on this data set indicates that there are conflicting evidence on the superiority of one method over the others (Tables 15 and 16).

|                                   |       | Mean (feet) |       | Std. Deviation |      |
|-----------------------------------|-------|-------------|-------|----------------|------|
| Methods                           | Group | 1           | 2     | 1              | 2    |
| <b>Hierarchical</b>               |       |             |       |                |      |
| Single Linkage                    |       |             |       |                |      |
| City - Block                      |       | 944         | 11637 | 476            | 7241 |
| Euclidean Distance                |       | 944         | 11637 | 476            | 7241 |
| Chi-Squares                       |       | 9562        | 7705  | 5875           | 4112 |
| Complete Linkage                  |       | 9824        | 6501  | 5609           | 3215 |
| Avg. Linkage between Merged Group |       | 944         | 11637 | 476            | 7241 |
| Avg. Linkage within New Group     |       | 8614        | 10087 | 8105           | 6125 |
| Centroid Method                   |       | 9489        | 9531  | 7226           | 5293 |
| Median Method                     |       | 9489        | 9531  | 7226           | 5293 |
| Ward's Method                     |       | 10269       | 7622  | 6187           | 4201 |
| <b>Nonhierarchical</b>            |       |             |       |                |      |
| Jancey's Method                   |       | 9749        | 6688  | 5553           | 3332 |
| Forgy's Method                    |       | 9576        | 7091  | 5487           | 3588 |
| Convergent K-mean Method          |       | 9576        | 7091  | 5487           | 3588 |

Table 15. Means and Standard Deviation of Groups Defined by 12 Cluster Methods for NBDATA

|                                   |       | Travel Time <sup>1</sup> (min) |        | Travel Dist. <sup>1</sup> (mi) |       | Total Time <sup>2</sup> (min) |        |
|-----------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------|--------|
| Methods                           | Group | 1                              | 2      | 1                              | 2     | 1                             | 2      |
| Hierarchical                      |       |                                |        |                                |       |                               |        |
| Single Linkage                    |       |                                |        |                                |       |                               |        |
| City - Block                      |       | 1.00                           | 159.91 | 0.25                           | 39.98 | 3.70                          | 235.51 |
| Euclidean Distance                |       | 1.00                           | 159.91 | 0.25                           | 39.98 | 3.70                          | 235.51 |
| Chi-Squares                       |       | 50.06                          | 63.25  | 12.51                          | 15.81 | 76.16                         | 115.45 |
| Complete Linkage                  |       | 66.81                          | 49.73  | 16.70                          | 12.43 | 100.11                        | 94.73  |
| Avg. Linkage between Merged Group |       | 1.00                           | 159.91 | 0.25                           | 39.98 | 3.70                          | 235.51 |
| Avg. Linkage within New Group     |       | 70.68                          | 66.19  | 17.67                          | 16.55 | 105.78                        | 109.39 |
| Centroid Method                   |       | 21.21                          | 87.83  | 5.30                           | 21.96 | 32.01                         | 155.33 |
| Median Method                     |       | 21.21                          | 87.83  | 5.30                           | 21.96 | 32.01                         | 155.33 |
| Ward's Method                     |       | 68.19                          | 57.55  | 17.05                          | 14.39 | 99.69                         | 104.35 |
| Nonhierarchical                   |       |                                |        |                                |       |                               |        |
| Jancey's Method                   |       | 65.00                          | 54.07  | 16.25                          | 13.52 | 96.50                         | 100.87 |
| Forgy's Method                    |       | 59.46                          | 60.15  | 14.87                          | 15.04 | 87.36                         | 110.55 |
| Convergent K-mean                 |       | 59.46                          | 60.15  | 14.87                          | 15.04 | 87.36                         | 110.55 |

1. from 1st to last box; 2. including Stopping time

Table 16. Travel Distances and Times of Group Defined by 12 Cluster Methods for NBDATA

The centroid methods' groupings have the most similar means of distances, whereas the Forgy's and the Convergent K-mean nonhierarchical methods' clusters have the almost identical travel times and distances. This contrast in the quantitative measures is the result of the differences in the group sizes as well as the distribution pattern of the data points within the groups.

In this case, the most similar group sizes (39, 48) as defined by the average linkage within the new group method does not have the most matched travel times or distances. The inclusion of a potential cluster of 3 points (1, 2 and 3) in the groupings distorts the distribution pattern of the distances (Figures 56-58). The resultant travel time required for traversing a smaller, but fairly scattered group is relatively similar to that required for travelling through the points of a denser population. The two nonhierarchical methods (Forgy's and Convergent K-mean) have groupings of comparable distance distributions, thus the resulting travel times and distances are similar. These two clustering methods are probably the most suitable methods among the 12 for this data set.

Similar to the conclusion drawn for DATA1, the single linkage methods do not group data points into groups of comparable sizes, nor similar travel distances. The

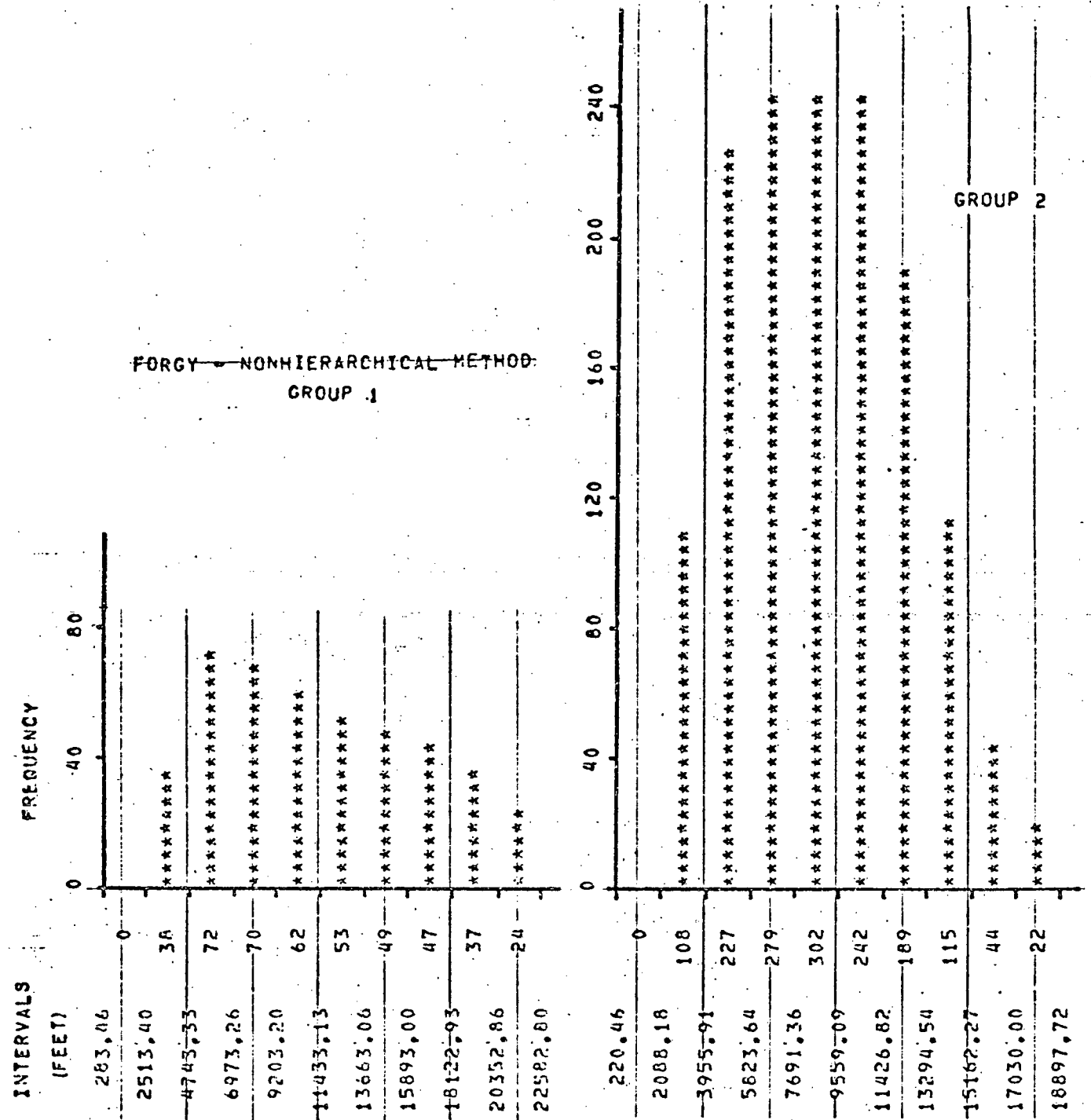


Figure 56. Distribution of Distances Within Groups Defined by Forgy's and Convergent K-mean Methods for NBDATA

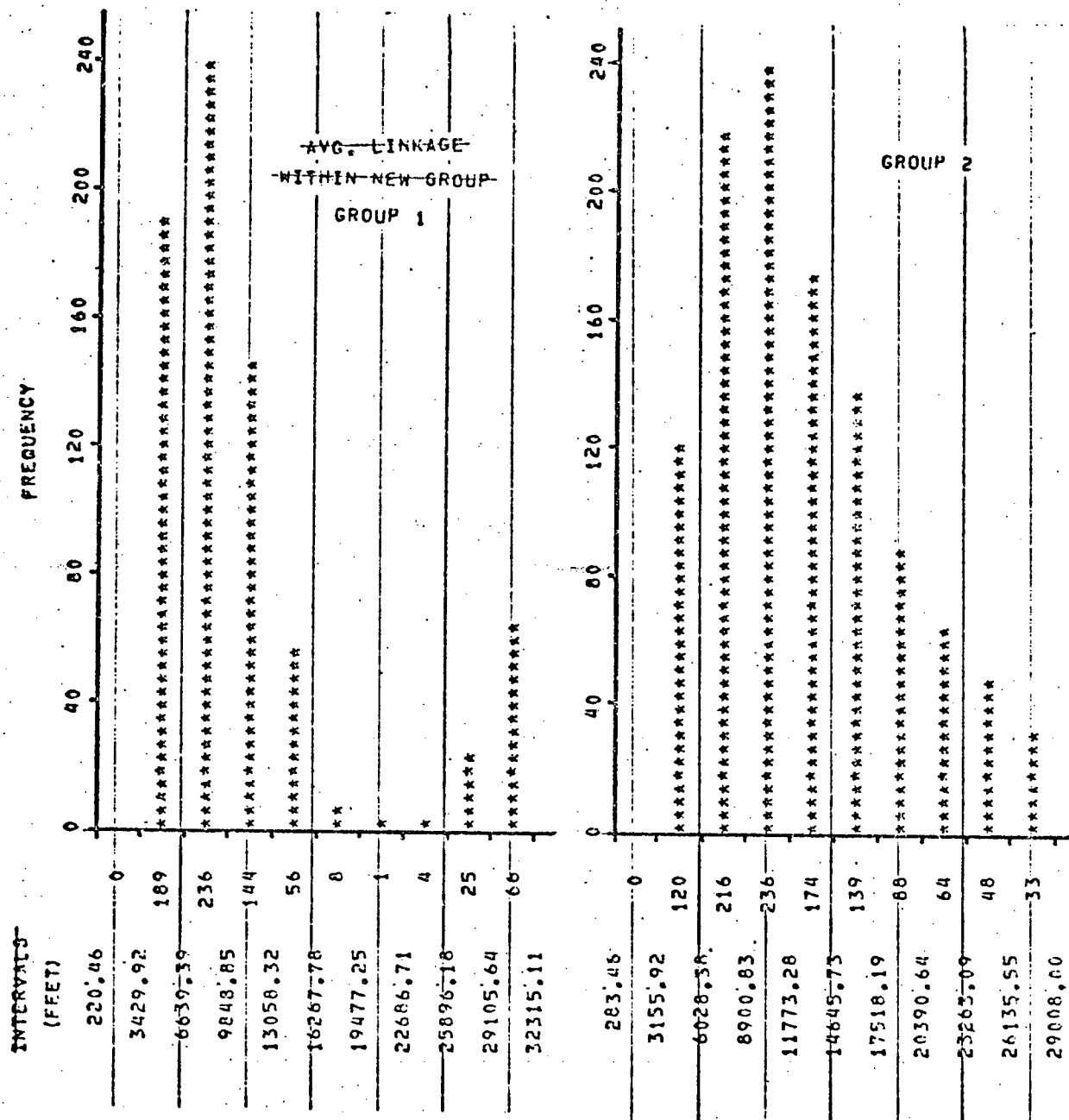


Figure 57. Distribution of Distances Within Groups Defined by Average Linkage Methods for NBDATA

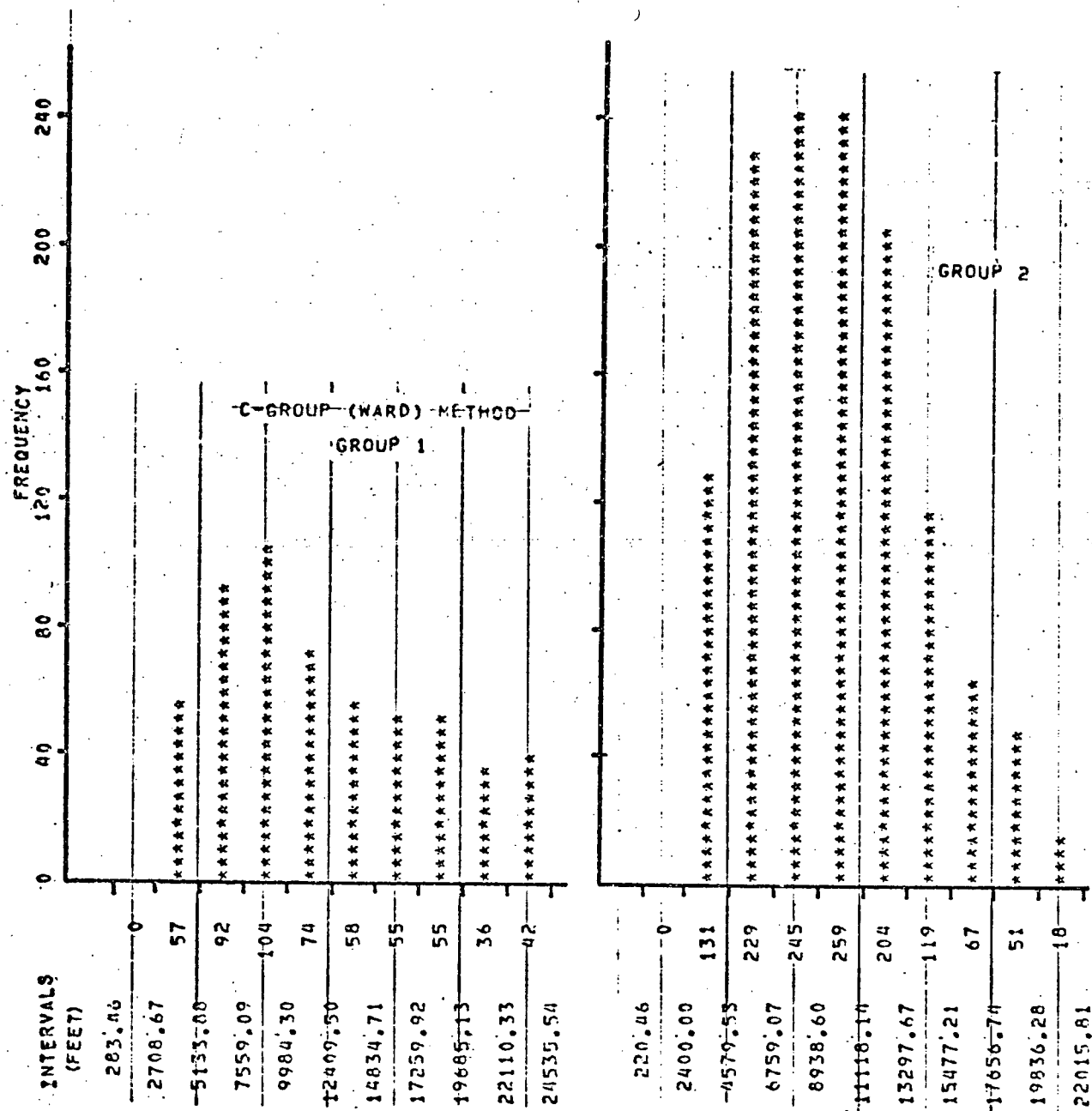


Figure 58. Distribution of Distances Within Group Defined by Ward's Method for NBDATA

average linkage between merged groups method's clusters also do not have similar sizes nor travel times. These methods are inappropriate because they tend to isolate the potential 3-point cluster from the rest of the data units. This isolation yields drastically different group sizes and, of course, totally incompatible travel times. The two centroid methods have similar clustering properties though less severe in the degree of isolation of the three data units. The results from the other four methods are generally acceptable but not recommended for clustering this set of data.

#### 5.5.4 South Burnaby Empirical Data (SBDATA)

The oddly clustered group sizes for single linkage (1, 1 and 111) and the centroid methods (2, 18, 93) were not examined in this evaluation process. These methods have failed to cluster the data set into groups of similar sizes and are ruled out as aids for clustering this set of data for the scheduling problem. The summary table of the group sizes (Table 9) indicates that the nonhierarchical methods and the single-linkage chi-squares techniques cluster the data set into three comparable groups.

An examination of the results from ROUTE on the twelve sets of groupings as defined by the various methods indicates that only three methods' groupings actually have

comparable means of the distances, travel times and distances (Tables 17 and 18). The Jancey's method groups have distinctly similar travel times as well as total times for the traverse within the groups: a result in grouping the data points into regions of almost identical areas (Figure 49). The similarity of distribution patterns of the inter-unit distances for groups as defined by this method (Figure 59) also reflects the superiority of this method over the others.

Among the hierarchical methods, only the single-linkage Chi-squares method and the Ward's method have comparable means of distances as well as travel times within the defined groups. The group sizes for the Ward's method are 45, 28 and 40 respectively (Figure 47). Though the scattered distributions of all the data units within these groups resemble each other, the distances between points for group 2 (28 points) are slightly longer than that of the other two groups. Thus the distribution of distances (Figure 60) has a wider spread than the others. The number of stops is, in this case, critical for the total travel and stop time.

The single linkage Chi-square method has its distance linkage pattern (Figure 41). Although the group sizes are 34, 36 and 43 respectively, the defined boundaries are very different from that of any methods examined in this

|                                   |       | Mean (feet) |       |      | Standard Deviation |      |      |
|-----------------------------------|-------|-------------|-------|------|--------------------|------|------|
| Methods                           | Group | 1           | 2     | 3    | 1                  | 2    | 3    |
| Hierarchical                      |       |             |       |      |                    |      |      |
| Single Linkage                    |       |             |       |      |                    |      |      |
| City - Block                      |       |             | N. A. |      |                    | N.A. |      |
| Euclidean Distance                |       | 5009        | 6937  | 7766 | 2280               | 3541 | 4016 |
| Chi-Squares                       |       | 7919        | 7712  | 7784 | 5011               | 4896 | 3697 |
| Complete Linkage                  |       | 4738        | 6566  | 8309 | 2107               | 3231 | 4029 |
| Avg. Linkage between Merged Group |       | 5009        | 6037  | 7766 | 2280               | 3541 | 4016 |
| Avg. Linkage within New Group     |       | 5146        | 6230  | 8283 | 2350               | 3232 | 4132 |
| Centroid Method                   |       | N.A.        | 5603  | 9949 | N.A.               | 2993 | 4975 |
| Median Method                     |       | N.A.        | 5603  | 9949 | N.A.               | 2993 | 4975 |
| Ward's Method                     |       | 7039        | 7346  | 6333 | 3818               | 3847 | 3348 |
| Nonhierarchical                   |       |             |       |      |                    |      |      |
| Jancey's Method                   |       | 7099        | 6345  | 6465 | 3328               | 3180 | 3336 |
| Forgy's Method                    |       | 7169        | 6470  | 6269 | 3363               | 3205 | 3210 |
| Convergent K-mean                 |       | 7169        | 6470  | 6269 | 3363               | 3205 | 3210 |

Table 17. Means and Standard Deviations of Groups Defined by 12 Cluster Method for SBADATA

|                                   |       | Travel Time <sup>1</sup> (min) |       |        | Travel Dist. <sup>1</sup> (mile) |       |       | Total Time <sup>2</sup> (min.) |       |        |
|-----------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------|-------|--------|----------------------------------|-------|-------|--------------------------------|-------|--------|
| Methods \ Group                   | Group | 1                              | 2     | 3      | 1                                | 2     | 3     | 1                              | 2     | 3      |
| Hierarchical                      |       |                                |       |        |                                  |       |       |                                |       |        |
| Single Linkage                    |       |                                |       |        |                                  |       |       |                                |       |        |
| City - Block                      |       | N.A.                           |       |        | N.A.                             |       |       | N.A.                           |       |        |
| Euclidean Distance                |       | 27.75                          | 39.23 | 77.76  | 6.94                             | 9.81  | 19.44 | 46.65                          | 62.63 | 137.16 |
| Chi-Squares                       |       | 38.65                          | 50.43 | 61.97  | 9.66                             | 12.67 | 15.49 | 69.25                          | 82.83 | 100.67 |
| Complete Linkage                  |       | 24.19                          | 50.14 | 71.48  | 6.05                             | 12.54 | 17.87 | 42.19                          | 90.64 | 114.68 |
| Avg. Linkage between Merged Group |       | 27.75                          | 39.23 | 77.76  | 6.94                             | 9.81  | 19.44 | 46.65                          | 62.63 | 137.16 |
| Avg. Linkage within New Group     |       | 28.91                          | 40.84 | 75.88  | 7.23                             | 10.21 | 18.97 | 48.71                          | 73.24 | 125.38 |
| Centroid Method                   |       | N.A.                           | 27.97 | 190.16 | N.A.                             | 6.99  | 47.75 | N.A.                           | 44.17 | 273.86 |
| Median Method                     |       | N.A.                           | 27.97 | 190.16 | N.A.                             | 6.99  | 47.75 | N.A.                           | 44.17 | 273.86 |
| Ward's Method                     |       | 57.97                          | 44.24 | 48.74  | 14.49                            | 11.06 | 12.18 | 98.47                          | 69.44 | 84.74  |
| Nonhierarchical                   |       |                                |       |        |                                  |       |       |                                |       |        |
| Jancey's Method                   |       | 49.22                          | 54.19 | 48.96  | 12.30                            | 13.55 | 12.17 | 78.92                          | 95.39 | 79.29  |
| Forgy's Method                    |       | 50.78                          | 56.12 | 35.90  | 12.70                            | 14.02 | 8.97  | 98.47                          | 69.44 | 62.90  |
| Convergent K-mean                 |       | 50.78                          | 56.12 | 35.90  | 12.70                            | 14.02 | 8.97  | 98.47                          | 69.44 | 62.90  |

1. from 1st to last box; 2. including stopping time.

Table 18. Travel Distances and Times of Groups Defined by 12 Cluster Methods for SB DATA

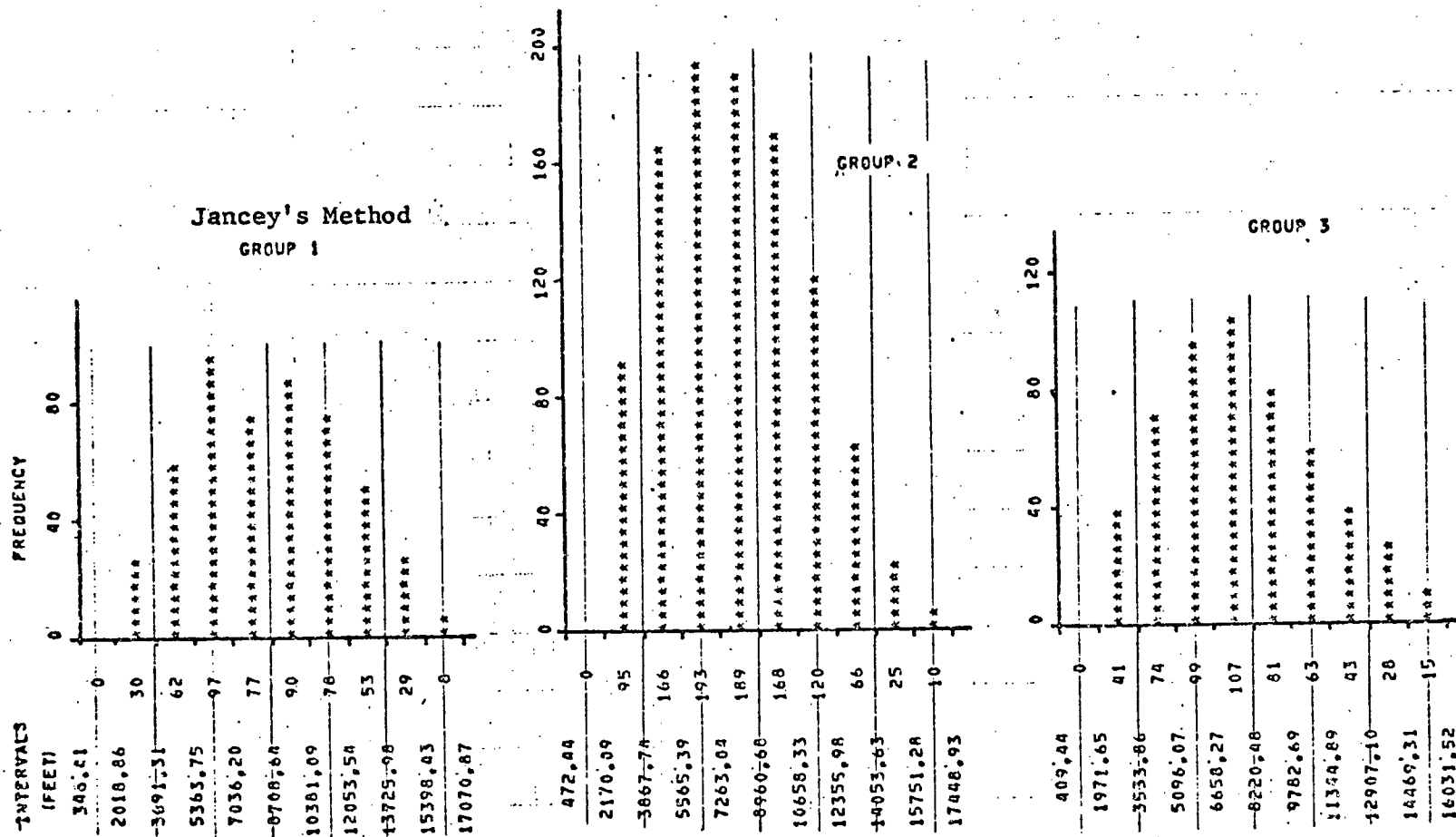


Figure 59. Distribution of Distances Within Groups Defined by Jancey's Method for SBDATA

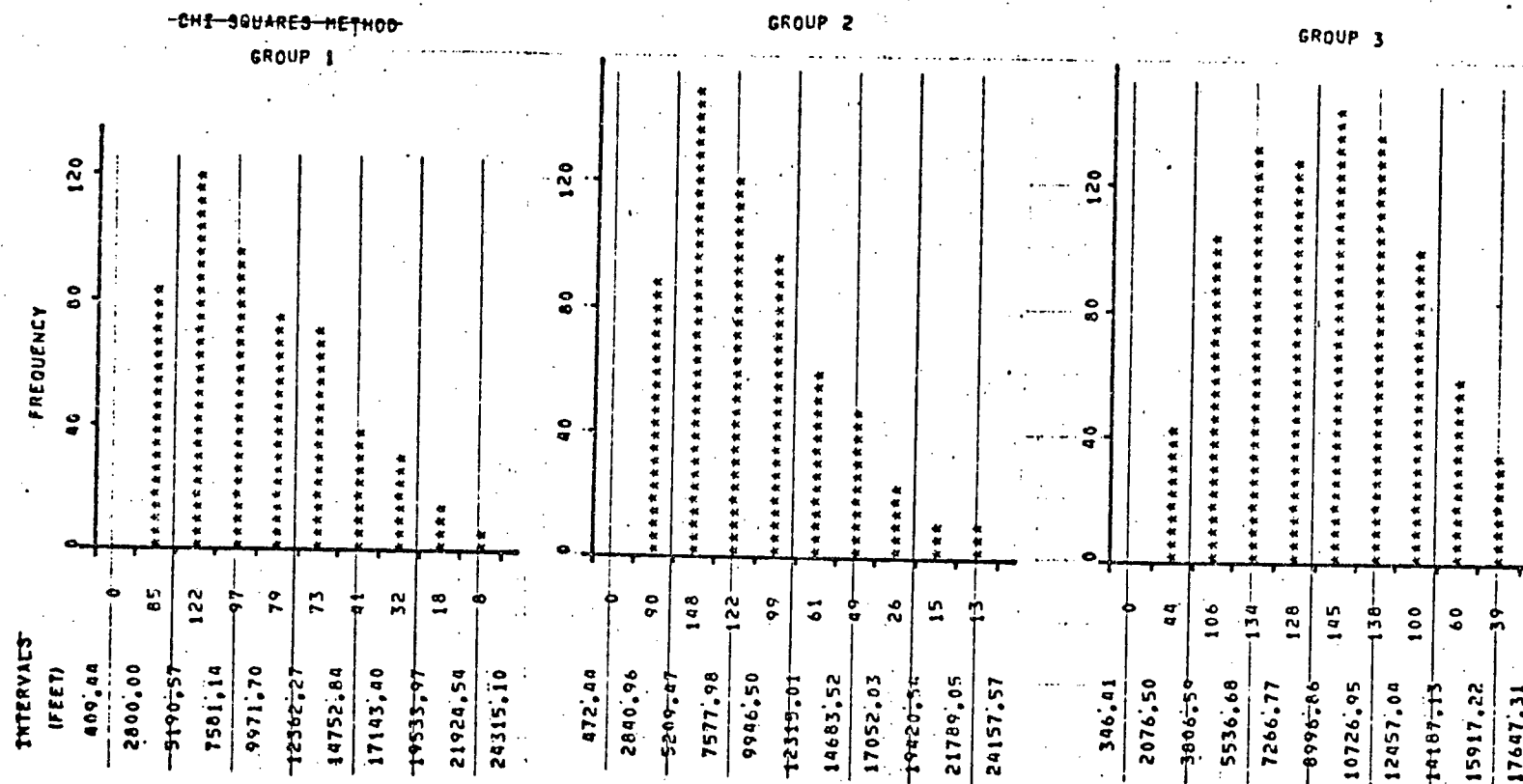


Figure 60. Distribution of Distances Within Groups Defined by Chi-Squares Method for SBDATA

study. The distribution pattern of the distances is fairly similar to the Ward's. These distributions are slightly skewed to the left as shown in Figure 61. The skewness is parallel to the difference in the means and standard deviation of the distances. The resulting route travel time and distance also differ slightly (Table 18), because of the different degree of scattering of the data units within the different sized groups.

The differences in population density of the groups, as defined by the above three methods, plays an integral part in the calculation of distances and the choice of route. The nonhierarchical (Jancey's) method is apparently the best clustering techniques among the twelve methods for grouping this set of data.

## 5.6 Summary

As mentioned in the above sections, evaluation of the applicability of the twelve clustering methods is difficult and has to be very subjective. In section 5.5, the quantitative evaluation approaches are designed to aid the evaluation process. It is found that not all the methods are suitable for all kinds of data sets with various spatial characteristics. This conclusion is parallel to that drawn in section 5.3.

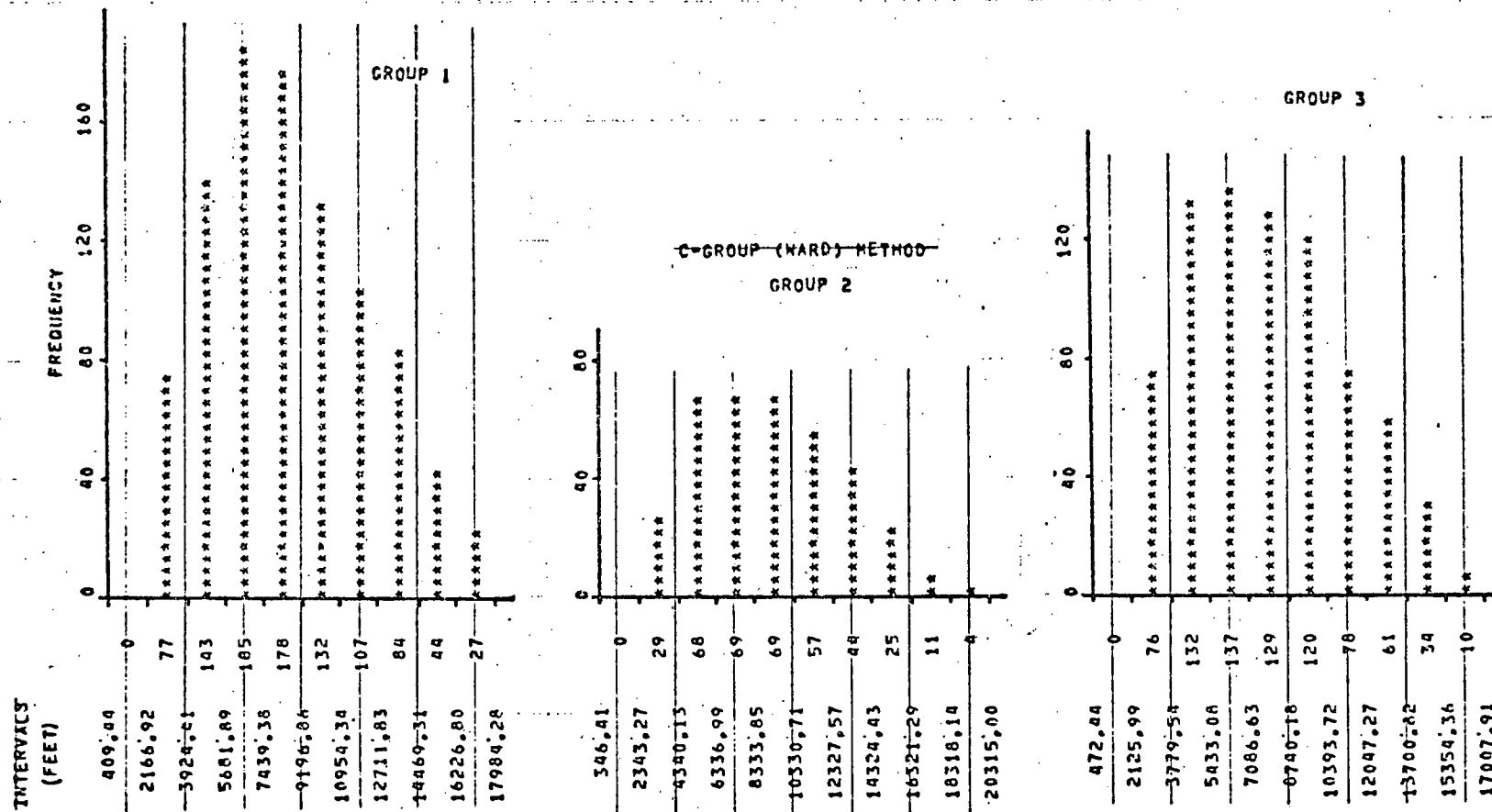


Figure 61. Distribution of Distances within Groups Defined by Ward's Method for SBDATA

The choice of clustering method for grouping data units depends highly on the characteristics of the data set. A table (Table 19) summarizing the preference of methods based on the group sizes, the data unit distributions within the groups, and the travel times and distances required for traversing the data points within the groups indicates that various methods are favoured for clustering different data sets. Methods that give appropriate groupings for the evenly distributed data sets (DATA1, NBDATA and SBDATA) do not necessarily give satisfactory clusters for other data sets. Among these methods that are considered applicable to the scheduling problem, some are higher ranked than the others for one set of data, and vice-versa.

The spatial characteristics of the data units within a group, perhaps, is the most critical element in the decision process. DATA1, a data set without any potential cluster, is best grouped by the three nonhierarchical methods. The results of these methods all have similar characteristic: the data units are all clustered into lateral groups. This characteristic could be one of the deciding factor in the evaluation process. The inclusion of a potential 3-point cluster in the north east corner of the area in NBDATA reduces the effectiveness of some methods. Only two hierarchical methods are favoured for their resulting travel distances

| Ranking Criterion                 |          | Group Sizes |   |   |   | Travel Time & Dist. |   |   |   |
|-----------------------------------|----------|-------------|---|---|---|---------------------|---|---|---|
| Methods                           | Data Set | 1           | 2 | 3 | 4 | 1                   | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| Hierarchical                      |          |             |   |   |   |                     |   |   |   |
| Single Linkage                    |          |             |   |   |   |                     |   |   |   |
| City - Block                      |          |             |   |   |   |                     |   |   |   |
| Euclidean Distance                |          |             |   |   |   |                     |   |   |   |
| Chi-Squares                       |          |             |   |   | 1 |                     |   |   | 3 |
| Complete Linkage                  |          | 3           | 1 | 2 |   | 3                   | 1 |   |   |
| Avg. Linkage between Merged Group |          |             | 2 |   |   |                     | 2 |   |   |
| Avg. Linkage within New Group     |          |             | 2 | 1 |   |                     | 2 | 2 |   |
| Centroid Method                   |          |             |   |   |   |                     |   |   |   |
| Median Method                     |          |             |   |   |   |                     |   |   |   |
| Ward's Method                     |          | 2           |   | 3 |   | 2                   |   | 3 | 2 |
| Nonhierarchical                   |          |             |   |   |   |                     |   |   |   |
| Jancey's Method                   |          | 1           |   |   | 3 | 1                   |   |   | 1 |
| Forgy's Method                    |          | 1           |   |   | 2 | 1                   |   | 1 |   |
| Convergent K-mean                 |          | 1           |   | 3 | 2 | 1                   |   | 1 |   |

Legend

1 — best method

3 — third best method

2 — second best method

Table 19. Summary of Method Preferences for the Four Sets of Data

and times. The Ward's method is considered to be the alternative technique for grouping this data set. SBDATA, a data set similar to DATA1, is best grouped by Jancey's nonhierarchical method. On the whole, the three nonhierarchical methods are generally ranked as applicable methods for grouping evenly distributed data sets. The most ranked hierarchical method is the Ward's technique though the results from this method are less appealing than the nonhierarchical ones'.

The unevenly distributed data set with intended grouping is found to be best grouped by the three linkage methods: the complete linkage and the two average linkage methods. Unfortunately, there were no available empirical data that resemble this DATA2 set, and the conclusions concerning the clustering of this type of data distribution can only be drawn from the trials on DATA2. It is difficult to state that these three methods are the best ones for grouping this type of distribution, and it requires supporting evidence to substantiate the validity of this subjective evaluation.

In evaluating the clustering methods for grouping mail boxes for the scheduling problem, the ranking system based on the similarity of travel distances and times is probably the best approach. In most cases, the schedules for the

truck services are set up according to the time allocated to each driver and not to the number of boxes each driver has to service. The Postal Union ruling on the maximum number of stops for each route, however, could hinder the use of above scheduling approach. For this study, it is assumed that the schedules are prepared for each driver based on the time slot assigned to each type of services. If the assumption is correct, then the three nonhierarchical methods and the Ward's method are probably the better clustering techniques for grouping data sets for Burnaby area.

## CHAPTER VI

### CONCLUSIONS

This study in investigating the applicability and characteristics of the twelve clustering techniques indicates the following:-

1. The spatial characteristics of the data set or the locations of the mail boxes have significant influence on the outcomes of the grouping methods. A set of fairly evenly distributed data units could be best grouped by the nonhierarchical methods and not the others. Conversely, these methods are not suitable for grouping unevenly distributed data units. There is no straight rule, however, to discriminate the use of any clustering method, and it requires test runs to prove the suitability of these clustering methods for the particular data set.
2. The three single linkage methods using different distance measures give various results for the same set of data. The method using simple "City - Block" as association measure tends to

group closely located data units into a cluster and isolate the more distant data points. This grouping characteristic generates dissimilar group sizes as well as travel distances and times for traverses within defined groups. The square root of the sum of squares of differences (Euclidean) method does not always isolate the distant data units from the others, and this approach generally gives fairly acceptable groupings of the natural clusters. The chi-squares method clusters data units with distinctive links, and the group sizes outlined by this method is usually acceptable, but not as good as other methods'. On the whole, single linkage methods are not suitable techniques for grouping these four sets of data.

3. The two average linkage methods and the complete linkage technique are considered to be suitable only for the unevenly distributed data set. The criteria used in these methods differ from that of single linkage methods', and these grouping criteria generally link data units into groups of fairly comparable sizes. These algorithms tend to link the potential clusters together prior to the linking of more scattered points. The effectiveness of the ability to group potential clusters is highly reduced if there is an

absence of potential groupings. The results from these methods for evenly distributed data sets are therefore not as satisfactory as these of nonhierarchical and the Ward's methods'. On the other hand, intended groupings are readily clustered by these methods as shown in the trials for DATA2.

4. The results generated by the centroid and median methods are always identical for these four data sets. The differences in weighing the inter-unit or inter-cluster distances in these two methods have little influence on the linking sequence or the linkage pattern. It is apparent that only one of these methods should be used in further studies of the applicability of cluster analysis. The results produced by these methods do not conform to any of the better ranked methods, and they are not suitable for grouping the mail boxes for the scheduling problem.
5. The Ward's method is by far the best ranked among the seven hierarchical methods for grouping evenly distributed data sets. The error sum of squares criterion adopted in this method links the variables with large variances first, thus gives a good

representation of both the closely located and distant data units in the groupings. The results of the Ward's method for the unevenly distributed data set, however, is unacceptable.

6. The results from the nonhierarchical techniques are distinctly satisfactory for grouping evenly distributed data sets. The location of the seed points or initial partitions for these methods, contrary to the findings of other authors, is found to be of minor importance in the grouping of the evenly distributed data units. The continuous allocation and reallocation of the data units to the nearest centroid apparently reduces the importance of the seed points and partitions. In this study, randomly selected seed points and initial partitions are seemingly valid. This does not only reduce the complexity in using nonhierarchical methods, it also reduces the time used in data preparations.
7. The distribution of inter-unit distances within groups identifies the scattering of the data units. The similarity of distribution patterns would indicate the compatibility of travel distances and times required for the groups defined. This

conclusion is similar to the relationship between travel distances and the area in which the call points are located described by Christofides (1969). The comparison of the distribution pattern is definitely a useful aid in the selection of clustering methods.

8. The best interpretation tool for both the hierarchical and nonhierarchical clustering results is the representation of the links between entities or the group boundaries on a 2-dimensional graph. Tree diagrams are also useful, but it requires more time to trace a tree than to inspect the linkage or boundary plots. The plot of data units on graph also helps to understand the degree of scattering of the call points. On the whole, visual aids are useful in the preparation of schedules.
9. The travel distances and times are critical measures in evaluating the groupings defined by various methods. These elements are actually the most vital information in the preparation of schedules as well as the specific routes for the trucks. The optimal route as outlined by the maximum distance saving routing method for each

group can also be used as a decision criterion in the selection of clustering method.

10. The evaluation of clustering methods, whether qualitative or quantitative in nature, has to be very subjective and heuristic.

The seemingly apparent choice of methods for clustering mail boxes should be the Ward's and the three nonhierarchical methods for data points distributed similar to North and South Burnaby's. This, however, does not imply that all the groupings of the boxes into clusters should be performed by these approaches. It is expected that some areas, such as the North Shore, would warrant the use of other clustering methods, e.g. the complete linkage and the two average linkage methods, in order to give satisfactory groupings of the mail boxes. The tests on unevenly distributed data set DATA2 have shown that nonhierarchical methods are not suitable for this type of data point distribution.

The tools developed for this study in clustering data sets, calculating statistics, and estimating the route distance and timing could be coordinated into a single program for scheduling purposes. These tools are efficient means to help analyse the route structure as well as the spatial relationships of call points. The histograms showing

distribution of distances between points is also a useful tool for analysing the data points and evaluating the groupings.

This study also points out that although computerized clustering methods can help the schedulers in determining the assignment of call points, it does not over-rule the superiority of the groupings outlined manually by inspection as carried out by the experienced planners. An interesting study related to this clustering method investigation would be the study of applicability of the five more suitable methods in grouping the Vancouver's mail or bundle boxes into clusters. This trial would further prove the feasibility of using cluster analysis as an aid to the Post Office scheduling problem.

## FOOTNOTE

1. Unpublished Special Vehicle Utilization Study Report, Vancouver Post Office, 1975.
2. M.R. Anderberg. Cluster Analysis for Application (New York: Academic Press, 1973). pp.25-29.
3. B. Everitt. Cluster Analysis (Toronto: Heinmann Educational Books, 1974). pp.7-9.
4. M.R. Anderberg. pp.132-133.
5. B.S. Duran and P.L. Odell. Cluster Analysis, a Survey (New York: Springer-Verlag, 1974). pp.6-7.
6. M.R. Anderberg. pp.136-7.
7. Ibid. p.134.
8. Ibid. p.140.
9. Ibid. p.156.
10. Ibid. p.163.

## REFERENCES

- Anderberg, M.R., Cluster Analysis for Application, Academic Press, N.Y., 1973, 354 p.
- Astrahan, M.M., "Speech Analysis by Clustering, or the Hyperphoneme Method", Stanford Artificial Intelligence Project, Stanford University, Stanford, Calif., 1970, 25p.
- Ball, G.H. and Hall, D.J., "A Clustering Technique for Summarizing Multivariate Data", Behavioral Sciences, vol. 12, No. 2, 1967, pp. 153-55.
- Bijnen, E.J., Cluster Analysis: Survey and Evaluation of Techniques, Tilburg University Press, The Netherlands, 1973, 112p.
- Bonner, R.E., "On Some Clustering Techniques", IBM Journal of Research and Development, 1964, vol.8, pp. 22-32.
- Bridges, C.C., "Hierarchical Cluster Analysis", Psychological Reports, vol. 18, 1966, pp.851-54.
- Carmichael, J.W., George, J.A. and Julius, R.S., "Finding Natural Clusters", Syst. Zool., vol.17, 1968, pp. 144-150.
- Cattell, R.B., Factor Analysis, Harper, N.Y., 1952, p.355.
- Chance, R., Dyke, B. and Wong, S., Unpublished Report on Special Vehicle Utilization Study, Vancouver Post Office, Vancouver, 1975, 40p.
- Christofides, N. and Eilon, S., "Expected Distances in Distribution Problems", Cp. Res. Q., vol. 20, no. 4, 1969, pp. 437-43.
- Cochran, W.G. and Hopkins, C.E., "Some Classification Problems with Multivariate Qualitative Data", Biometrics, vol.17, no.1, 1961, pp.10-32.
- Cole, A.J. and Wishart, D., "An Improved Algorithm for the Jardine-Sibson Method of Generating Overlapping Clusters", The Computer Journal, vol.13, 1970, pp.156-163.

- Cormack, R.M., "A Review of Classification", Jour. R. Statist. Soc. Series A, v. 134, no.3, 1971, pp. 321-367.
- Duran, B.S. and Odell, P.L., Cluster Analysis, a Survey, Springer-Verlag, N.Y., 1974, 137p.
- Edwards, A.W.F. and Cavall-Sforza, L.L., "A Method for Cluster Analysis", Biometrics, v.21, 1965, pp.362-375.
- Engelman, L. and Fu, S., BMDP2M program, UCLA BMD Documentation, UCLA, Calif., 1970, 7p.
- Everitt, B., Cluster Analysis, Heinmann Educational Books, London, 122p.
- Fleiss, J.L. and Zubin, J., "On the Methods and Theory of Clustering", Multivariate Behavioral Research, v.4, 1969, pp.235-250.
- Forgy, E., "Cluster Analysis of Multivariate Data: Efficiency vs Interpretability of Classifications", Biometrics, v.21, 1965, p.758.
- Gower, J.C., "Some Distance Properties of Latent Root and Vector Methods Used in Multivariate Analysis", Biometrika, v.53, 1966, pp. 325-338.
- \_\_\_\_\_, "A Comparison of Some Methods of Cluster Analysis", Biometrics, v.23, no.4, 1967, pp.623-37.
- \_\_\_\_\_, "Minimum Spanning Trees and Single Linkage Cluster Analysis", Appl. Statist., v.18, no.1, pp.54-64.
- Green, P.E. and Rao, V.R., "A Note on Proximity Measures and Cluster Analysis", Jour. Mark. Res., vol. VI, 1969, pp.359-64.
- Harris, B., Farhi, A. and Dufour, J., Aspects of a Problem in Clustering, University of Pennsylvania, 1972, 28p.
- Hartigan, J.A., "Representation of Similarity Matrices by Trees", J. Amer. Statist. Assoc., v.62, 1967, pp.1140-1158.
- \_\_\_\_\_, "Direct Clustering of a Data Matrix", J. Amer. Statist. Assoc., v.67, 1972, pp.123-129.

- \_\_\_\_\_, Clustering Algorithms, John Wiley, N.Y., 1975, 351p.
- Jardine, N. and Sibson, R., "The Construction of Hierarchical and Non-hierarchical Classifications", Comp. J., v.11, 1968, pp. 177-184.
- \_\_\_\_\_, "Choice of Methods for Automatic Classifications", Comp. J., v.14, 1971, pp.404-406.
- Jarvis, R.A. and Patrick, E.A., "Clustering Using a Similarity Measure Based on Shared Near Neighbours", IEEE Trans. Comp., v.22, no.11, 1973, pp.1025-1034.
- Jensen, R.E., "A Dynamic Programming Algorithm for Cluster Analysis", Op. Res., v.17, 1969, pp.1034-57.
- Johnson, R.M., "Q-Analysis of Large Samples", Jour. Mark. Res., v. VII, 1970, pp.104-5.
- Johnson, S.C., "Hierarchical Clustering Schemes", Psychometrika, v.32, no.3, 1967, pp.241-254.
- Jones, K.S. and Jackson, D., "Current Approaches to Classification and Clump-finding at the Cambridge Language Research Unit", Comp. J., v.10, 1967, pp.29-37.
- King, B.F., "Stepwise Clustering Procedures", J. Amer. Statist. Assoc., v.62, 1967, pp.86-101.
- Koontz, W.L. et al, "A Branch and Bound Clustering Algorithm", IEEE Tran. Comp., v.24, no. 9, 1975, pp.908-914.
- Kruskal, Jr. J.B., "On the Shortest Spanning Subtree of a Graph and the Travelling Salesman Problem", Proc. Amer. Math. Soc., no.7, 1956, pp.48-50.
- Kruskal, J.B., "Multidimensional Scaling by Optimizing Goodness of Fit to a Nonmetric Hypothesis", Psychometrika, v.29, 1964, pp.1-28.
- Lance, G.N. and Williams, W.T., "Computer Programs for Hierarchical Polythetic Classification('Similarity Analysis')", Comp. J., v.9, no.1, 1966, pp.60-64.
- \_\_\_\_\_, "A General Theory of Classificatory Sorting Strategies I, Hierarchical Systems", Comp. J., v.9, 1967, pp.373-380.
- \_\_\_\_\_, "A General Theory of Classificatory Sorting Strategies II, Clustering Systems", Comp. J., v.10, 1967, pp.271-277.

- Ling, R.F., "On the Theory and Construction of K-Cluster", Comp. J., v.15, 1972, pp.326-332.
- MacQueen, J.B., "Some Methods for Classification and Analysis of Multivariate Observations", Proc. Symp. Math. Statist. and Probability, 5th, Berkeley, v.1, 1967, pp.281-297.
- McQuitty, L.L., "Hierarchical Linkage Analysis for the Isolation of Types", Educational and Psychological Measurement, v.20, 1960, pp.55-67.
- \_\_\_\_\_, "Hierarchical Syndrome Analysis", Educ. and Psycho. Measure., v.20, 1960, pp.293-304.
- \_\_\_\_\_, "Hierarchical Classification by Multiple Linkage", Educ. and Psycho. Measure., v.30, 1970, pp.3-19.
- Mcrae, D.J., "MIKCA: A Fortran IV Iterative K-means Cluster Analysis Program", Behavioral Sci., v.16, no.4, 1971, pp.423-424.
- Marriot, F.H.C., "Practical Problems in a Method of Cluster Analysis", Biometrics, v.27, no.3, 1971, pp.501-14.
- Morrison, D.G., "Measurement Problems in Cluster Analysis", Management Sci., v.13, 1967, pp. B-775-780.
- Parks, J.M., "Fortran IV Program for Q-Mode Cluster Analysis on Distance Function with Printed Dendrogram", Comp. Contrib. 46, Stat. Geol. Survey, University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas, 1970, 36p.
- Patterson, J.M. and Whitaker, R.A., "CGROUP: Hierarchical Grouping Analysis with Optimal Contingency Constraint Program", UBC Computer Centre Program, UBC, Vancouver, 1973, 20p.
- Rand, W.M., "Objective Criteria for the Evaluation of Clustering Methods", J. Amer. Statist. Assoc., v.66, 1971, pp.846-850.
- Rohlf, F.J., "Adaptive Hierarchical Clustering Schemes", Syst. Zool., v.19, no.1, 1970, pp.58-83.
- Sawrey, W.L. et al, "An Objective Method of Grouping Profiles by Distance Functions and its Relation to Factor Analysis", Educ. and Psycho. Measure., v.20, 1960, pp. 651-673.

- Shepard, R.N., "Analysis of Proximities: Multidimensional Scaling with an Unknown Distance Function I and II", Psychometrika, v. 27, 1966, pp. 125-140, 219-246.
- Shepherd, M.J. and Willmott, A.J., "Cluster Analysis on the Atlas Computer", Comp. J., v.11, 1968, pp.57-62.
- Sibson, R., "SLINK: An Optimally Efficient Algorithm for the Single Link Cluster Method", Comp. J., v.16, 1973, pp.30-34.
- Sokal, R.R. and Michener, C.D., "A Statistical Method for Evaluating Systematic Relationships", Univ. Kansas. Sci. Bull. 38, 1958, pp.1409-1438.
- Sokal, R.R. and Sneath, P.H.A., Principles of Numerical Taxonomy, Freeman, San Francisco, 1963, 377p.
- Tse, A., "Scheduling of Post Office Letter Box Collection Routes - A Case Study", Comm. 541 Project, UBC, Vancouver, 1975, 26p.
- Ward, Jr. J.H., "Hierarchical Grouping to Optimize an Objective Function", J.Amer.Statist.Assoc., v.58, 1963, pp.236-244.
- Ward, Jr. J.H. and Hook, M.E., "Application of an Hierarchical Grouping Procedure to a Problem of Grouping Profiles", Educ. and Psycho. Measurement, v.23, 1963, pp.69-83.
- Wishart, D., "An Algorithm for Hierarchical Classifications", Biometrics, v.22, no.1, 1969, pp.165-170.
- , "Fortran II Programs for 8 Methods of Cluster Analysis (CLUSTRAN I)", Comp. Contrib. 38, State Geol. Survey, Univ. of Kansas, Lawrence, 1969, 47p.
- Wolfe, J.H., "Pattern Clustering by Multivariate Mixture Analysis", Multivariate Behavioral Res., v.5, no.3, 1970, pp.329-350.
- Wright, W.E., "An Axiomatic Specification of Euclidean Analysis", Comp. J., v.17, 1974, pp.355-364.
- Zahn, C.T., "Graph-Theoretical Methods for Detecting and Describing Gestalt Clusters", IEEE Trans. Comp., v.20, no.1, 1971, pp.68-86.

## APPENDIX A

Listing of MATRIX: a Computer Program  
for  
Generating Symmetric Distance Matrix

C  
C THIS IS MATRIX: PROGRAM FOR CALCULATING DISTANCE MATRIX  
C FOR CLUSTERING PROGRAM INPUTS  
C

```

DIMENSION X(150),Y(150),DIST(150,150),ADIST(150,150)
DIMENSION DMAT(7000)
READ, N
DO 10 I=1,N
  READ(5,100) X(I),Y(I)
  WRITE(6,101) I,X(I),Y(I)
10 CONTINUE
DO 20 I1=1,N
DO 30 I2=1,N
30 DIST(I1,I2)=((X(I2)-X(I1))**2)+((Y(I2)-Y(I1))**2)
20 CONTINUE
AMAX=0.
AMIN=999999.9
DO 40 I3=1,N
DO 50 I4=1,N
IF(DIST(I3,I4).GT.AMAX) AMAX=DIST(I3,I4)
50 IF(DIST(I3,I4).LT.AMIN) AMIN=DIST(I3,I4)
40 CONTINUE
DO 60 I5=1,N
DO 70 I6=1,N
70 ADIST(I5,I6)=DIST(I5,I6)/AMAX
60 CONTINUE
DO 80 I7=1,N
80 CONTINUE
K=0
DO 90 I8=2,N
N2=I8-1
DO 95 I9=1,N2
K=K+1
95 DMAT(K)=ADIST(I8,I9)
90 CONTINUE
COUNT=K/10.
KOUNT=K/10
K1=KOUNT
IF(COUNT.GT.KOUNT) K1=KOUNT+1
DO 96 II=1,K1
KBEG=(II*10)-9
KEND=II*10
IF(II.EQ.K1) KEND=K
WRITE(7,113) (DMAT(K3),K3=KBEG,KEND)
96 WRITE(6,113) (DMAT(K2),K2=KBEG,KEND)
100 FORMAT(5X,2F7.0)
101 FORMAT(15,2F10.2)
113 FORMAT(10F7.4)
STOP
END

```

\$SIG

## APPENDIX B

Listing and Sample Outputs from HIER: a Computer  
Program for Six Hierarchical Clustering Techniques

```

C
C PROGRAM DRIVER --- MAIN PROGRAM
C DIMENSION X(10000)
C LIMIT=10000
C CALL CNTRL(X,LIMIT)
C WRITE(6,100)
100 FORMAT('1',15X,'END OF OUTPUT')
C STOP
C END

```

# SUBROUTINE CNTRL(X,LIMIT)

THIS SUBROUTINE ALLOCATES STORAGE, READS INPUT AND CONTROLS EXECUTION FOR A HIERARCHICAL CLUSTERING JOB BASED ON A PROVIDED SIMILARITY MATRIX.

## ----- INPUT SPECIFICATIONS

```

C CARD 1 TITLE CARD
C CARD 2 INFORMATION FOR SUBROUTINES CLSTR AND TREE
C COLS 1- 3 NE=NUMBER OF ENTITIES (DATA UNITS OR VARIABLES) TO BE
C          CLUSTERED
C COLS 4- 5 ISIGN=OPTION FOR SIMILARITY FUNCTION
C          ISIGN=+1, DISTANCE MEASURE
C          ISIGN=-1, CORRELATION MEASURE
C COLS 6- 7 NTSV=TAPE UNIT ON WHICH CLSTR RESULTS ARE SAVED
C          NTSV=7, PUNCH RESULTS ON CARDS
C          NTSV.LE.0, DO NOT SAVE RESULTS
C COLS 8- 9 NTIN=UNIT FROM WHICH SIMILARITY MATRIX IS READ
C          NTIN=5, CARD READER
C          NTIN.NE.5, DISK OR TAPE
C COLS 10-12 INOPT=INPUT OPTION FOR SIMILARITY MATRIX
C          INOPT.LE.0, EACH RECORD IS ONE ROW OF A LOWER TRIANG-
C                   ULAR MATRIX
C          INOPT.GT.0, THE LOWER TRIANGULAR MATRIX IS CONSIDERED
C                   TO BE STORED BY ROWS IN ONE LONG LINEAR
C                   ARRAY AND IS READ IN BLOCKS *INOPT* LONG.
C COLS 13-14 KOUT=OUTPUT OPTION
C          KOUT=+2, STANDARD OUTPUT
C          KOUT=-2, STANDARD OUTPUT PLUS PUNCHED SEQUENCE LIST
C                   FROM SUBROUTINE *TREE*

```

C \*\*\*ANY PREPOSITIONING OF THE I/O UNITS NTSV AND NTIN MUST BE  
C ACCOMPLISHED IN PROGRAM DRIVER OR THROUGH USE OF CONTROL CARDS.

```

C CARD 3 INPUT FORMAT FOR SIMILARITY MATRIX (20A4 FORMAT)
C CARD(S) 4 SIMILARITY MATRIX
C CARD 5 END OF RECORD CARD (7/8/9)

```

\*\*\*INCLUDE CARDS 4 AND 5 ONLY IF THE SIMILARITY MATRIX IS ON CARDS\*\*\*

CARD(S) 6 LABEL CARDS FOR ENTITIES. THERE ARE TWO OPTIONS

1. INCLUDE 1 CARD WITH THE 4-CHARACTERS \*NOLB\* IN COLUMNS 1-4.  
UNDER THIS OPTION LABELS ARE NOT PRINTED ON THE TREE OUTPUT.
2. INCLUDE NE CARDS, COLUMNS 1 TO 20 CONTAINING A LABEL FOR ONE  
ENTITY. ORDER THE LABEL CARDS IN THE SAME SEQUENCE AS THE  
ENTITIES ARE REPRESENTED IN THE SIMILARITY MATRIX.

#### DECK SETUP SPECIFICATIONS

THE USER PROVIDES PROGRAM DRIVER WHICH PERFORMS THE FOLLOWING TASKS.

1. ASSIGNS INPUT/OUTPUT UNITS
2. ESTABLISHES THE DIMENSION OF THE X ARRAY AND SETS THIS  
DIMENSION EQUAL TO LIMIT.
3. CALLS SUBROUTINE CNTRL.

THE FOLLOWING EXAMPLE WILL SUFFICE IN MOST CASES.

```
PROGRAM DRIVER (INPUT,OUTPUT,PUNCH,TAPES=INPUT,TAPE6=OUTPUT,
ATAPE7=PUNCH,TAPE1,TAPE2)
DIMENSION X(7000)
LIMIT=7000
CALL CNTRL(X,LIMIT)
END
```

A SECOND JOB DEPENDENT SEGMENT IS SUBROUTINE METHOD. THE USER  
SELECTS AMONG THE SEVERAL ALTERNATIVE VERSIONS OF THIS SUBROUTINE TO  
IMPLEMENT THE DESIRED CLUSTERING TECHNIQUE.

THE SUBPROGRAMS CNTRL, CLSTR, MTXIN, LFIND AND TREE GO IN EVERY JOB.

THE X ARRAY IS PARTITIONED FOR STORAGE AS FOLLOWS

STORAGE FOR ARRAYS NEEDED AT ALL STAGES OF THE JOB

```
X(N1) TO X(N2-1)  NE WORDS--STORAGE OF THE II ARRAY
X(N2) TO X(N3-1)  NE WORDS--STORAGE OF THE JJ ARRAY
X(N3) TO X(N4-1)  NE WORDS--STORAGE OF THE SS ARRAY
X(N4) TO X(N5-1)  NE WORDS--STORAGE OF THE IL ARRAY
X(N5) TO X(N6-1)  NE WORDS--STORAGE OF THE JL ARRAY
X(N6) TO X(N7-1)  NE WORDS--STORAGE OF THE NEXT ARRAY
```

STORAGE FOR ARRAYS NEEDED IN SUBROUTINE CLSTR

```
M1=N7
X(M1) TO X(M2-1)  (NE*(NE-1))/2 WORDS--STORAGE OF THE S ARRAY
X(M2) TO X(M3-1)  NE WORDS--STORAGE OF THE LAST ARRAY
X(M3) TO X(M4-1)  NE WORDS--STORAGE OF THE NEAR ARRAY
X(M4) TO X(M5-1)  NE WORDS--STORAGE OF THE SREF ARRAY
X(M5) TO X(M6-1)  NE WORDS--STORAGE OF THE LIST ARRAY
```

X(M6) TO X(M7-1) NE WORDS--STORAGE OF THE A ARRAY  
 X(M7) TO X(M8) NE WORDS--STORAGE OF THE B ARRAY  
 STORAGE FOR ARRAYS NEEDED IN SUBROUTINE TREE (OVERLAY ARRAYS NEEDED  
 IN SUBROUTINE CLSTR)

L1=N7

X(L1) TO X(L2-1) 25\*NE WORDS--STORAGE OF THE A ARRAY  
 X(L2) TO X(L3-1) 5\*NE WORDS--STORAGE OF THE LABEL ARRAY  
 X(L3) TO X(L4-1) NE WORDS--STORAGE OF THE LCLND ARRAY  
 X(L4) TO X(L5-1) NE WORDS--STORAGE OF THE LINE ARRAY  
 X(L5) TO X(L6-1) NE WORDS--STORAGE OF THE IS ARRAY  
 X(L6) TO X(L7) NE WORDS--STORAGE OF THE LAST ARRAY

---

INTEGER FIRST

DIMENSION X(1),FMT(20),TITLE(20),EPS(25)

DATA RLB/'NDLB'/

READ(5,1000) TITLE

READ(5,1100) NE,ISIGN,NTSV,NTIN,INOPT,KOUT

WRITE(6,2500) TITLE

WRITE(6,2200) NE,ISIGN,NTSV,NTIN,INOPT,KOUT

PARTITION THE STORAGE ARRAY

N1=1

N2=N1+NE

N3=N2+NE

N4=N3+NE

N5=N4+NE

N6=N5+NE

N7=N6+NE

M2=N7+(NE\*(NE-1))/2

M3=M2+NE

M4=M3+NE

M5=M4+NE

M6=M5+NE

M7=M6+NE

M8=M7+NE-1

L2=N7+25\*NE

L3=L2+5\*NE

L4=L3+NE

L5=L4+NE

L6=L5+NE

L7=L6+NE-1

CHECK FOR SUFFICIENT STORAGE

MAX=M8

IF(L7.GT.MAX) MAX=L7

WRITE(6,2300) MAX,LIMIT

IF(MAX.GT.LIMIT) STOP

READ THE SIMILARITY MATRIX

READ(5,1000) FMT

WRITE(6,2100) FMT

CALL MTXIN(X(N7),INOPT,NE,NTIN,FMT)

```

C. READY TO CLUSTER
60 CALL CLSTR(X(N1),X(N2),X(N3),X(N4),X(N5),X(N6),X(N7),X(M2),X(M3),
  AX(M4),X(M5),X(M6),X(M7),TITLE,NE,ISIGN,NTSV)
C READ LABEL CARD(S)
  FIRST=L2
  LAST=L2+4
  READ(5,1000) (X(I),I=FIRST, LAST)
  IF(X(FIRST).EQ.RLB) GO TO 80
C READ REMAINING LABELS
  DO 70 K=2,NE
    FIRST=LAST+1
    LAST=LAST+5
70 READ(5,1000) (X(I),I=FIRST, LAST)
C DRAW THE TREE CORRESPONDING TO THE CLUSTERING
80 MERGES=NE-1
  CALL TREE(X(N1),X(N2),X(N3),X(N4),X(N5),X(N6),X(N7),X(L2),X(L3),
    AX(L4),X(L5),X(L6),EPS,TITLE,MERGES,1,6,1,KOUT,NE)
  RETURN
1000 FORMAT(20A4)
1100 FORMAT(I3,3I2,I3,I2,I3)
2100 FORMAT(7H FORMAT,20A4)
2200 FORMAT(5H NE =,I8,/,8H ISIGN =,I5,/,7H NTSV =,I6,/,7H NTIN =,I6,
  A/,8H INOPT =,I5,/,7H KOUT =,I6)
2300 FORMAT(19H REQUIRED STORAGE =,I5,6H WORDS,/,
  A 19H ALLOTTED STORAGE =,I5,6H WORDS,/)
2500 FORMAT('1',//,20A4,/)
  END
C
  SUBROUTINE CLSTR(II,JJ,SS,IL,JL,NEXT,S, LAST,NEAR,SREF,LIST,A,B,
    ATITLE,N,ISIGN,NT)
C IN THIS VERSION THE LOWER TRIANGULAR PORTION OF THE SIMILARITY MATRIX
C IS STORED BY ROWS IN THE ONE-DIMENSIONAL ARRAY S.
C
C THE FOLLOWING VARIABLES ARE SPECIFIED IN THE CALLING PROGRAM AND
C ARE PASSED THROUGH THE ARGUMENT LIST
C N=NUMBER OF OBJECTS TO BE CLUSTERED
C S(J)=J-TH ELEMENT IN LOWER TRIANGULAR SIMILARITY MATRIX
C ISIGN=OPTION SPECIFYING TYPE OF SIMILARITY FUNCTION USED
C ISIGN=+1=DISTANCE MEASURE (DECREASING FUNCTION OF SIMILARITY)
C ISIGN=-1=CORRELATION MEASURE (INCREASING FUNCTION OF SIMILARITY)
C NT=TAPE UNIT ON WHICH THE RESULTS ARE SAVED
C NT.LE.0=DO NOT SAVE RESULTS ON TAPE
C NT=7=SAVE RESULTS ON PUNCHED CARDS
C TITLE=IDENTIFYING TITLE FOR THIS RUN
C
C THE FOLLOWING VARIABLES REPRESENT THE OUTPUT OF THE PROGRAM AND ARE
C PASSED BACK THROUGH THE ARGUMENT LIST. THESE RESULTS ARE READY FOR
C SUBROUTINE TREE.
C K=STAGE OF CLUSTERING
C II(K)=LOWER NUMBERED CLUSTER MERGED AT STAGE K

```

```

C JJ(K)=UPPER NUMBERED CLUSTER MERGED AT STAGE K
C SS(K)=VALUE OF SIMILARITY FUNCTION ASSOCIATED WITH MERGE AT STAGE K
C IL(K)=PRECEDING STAGE AT WHICH II(K) WAS LAST IN A MERGE
C JL(K)=PRECEDING STAGE AT WHICH JJ(K) WAS LAST IN A MERGE
C NEXT(K)=NEXT STAGE AT WHICH II(K) IS IN A MERGE

```

```

C IN ADDITION, THE FOLLOWING VARIABLES PLAY IMPORTANT ROLES IN THE PROGRAM
C NEAR(I)=ID NUMBER OF EXTREME ELEMENT IN ROW I OF THE LOWER
C TRIANGULAR SIMILARITY MATRIX.

```

```

C SREF(I)=SIMILARITY MEASURE FOR THE PAIR (I,NEAR(I))
C LIST(I)=I-TH CLUSTER ID NUMBER IN SEQUENTIAL LIST OF CURRENT CLUSTERS
C NCL=NUMBER OF CLUSTERS AT CURRENT STAGE
C LAST(I)=STAGE NUMBER AT WHICH CLUSTER I WAS LAST IN A MERGE
C A=WORKING AREA FOR SUBROUTINE METHOD
C R=WORKING AREA FOR SUBROUTINE METHOD

```

```

C THIS SUBROUTINE USES FUNCTION LFINDD(I,J) TO FIND THE ADDRESS IN S
C FOR THE SIMILARITY MEASURE BETWEEN CLUSTERS I AND J

```

```

C DIMENSION S(1),II(1),JJ(1),SS(1),IL(1),JL(1),NEXT(1),NEAR(1),
C ASREF(1),LIST(1),LAST(1),A(1),B(1)
C DIMENSION TITLE(20)

```

```

C INITIALIZE VARIABLES AND SET CONSTANTS

```

```

C NCL=N
C K=1
C SIGN=ISIGN
C BIG=SIGN*1.E50
C CALL METHOD(S,NEAR,SREF,LIST,A,B,SREFX,SIGN,N,NCL,LREF,NREF,1)

```

```

C INITIALIZE ARRAYS

```

```

C DO 10 J=1,N
C LAST(J)=0
C NEXT(J)=0
C LIST(J)=J
C SREF(J)=BIG

```

```

10 CONTINUE

```

```

C FIND EXTREME ENTRY IN EACH ROW

```

```

C L=0
C DO 30 I=2,N
C II=I-1
C DO 30 J=1,II
C L=L+1

```

```

C IN EFFECT S(L)=S(I,J)

```

```

C IF(((S(L)-SREF(I))*SIGN).GT.0.) GO TO 30
C NEAR(I)=J
C SREF(I)=S(L)

```

```

30 CONTINUE

```

```

C MAIN LOOP. FIND EXTREME VALUE IN SREF ARRAY

```

```

40 SREFX=BIG
C DO 50 I=2,NCL
C LISTI=LIST(I)
C IF(((SREF(LISTI)-SREFX)*SIGN).GT.0) GO TO 50

```

```

      IREF=I
      LREF=LISTI
      SREFX=SREF(LISTI)
50   CONTINUE
C    LREF IS THE ROW NUMBER CONTAINING THE EXTREME ENTRY IN THE S ARRAY.
C    IF THERE ARE TIES, THEN LREF IS THE HIGHEST NUMBERED ROW WITH THIS
C    EXTREME VALUE.  HENCE LREF.GT.NEAR(LREF).  IREF IDENTIFIES THE
C    PLACEMENT OF LREF IN THE LIST ARRAY.
      NREF=NEAR(LREF)
      CALL METHOD(S,NEAR,SREF,LIST,A,B,SREFX,SIGN,N,NCL,LREF,NREF,2)
C    GENERATE MERGE DATA NEEDED FOR SUBROUTINE TREE
      II(K)=NREF
      JJ(K)=LREF
      SS(K)=SREFX
      IL(K)=LAST(NREF)
      JL(K)=LAST(LREF)
      LAST(NREF)=K
      IF(IL(K).EQ.0) GO TO 60
      ILK=IL(K)
      NEXT(ILK)=K
60   IF(JL(K).EQ.0) GO TO 70
      JLK=JL(K)
      NEXT(JLK)=K
70   K=K+1
C    TERMINATE IF N-1 MERGES HAVE OCCURED
      IF(K.EQ.N) GO TO 140
C    UPDATE FOR THE NEXT CYCLE
      NCL=NCL-1
      IF(IREF.GT.NCL) GO TO 90
C    UPDATE LIST ARRAY BY REMOVING LREF AND PUSHING DOWN THE LIST
      DO 80 I=IREF,NCL
80   LIST(I)=LIST(I+1)
C    UPDATE FOR NEXT CYCLE
90   CALL METHOD(S,NEAR,SREF,LIST,A,B,SREFX,SIGN,N,NCL,LREF,NREF,3)
      GO TO 40
C    CLUSTERING FINISHED AND ALL ANCILLARY INFORMATION GENERATED.
C    SAVE RESULTS AS DESIRED.
140  K=K-1
160  IF(NT.LE.0) RETURN
      WRITE(NT,2300) TITLE
      DO 170 I=1,K
170  WRITE(NT,2200) I,II(I),JJ(I),SS(I),IL(I),JL(I),NEXT(I)
      RETURN
2200 FORMAT(3I10,E16.8,3I10)
2300 FORMAT(20A4)
      END
C
      FUNCTION LFIND(I,J)
C    IF THE LOWER TRIANGULAR PORTION OF A SYMMETRIC MATRIX IS STORED BY
C    ROWS IN A ONE-DIMENSIONAL ARRAY, THEN THE ELEMENT (I,J) IN THE FULL

```

C MATRIX IS ELEMENT LFIND(I,J) IN THE LINEAR ARRAY

IF(I.GT.J) GO TO 10

C ROW J, COLUMN I

LFIND=((J-1)\*(J-2))/2+I

RETURN

C ROW I, COLUMN J

10 LFIND=((I-1)\*(I-2))/2+J

RETURN

END

C

SUBROUTINE TREE(I,J,S,IL,JL,NEXT,A,LABEL,LCLNO,LINE,IS,LAST,EPS,  
ATITLE,N,KBEG,NT,INTRV,IPRNT,MAXIN)

C

C DATA INPUT THROUGH CALLING SEQUENCE

C

C N=HIGHEST STAGE NUMBER IN THE CLUSTER MERGE DATA (MUST BE EXACT)

C KBEG=STAGE NUMBER AT WHICH THE TREE BEGINS, DEFAULT VALUE 1

C NT=TAPE NUMBER FOR PRINTED OUTPUT, DEFAULT VALUE = 6

C INTRV=INTERVAL OPTION FOR SEGMENTATION

C INTRV=1=DEFAULT VALUE. CONSTRUCT EPS BY DIVIDING THE RANGE OF S INTO  
25 EQUAL SEGMENTS

C INTRV=2=EPS IS PROVIDED AS PART OF THE ARGUMENT LIST

C INTRV=3=THE IS ARRAY IS ALREADY CONSTRUCTED AND EPS IS PROVIDED FOR INFO

C IPRNT=PRINT OPTION FOR INPUT INFORMATION

C IABS(IPRNT)=1. PRINT ONLY TITLE AND \*IS\* ARRAY

C IABS(IPRNT).NE.1. IN ADDITION PRINT THE CLUSTER MERGE DATA

C IPRNT.LE.0. IN ADDITION, PUNCH THE SEQUENCE IN WHICH THE ENTITIES  
APPEAR IN THE TREE (NEEDED FOR POST-ANALYSIS OF DATA  
UNIT CLUSTERING IN SUBROUTINE \*POSTOJ\*).

C EPS(M)=RIGHT ENDPOINT FOR THE MIN INTERVAL USED FOR SEGMENTING S

C LABEL(M,IJ)=WITH OF 5 WORDS IDENTIFYING THE IJTH OBJECT

C TITLE=ARRAY OF 20 WORDS FOR IDENTIFYING THE RUN.

C K=INDEX IDENTIFYING STAGE NUMBER IN THE CLUSTERING

C KTH STAGE

C J(K)=UPPER NUMBERED CLUSTER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER IN THE MERGE AT THE  
KTH STAGE

C S(K)=VALUE OF THE CRITERION FUNCTION FOR THE MERGE AT THE KTH STAGE

C IS(K)=CATEGORIZED VALUE OF S= INTEGER IN RANGE 1 TO 25

C IL(K)=STAGE NUMBER WHEN I(K) WAS LAST IN A MERGE (0 FOR FIRST MERGE FOR I)

C JL(K)=STAGE NUMBER WHEN J(K) WAS LAST IN A MERGE (0 FOR FIRST MERGE FOR J)

C NEXT(K)=STAGE NUMBER WHEN I(K) TO NEXT IN A MERGE

C MAXIN=HIGHEST CLUSTER ID NUMBER IN THE CLUSTER MERGE DATA

C

C OTHER VARIABLES USED IN THE PROGRAM

C

C LINE(I)=LINE NUMBER IN THE PRINTOUT AT WHICH I(K) IS CARRIED (AFTER  
MOST RECENT MERGE)

C LCLNO(L)=THE CLUSTER NUMBER TO BE PRINTED ON LINE L AT THE LEFT OF THE TREE

C A(M,L)=THE MTH SEGMENT (OF 25) IN THE LTH LINE OF THE PRINTOUT

C LAST(L)=FARTHEST RIGHT SEGMENT IN LINE L WHICH IS NOT BLANK

```

REAL*4 LABEL
DIMENSION I(N),J(N),S(N),IS(N),IL(N),JL(N),NEXT(N),
AA(25,MAXIN),LAST(MAXIN),LCLNO(MAXIN)
DIMENSION LINE(MAXIN),LABEL(5,MAXIN)
DIMENSION EPS(25),TITLE(20)
DATA BARI,BLINK,BARS,BLANK/4H---I,4H    I,4H---,H    /
DATA RLB/'NOLB'/
C  DEFAULT VALUES
  IF(KBEG.LT.1) KBEG=1
  IF(INTRV.LT.1.OR.INTRV.GT.3) INTRV=1
  IF(NT.LE.0) NT=6
C  INITIALIZE ARRAYS
  NOBJ=N+1
  DO 10 K=1,NOBJ
    LINE(K)=0
    LCLNO(K)=0
    LAST(K)=0
    DO 10 L=1,25
      A(L,K)=BLANK
10  CONTINUE
C  SEGMENT THE S ARRAY
  GO TO (20,40,120),INTRV
C  CONSTRUCT INTERVALS OF EQUAL LENGTH
20  RANGE=S(N)-S(KBEG)
    DELTA=RANGE/25.
    EPS(1)=S(KBEG)+DELTA
    DO 30 K=2,24
30  EPS(K)=EPS(K-1)+DELTA
    EPS(25)=S(N)
C  CONSTRUCT THE IS ARRAY
40  IF(EPS(1).GT.EPS(2)) GO TO 70
C  S INCREASES WITH DISSIMILARITY (AS DOES A DISTANCE)
    KK=1
    DO 60 K=1,N
50  IF(S(K).LE.EPS(KK)) GO TO 60
    IF(KK.EQ.25) GO TO 60
    KK=KK+1
    GO TO 50
60  IS(K)=KK
    GO TO 120
C  S DECREASES WITH DISSIMILARITY (AS DOES A CORRELATION)
70  KK=24
    KKK=25
    NN=N+1
    DO 90 K=1,N
    KCOMP=NN-K
80  IF(S(KCOMP).LT.EPS(KK)) GO TO 90
    KKK=KK
    KK=KK-1
    IF(KK.EQ.0) GO TO 100

```

```

      GO TO 80
90   IS(KCOMP)=KKK
100  DO 110 K=1,KCOMP
110  IS(K)=1
C   PRINT INPUT TO TREE
120  WRITE(NT,2000) TITLE
      WRITE(NT,2100) KBEG,N
      WRITE(NT,2200)
      WRITE(NT,2300)
      M=1
      WRITE(NT,2400) M,S(KBEG),EPS(M)
      DO 130 M=2,25
      MM=M-1
130  WRITE(NT,2400) M,EPS(MM),EPS(M)
      IF(IABS(IPRNT).EQ.1) GO TO 150
C   PRINT THE CLUSTER MERGE DATA
      WRITE(NT,2000) TITLE
      WRITE(NT,2500)
      DO 140 K=KBEG,N
      WRITE(NT,2600) K,I(K),J(K),S(K),IS(K),IL(K),JL(K),NEXT(K)
140  CONTINUE
C   START TREE WITH THE MOST SIMILAR PAIR
150  K=KBEG
      LNO=0
C   MERGE CLUSTERS I(K) AND J(K)
160  IK=I(K)
      JK=J(K)
C   SET LINE NUMBERS FOR OUTPUT
      IF(IL(K).NE.0) GO TO 170
      LNO=LNO+1
      LINE(IK)=LNO
      LCLNO(LNO)=IK
170  IF(JL(K).NE.0) GO TO 180
      LNO=LNO+1
      LINE(JK)=LNO
      LCLNO(LNO)=JK
C   FILL IN THE PRINT LINES
180  ISK=IS(K)
      KT=0
      ITEM=IK
190  LITEM=LINE(ITEM)
      IF(ISK-LAST(LITEM)-1) 225,200,210
C   ADD ONLY ONE MORE SEGMENT FOR LINE(ITEM)
200  A(ISK,LITEM)=BARI
      LAST(LITEM)=ISK
      GO TO 225
C   ADD MORE THAN ONE SEGMENT
210  LBEG=LAST(LITEM)+1
      LEND=ISK-1
      DO 220 L=LBEG,LEND

```

```

220  A(L,LITEM)=BARS
      GO TO 200
C  REPEAT FOR CLUSTER J(K)
225  KT=KT+1
      IF(KT.NE.1) GO TO 230
      ITEM=JK
      GO TO 190
C  TAKE CARE OF ANY LINES BETWEEN I(K) AND J(K)
230  LIK=LINE(IK)
      LJK=LINE(JK)
      IF(LIK.GT.LJK) GO TO 240
      LBOT=LJK
      LTOP=LIK
      GO TO 250
240  LBOT=LIK
      LTOP=LJK
250  IF(LBOT.EQ.(LTOP+1)) GO TO 270
C  MUST FILL IN SOME VERTICAL CONNECTIONS
      LBEG=LTOP+1
      LEND=LBOT-1
      DO 260 L=LBEG,LEND
      IF(A(ISK,L).EQ.BARI) GO TO 260
      A(ISK,L)=BLINK
      LAST(L)=ISK
260  CONTINUE
C  UPDATE LINE NUMBER FOR NEW CLUSTER
270  LINE(IK)=(LINE(IK)+LINE(JK))/2
C  MERGE COMPLETE. FIND NEXT STAGE
      KLAST=K
      K=NEXT(K)
      IF(K.GT.N.OR.K.LT.KBEG) GO TO 400
      IF(IL(K).LE.0) GO TO 280
      IF(JL(K).LE.0) GO TO 290
      GO TO 300
280  IL(K)=-IL(K)
      GO TO 160
290  JL(K)=-JL(K)
      GO TO 160
C  THIS MERGE INVOLVES THAT EACH HAVE MOR THAN ONE MEMBER.
C  BACKTRACK TO THE ROOT OF THE TREE ALONG THE UNEXPLORED BRANCH.
300  IF(IL(K).EQ.KLAST) GO TO 310
C  GO DOWN IL(K) BRANCH. SET JL(K) SO WE KNOW NOT TO GO DOWN THAT BRANCH AGAIN
      JL(K)=-JL(K)
      K=IL(K)
      GO TO 320
C  GO DOWN JL(K) BRANCH, SET IL(K) SO WE KNOW NOT TO GO DOWN THAT BRANCH AGAIN
310  IL(K)=-IL(K)
      K=JL(K)
320  IF(K.LT.1.OR.K.GT.N) GO TO 600
C  TEST TO SEE IF THE END HAS BEEN REACHED. IL(K)=JL(K) IFF BOTH ZERO.

```

```

      IF(IL(K)-JL(K)) 330,160,350
330  IF(IL(K).EQ.0) GO TO 360
340  K=IL(K)
      GO TO 320
350  IF(JL(K).EQ.0) GO TO 340
360  K=JL(K)
      GO TO 320
C  PRINT THE TREE
400  WRITE(NT,2000) TITLE
      IF(LABEL(1,1).EQ.RLB) GO TO 420
      WRITE(NT,3000) (K,K=1,25)
      DO 410 L=1,LNO
      LL=LCLNO(L)
410  WRITE(NT,3100) (LABEL(K,LL),K=1,5),LL,(A(K,L),K=1,25)
      GO TO 440
C  LEAVE LABEL SPACES BLANK
420  WRITE(NT,3010) (K,K=1,25)
      DO 430 L=1,LNO
      LL=LCLNO(L)
430  WRITE(NT,3210) LL,(A(K,L),K=1,25)
C  TREE COMPLETE
440  IF(IPRNT.GT.0) RETURN
C  PUNCH SEQUENCE LIST
      WRITE(7,3900) TITLE
      WRITE(7,4000) (LCLNO(L),L=1,LNO)
      RETURN
C  ERROR, PRINT AS MUCH OF THE TREE AS HAS BEEN CONSTRUCTED
600  WRITE(NT,6000) KLAST,K
      GO TO 400
2000 FORMAT(1H1,20X,20A4,/)
2100 FORMAT(65H THIS RUN DEPICTS THE PORTION OF THE TREE GENERATED BETWEEN STAGE, 15,11H AND STAGE ,15,19H OF THE CLUSTERING.,/)
2200 FORMAT(63H THE CRITERION VALUES ARE SEGMENTED INTO THE FOLLOWING CLASSES.,/)
2300 FORMAT(6H CLASS,5X,11HLOWER BOUND,5X,11HUPPER BOUND,/)
2400 FORMAT(1X,15,2E16.8)
2500 FORMAT(1H ,9X,1HK,9X,1H1,9X,1HJ,15X,1H5,8X,2HI5,8X,2HIL,8X,2HJL,6XA,4HNEXT,/)
2600 FORMAT(1X,3I10,E16.8,4I10)
3000 FORMAT(10H ITEM NAME,12X,5HID NO,2X,25I4,/)
C  IF LOCAL CONVENTIONS PERMIT, RECOMMEN THAT THE CARRIAGE CONTROL CHARACTER IN FORMATS 3100 AND 3200 ALLOW 66 LINES OF PRINT PER PAGE. THAT IS, THE MARGINS AT THE TOP AND BOTTOM OF THE PAGE ARE SUPPRESSED AND PRINTING IS SINGLE SPACE.
3100 FORMAT(1H ,5A4,I6,2X,25A4)
3010 FORMAT(5X,5HID NO,2X,25I4,/)
3210 FORMAT(5X,I6,2X,25A4)
3900 FORMAT(20A4)
4000 FORMAT(20I4)
6000 FORMAT(37H ERROR. WHILE BACKTRACKING FROM KLAST,I6,274 K WAS FOUND

```

A OUT OF RANGE.,/,1X,3HK =,I20)  
END

C SUBROUTINE MTXIN(X,IOPT,NE,NTIN,FMT)

C THIS SUBROUTINE READS A LOWER TRIANGULAR MATRIX \*X\* REPRESENTING  
C ASSOCIATION AMONG \*NE\* ENTITIES. THE MATRIX IS READ FROM UNIT \*NTIN\*  
C IN FORMAT \*FMT\*. THE MODE OF INPUT FOR THE MATRIX IS DETERMINED BY  
C THE \*IOPT\* PARAMETER AS FOLLOWS.

C IOPT.LE.0, MATRIX IS READ IN LOWER TRIANGULAR FORM BY ROWS, EACH  
C ROW BEING A NEW RECORD.

C IOPT.GT.0, MATRIX IS READ IN CONSTANT LENGTH BLOCKS, EACH \*IOPT\*  
C WORDS LONG.

C DIMENSION FMT(20),X(1)

C INTEGER FIRST

C IF(IOPT.LE.0) GO TO 30

C READ THE SIMILARITY MATRIX IN BLOCKS IOPT LONG

C FIRST=1

C LAST=IOPT

10 READ(NTIN,FMT,END=60) (X(I),I=FIRST,LAST)

C USE THE END OF RECORD CARD TO SIGNIFY END OF THE SIMILARITY MATRIX

20 FIRST=FIRST+IOPT

C LAST=LAST+IOPT

C GO TO 10

C READ THE SIMILARITY MATRIX AS ROWS OF A LOWER TRIANGULAR MATRIX,  
C EACH ROW A RECORD.

30 FIRST=1

C LAST=1

C DO 50 K=2,NE

C READ(NTIN,FMT,END=200) (X(I),I=FIRST,LAST)

40 FIRST=LAST+1

C LAST=LAST+K

50 CONTINUE

C PASS THE END OF FILE

C READ(NTIN,FMT,END=60) Z

210 WRITE(6,2500)

C GO TO 999

60 RETURN

C ERROR MESSAGES

200 WRITE(6,2400)

C GO TO 220

220 WRITE(6,2600) K,FIRST,LAST,Z,(X(I),I=FIRST,LAST)

999 STOP

2400 FORMAT(36H EOF ENCOUNTERED WHEN NONE EXPECTED.)

2500 FORMAT(30H NO EOF WHEN ONE WAS EXPECTED.)

2600 FORMAT(1X,3I10,F10.7,/, (1X,12F10.7))

C END

\$\$\$IG

SUBROUTINE METHOD(S,NEAR,SREF,LIST,A,B,SREFX,SIGN,N,NCL,LREF,NREF,  
AJOB)

```

C
C HIERARCHICAL CLUSTERING BY SINGLE LINKAGE. THE ALGORITHM IS DERIVED
C FROM
C JOHNSON, S.C., HIERARCHICAL CLUSTERING SCHEMES, PSYCHOMETRIKA,
C VOLUME 32, NUMBER 3, SEPTEMBER 1967, PP 241-254.
C
  DIMENSION S(1),NEAR(1),SREF(1),LIST(1),A(1),B(1)
  GO TO (10,15,20),JOB
C JOB=1. INITIALIZATION
10  WRITE(6,3000)
3000 FORMAT(26HOSINGLE LINKAGE CLUSTERING)
  BIG=SIGN#1.E50
  RETURN
C JOB=2, DUMMY ENTRY.
15  RETURN
C JOB=3, UPDATE FOR NEXT ROUND.
20  CONTINUE
  DO 50 J=1,NCL
C UPDATE ENTRIES IN S ARRAY ASSOCIATED WITH NREF
    I=LIST(J)
    IF(I.EQ.NREF) GO TO 50
C RECALL THAT LREF HAS BEEN REMOVED FORM LIST SO I NEED NOT BE TESTED
C FOR EQUALITY WITH LREF
    LL=LFIND(I,LREF)
    LN=LFIND(I,NREF)
    IF(((S(LL)-S(LN))*SIGN).GE.0.) GO TO 35
    S(LN)=S(LL)
    IF(I.GT.NREF) GO TO 30
  I.LT.NREF
C CHECK WHETHER S(LN) HAS A BETTER VALUE THAN SREF(NREF)
  IF(((S(LN)-SREF(NREF))*SIGN).GT.0.) GO TO 50
  NEAR(NREF)=I
  SREF(NREF)=S(LN)
  GO TO 50
30  IF(I.GT.LREF) GO TO 40
C I.GT.NREF.AND.I.LT.LREF
C CHECK WHETHER S(LN) HAS A BETTER VALUE THAN SREF(I)
  IF(((S(LN)-SREF(I))*SIGN).GE.0.) GO TO 50
  SREF(I)=S(LN)
  NEAR(I)=NREF
  GO TO 50
35  IF(I.LT.LREF) GO TO 50
C I.GT.LREF
C UPDATE NEAR ARRAY FOR THOSE ROWS WHOSE EXTREME ELEMENT WAS LREF
40  IF(NEAR(I).NE.LREF) GO TO 50
  NEAR(I)=NREF
  SREF(I)=S(LN)
50  CONTINUE
  RETURN
  END

```

```

SUBROUTINE METHOD(S,NEAR,SREF,LIST,A,B,SREFX,SIGN,N,NCL,LREF,NREF,
AJOB)

```

```

C
C HIERERCHICAL CLUSTERING BY COMPLETE LINKAGE. THE ALGORITHM IS
C DERIVED FROM
C JOHNSON, S.C., HIERARCHICAL CLUSTERING SCHEMES, PSYCHOMETRIKA,
C VOLUME 32, NUMBER 3, SEPTEMBER 1967, PP 241-254.
C
  DIMENSION S(1),NEAR(1),SREF(1),LIST(1),A(1),B(1)
  GO TO (10,15,20),JOB
C JOB=1. INITIALIZATION
10  WRITE(6,2000)
2000 FORMAT(28HOCOMplete LINKAGE CLUSTERING)
  BIG=SIGN*1.E50
  RETURN
C JOB=2, DUMMY ENTRY.
15  RETURN
C JOB=3, UPDATE FOR NEXT ROUND.
20  DO 30 J=1,NCL
    I=LIST(J)
    IF(I.EQ.NREF) GO TO 30
C RECALL THAT LREF HAS BEEN REMOVED FROM LIST SO I NEED NOT BE
C TESTED FOR EQUALITY WITH LREF.
    LL=LFIND(I,LREF)
    LN=LFIND(I,NREF)
    IF((((S(LL)-S(LN))*SIGN).LE.0) GO TO 30
    S(LN)=S(LL)
30  CONTINUE
C UPDATE THE NEAR AND SREF ARRAYS. IF THE EXTREME ELEMENT IN ROW I
C WAS EITHER LREF OR NREF, THEN IT IS NECESSARY TO FIND A NEW EXTREME
C ELEMENT. ROWS PRIOR TO NREF NEED NOT BE CONSIDERED.
40  DO 50 J=1,NCL
    I=LIST(J)
    IF(I.EQ.NREF) GO TO 55
50  CONTINUE
55  IF(J.EQ.1) GO TO 80
60  SREF(I)=BIG
    J1=J-1
    DO 70 L=1,J1
    LISTL=LIST(L)
    LL=LFIND(I,LISTL)
    IF((((S(LL)-SREF(I))*SIGN).GE.0.) GO TO 70
    NEAR(I)=LISTL
    SREF(I)=S(LL)
70  CONTINUE
80  J=J+1
    IF(J.GT.NCL) RETURN
    I=LIST(J)
    IF(NEAR(I).EQ.LREF.OR.NEAR(I).EQ.NREF) GO TO 60
    GO TO 80
END

```

```

SUBROUTINE METHOD(S,NEAR,SREF,LIST,NUMBR,SUM,SREFX,SIGN,N,NCL,
ALREF,NREF,JOB)

```

```

C HIERARCHICAL CLUSTERING BY MINIMIZING THE AVERAGE DISTANCE OR
C MAXIMIZING THE AVERAGE CORRELATION BETWEEN THE MERGED GROUPS.

```

```

C THE ALGORITHM IS DERIVED FROM THE *GROUP AVERAGE* METHOD DESCRIBED IN
C LANCE, G.N. AND W. T. WILLIAMS, A GENERAL THEORY OF CLASSIFICATORY
C SORTING STRATEGIES, 1. HIERARCHICAL SYSTEMS, THE COMPUTER JOURNAL,
C VOLUME 9, NUMBER 4, FEBRUARY 1967, PP373-380.

```

```

C DIMENSION S(1),NEAR(1),SREF(1),LIST(1),NUMBR(1),SUM(1)

```

```

C GO TO (10,25,30),JOB

```

```

C JOB=1, INITIALIZE.

```

```

C NUMBR(I)=NUMBER OF ENTITIES CURRENTLY IN THE I-TH CLUSTER

```

```

10 WRITE(6,2000)

```

```

2000 FORMAT(42HOAVERAGE LINKAGE BETWEEN THE MERGED GROUPS)

```

```

C DO 20 J=1,N

```

```

20 NUMBR(J)=1

```

```

C BIG=SIGN*1.E50

```

```

C RETURN

```

```

C JOB=2, DUMMY ENTRY.

```

```

25 RETURN

```

```

C JOB=3, UPDATE FOR NEXT ROUND.

```

```

C UPDATE THE NEW CLUSTER

```

```

30 NUMBR(NREF)=NUMBR(NREF)+NUMBR(LREF)

```

```

C UPDATE ENTRIES IN THE REDUCED SIMILARITY MATRIX. THE ENTRIES ARE

```

```

C THE SUM TOTAL OF SIMILARITY VALUES ASSOCIATED WITH ALL

```

```

C PAIRWISE LINKS BETWEEN THE ELEMENTS OF THE TWO CLUSTERS.

```

```

C DO 40 J=1,NCL

```

```

C I=LIST(J)

```

```

C IF(I.EQ.NREF) GO TO 40

```

```

C RECALL THAT LREF HAS BEEN REMOVED FROM LIST AND THEREFORE I NEED NOT

```

```

C BE TESTED FOR EQUALITY WITH LREF.

```

```

C LL=LFIND(I,LREF)

```

```

C LN=LFIND(I,NREF)

```

```

C S(LN)=S(LN)+S(LL)

```

```

40 CONTINUE

```

```

C UPDATE THE NEAR AND SREF ARRAYS. IF THE EXTREME ELEMENT IN ROW I

```

```

C WAS EITHER LREF OR NREF, THEN IT IS NECESSARY TO FIND A NEW WXTREME

```

```

C ELEMENT. ROWS PRIOR TO NREF NEED NOT BE CONSIDERED.

```

```

C DO 50 J=1,NCL

```

```

C I=LIST(J)

```

```

C IF(I.EQ.NREF) GO TO 55

```

```

50 CONTINUE

```

```

55 IF(J.EQ.1) GO TO 80

```

```

60 SREF(I)=BIG

```

```

C J1=J-1

```

```

C DO 70 L=1,J1

```

```

C LISTL=LIST(L)

```

```
LL=LFIND(I,LISTL)
SREFX=S(LL)/(NUMBR(I)*NUMBR(LISTL))
IF(((SREFX-SREF(I))*SIGN).GE.0.) GO TO 70
NEAR(I)=LISTL
SREF(I)=SREFX
70 CONTINUE
80 J=J+1
IF(J.GT.NCL) RETURN
I=LIST(J)
IF(NEAR(I).EQ.LREF.OR.NEAR(I).EQ.NREF) GO TO 60
GO TO 80
END
```

SUBROUTINE METHOD(S, NEAR, SREF, LIST, NUMBR, SUM, SREFX, SIGN, N, NCL,  
ALREF, NREF, JOB)

```

C
C HIERARCHICAL CLUSTERING BY MINIMIZING THE AVERAGE DISTANCE OR
C MAXIMIZING THE AVERAGE CORRELATION WITHIN THE NEW GROUP. THAT IS,
C FOR EACH POTENTIAL MERGE THE AVERAGE OF ALL LINKAGES WITHIN THE
C NEW GROUP IS CALCULATED.
  DIMENSION S(1), NEAR(1), SREF(1), LIST(1), NUMBR(1), SUM(1)
  GO TO (10, 25, 30), JOB
C   JOB=1, INITIALIZE.
C   NUMBR(I)=NUMBER OF ENTITIES CURRENTLY IN THE I-TH CLUSTER
C   SUM(I)=SUM OF ALL PAIRWISE SIMILARITIES AMONG ENTITIES IN THE I-TH
C   CLUSTER
10  WRITE(6, 2000)
2000 FORMAT(37HOAVERAGE LINKAGE WITHIN THE NEW GROUP)
  DO 20 J=1, N
    NUMBR(J)=1
20  SUM(J)=0.
    BIG=SIGN*1.E50
    RETURN
C   JOB=2, DUMMY ENTRY.
25  RETURN
C   JOB=3, UPDATE FOR NEXT ROUND.
C   UPDATE THE NEW CLUSTER
30  NUMBR(NREF)=NUMBR(NREF)+NUMBR(LREF)
    LN=LFIND(LREF, NREF)
    SUM(NREF)=SUM(NREF)+SUM(LREF)+S(LN)
C   UPDATE ENTRIES IN THE REDUCED SIMILARITY MATRIX. THE ENTRIES ARE
C   THE SUM TOTAL OF SIMILARITY VALUES ASSOCIATED WITH ALL
C   PAIRWISE LINKS BETWEEN THE ELEMENTS OF THE TWO CLUSTERS.
    DO 40 J=1, NCL
      I=LIST(J)
      IF(I.EQ.NREF) GO TO 40
C   RECALL THAT LREF HAS BEEN REMOVED FROM LIST AND THEREFORE I NEED NOT
C   BE TESTED FOR EQUALITY WITH LREF.
      LL=LFIND(I, LREF)
      LN=LFIND(I, NREF)
      S(LN)=S(LN)+S(LL)
40  CONTINUE
C   UPDATE THE NEAR AND SREF ARRAYS. IF THE EXTREME ELEMENT IN ROW I
C   WAS EITHER LREF OR NREF, THEN IT IS NECESSARY TO FIND A NEW EXTREME
C   ELEMENT. ROWS PRIOR TO NREF NEED NOT BE CONSIDERED.
    DO 50 J=1, NCL
      I=LIST(J)
      IF(I.EQ.NREF) GO TO 55
50  CONTINUE
55  IF(J.EQ.1) GO TO 80
60  SREF(I)=BIG
    J1=J-1
    DO 70 L=1, J1

```

```
LISTL=LIST(L)
LL=LFIND(I,LISTL)
NTOT=NUMBR(I)+NUMBR(LISTL)
NTOT=((NTOT)*(NTOT-1))/2
SREFX=(SUM(I)+SUM(LISTL)+S(LL))/NTOT
IF(((SREFX-SREF(I))*SIGN).GE.0.) GO TO 70
NEAR(I)=LISTL
SREF(I)=SREFX
70 CONTINUE
30 J=J+1
IF(J.GT.NCL) RETURN
I=LIST(J)
IF(NEAR(I).EQ.LREF.OR.NEAR(I).EQ.NREF) GO TO 60
GO TO 80
END
```

SUBROUTINE METHOD(S, NEAR, SREF, LIST, NUMBR, SUM, SREFX, SIGN, N, NCL,  
ALREF, NREF, JOB)

```

C
C HIERARCHICAL CLUSTERING BY CENTROID SORTING
C
C THE PARTICULAR ALGORITHM USED HERE IS DESCRIBED IN
C LANCE, G.N. AND W.T. WILLIAMS, A GENERAL THEORY OF CLASSIFICATORY
C SORTING STRATEGIES, 1. HIERARCHICAL SYSTEMS, THE COMPUTER JOURNAL,
C VOLUME 9, NUMBER 4, FEBRUARY 1967, PP373-380.
C DIMENSION S(1), NEAR(1), SREF(1), LIST(1), NUMBR(1), SUM(1)
C GO TO (10, 25, 30), JOB
C JOB=1, INITIALIZE.
C NUMBR(I)=NUMBER OF ENTITIES CURRENTLY IN THE I-TH CLUSTER
C CLUSTER
10 WRITE(6, 2000)
2000 FORMAT(42H0CENTROID CLUSTERING. BEWARE OF REVERSALS)
C DO 20 J=1, N
20 NUMBR(J)=1
C BIG=SIGN*1.E50
C RETURN
C JOB=2, DUMMY ENTRY.
25 RETURN
C JOB=3, UPDATE FOR NEXT ROUND.
C UPDATE THE NEWCLUSTER
30 NTOT=NUMBR(NREF)+NUMBR(LREF)
C TOT=NTOT
C ALL=NUMBR(LREF)/TOT
C ALN=NUMBR(LREF)/TOT
C PROD=ALN*ALL
C LBET=LFIND(LREF, NREF)
C DO 40 J=1, NCL
C I=LIST(J)
C IF(I.EQ.NREF) GO TO 40
C RECALL THAT LREF HAS BEEN REMOVED FROM LIST AND THEREFORE I NEED NOT
C BE TESTED FOR EQUALITY WITH LREF.
C LL=LFIND(I, LREF)
C LN=LFIND(I, NREF)
C S(LN)=ALL*S(LL)+ALN*S(LN)-PROD*S(LBET)
40 CONTINUE
C UPDATE THE NEAR AND SREF ARRAYS. IF THE EXTREME ELEMENT IN ROW I
C WAS EITHER LREF OR NREF, THEN IT IS NECESSARY TO FIND A NEW EXTREME
C ELEMENT. ROWS PRIOR TO NREF NEED NOT BE CONSIDERED.
C DO 50 J=1, NCL
C I=LIST(J)
C IF(I.EQ.NREF) GO TO 55
50 CONTINUE
55 IF(J.EQ.1) GO TO 80
60 SREF(I)=BIG
C J1=J-1
C DO 70 L=1, J1

```

```
LISTL=LIST(L)
LL=LFIND(I,LISTL)
IF(((S(LL)-SREF(I))*SIGN).GE.0.) GO TO 70
NEAR(I)=LISTL
SREF(I)=S(LL)
70 CONTINUE
80 J=J+1
IF(J.GT.NCL) RETURN
I=LIST(J)
IF(NEAR(I).EQ.LREF.OR.NEAR(I).EQ.NREF) GO TO 60
GO TO 80
END
$SIG
```

```

SUBROUTINE METHOD(S,NEAR,SREF,LIST,A,B,SREFX,SIGN,N,NCL,LREF,NREF,
AJOB)

```

```

HIERARCHICAL CLUSTERING BY THE MIDIAN METHOD OF
GOWER, J.C., A COMPARISON OF SOME METHODS OF CLUSTER ANALYSIS,
BIOMETRICS, VOLUME 23, NUMBER 4, DECEMBER 1967, PP 623-637.

```

```

DIMENSION S(1),NEAR(1),SREF(1),LIST(1),A(1),B(1)

```

```

GO TO (10,15,20),JOB

```

```

JOB=1. INITIALIZATION

```

```

WRITE(6,2000)

```

```

2000 FORMAT(44HOMEDIAN METHOD OF GOWER, BEWARE OF REVERSALS)

```

```

BIG=SIGN*1.E50

```

```

RETURN

```

```

JOB=2, DUMMY ENTRY.

```

```

RETURN

```

```

JOB=3, UPDATE FOR NEXT ROUND.

```

```

LBET=LFIND(LREF,NREF)

```

```

DO 30 J=1,NCL

```

```

I=LIST(J)

```

```

IF(I.EQ.NREF) GO TO 30

```

```

RECALL THAT LREF HAS BEEN REMOVED FROM LIST SO I NEED NOT BE
TESTED FOR EQUALITY WITH LREF.

```

```

LL=LFIND(I,LREF)

```

```

LN=LFIND(I,NREF)

```

```

IF S IS A DECREASING FUNCTION OF SIMILARITY (E.G. DISTANCE) THEN
S(LN)=(S(LN)+S(LL))/2,-S(LBET)/4.

```

```

IF S IS AN INCREASING FUNCTION OF SIMILARITY (E.G. CORRELATION) THEN
S(LN)=(S(LN)+S(LL))/2.+(1.-S(LBET))/4.

```

```

S(LN)=(S(LN)+S(LL))/2.-S(LBET)/4.

```

```

CONTINUE

```

```

UPDATE THE NEAR AND SREF ARRAYS. IF THE EXTREME ELEMENT IN ROW I
WAS EITHER LREF OR NREF. THEN IT IS NECESSARY TO FIND A NEW WXTREME
ELEMENT. ROWS PRIOR TO NREF NEED NOT BE CONSIDERED.

```

```

DO 50 J=1,NCL

```

```

I=LIST(J)

```

```

IF(I.EQ.NREF) GO TO 55

```

```

CONTINUE

```

```

IF(J.EQ.1) GO TO 80

```

```

SREF(I)=BIG

```

```

J1=J-1

```

```

DO 70 L=1,J1

```

```

LISTL=LIST(L)

```

```

LL=LFIND(I,LISTL)

```

```

IF(((S(LL)-SREF(I))*SIGN).GE.0.) GO TO 70

```

```

NEAR(I)=LISTL

```

```

SREF(I)=S(LL)

```

```

CONTINUE

```

```

J=J+1

```

```

IF(J.GT.NCL) RETURN

```

```

I=LIST(J)

```

```

IF(NEAR(I).EQ.LREF.OR.NEAR(I).EQ.NREF) GO TO 60

```

```

GO TO 80

```

```

END

```

# CLUSTER TRIAL RUN -1

NE = 80  
 ISIGN = 1  
 NTSV = -1  
 NTIN = 7  
 INOPT = 10  
 KOUT = 2  
 REQUIRED STORAGE = 4120 WORDS  
 ALLOTTED STORAGE = 7000 WORDS

FORMAT(10F7.4)

AVERAGE LINKAGE WITHIN THE NEW GROUP

THIS RUN DEPICTS THE PORTION OF THE TREE GENERATED BETWEEN STAGE 1 AND STAGE 79 OF THE CLUSTERING.  
 THE CRITERION VALUES ARE SEGMENTED INTO THE FOLLOWING CLASSES,

| CLASS | LOWER BOUND    | UPPER BOUND    |
|-------|----------------|----------------|
| 1     | 0.21200000E-01 | 0.35035290E-01 |
| 2     | 0.35035290E-01 | 0.48870590E-01 |
| 3     | 0.48870590E-01 | 0.62705870E-01 |
| 4     | 0.62705870E-01 | 0.76541120E-01 |
| 5     | 0.76541120E-01 | 0.90376370E-01 |
| 6     | 0.90376370E-01 | 0.10421160E 00 |
| 7     | 0.10421160E 00 | 0.11804680E 00 |
| 8     | 0.11804680E 00 | 0.13188210E 00 |
| 9     | 0.13188210E 00 | 0.14571730E 00 |
| 10    | 0.14571730E 00 | 0.15955260E 00 |
| 11    | 0.15955260E 00 | 0.17338780E 00 |
| 12    | 0.17338780E 00 | 0.18722310E 00 |
| 13    | 0.18722310E 00 | 0.20105830E 00 |
| 14    | 0.20105830E 00 | 0.21489360E 00 |
| 15    | 0.21489360E 00 | 0.22872080E 00 |
| 16    | 0.22872080E 00 | 0.24256410E 00 |
| 17    | 0.24256410E 00 | 0.25639930E 00 |
| 18    | 0.25639930E 00 | 0.27023460E 00 |
| 19    | 0.27023460E 00 | 0.28406980E 00 |
| 20    | 0.28406980E 00 | 0.29790510E 00 |
| 21    | 0.29790510E 00 | 0.31174030E 00 |
| 22    | 0.31174030E 00 | 0.32557560E 00 |
| 23    | 0.32557560E 00 | 0.33941090E 00 |
| 24    | 0.33941090E 00 | 0.35324610E 00 |
| 25    | 0.35324610E 00 | 0.36708240E 00 |

## CLUSTER TRIAL RUN

| K  | I  | J  | S               | IS | IL | JL | NEXT |
|----|----|----|-----------------|----|----|----|------|
| 1  | 64 | 65 | 0.21200000E-01  | 1  | 0  | 0  | 12   |
| 2  | 40 | 44 | 0.21200000E-01  | 1  | 0  | 0  | 9    |
| 3  | 7  | 10 | 0.21200000E-01  | 1  | 0  | 0  | 10   |
| 4  | 69 | 70 | 0.26500000E-01  | 1  | 0  | 0  | 13   |
| 5  | 14 | 17 | 0.26500000E-01  | 1  | 0  | 0  | 14   |
| 6  | 61 | 62 | 0.31700000E-01  | 1  | 0  | 0  | 20   |
| 7  | 27 | 29 | 0.31700000E-01  | 1  | 0  | 0  | 23   |
| 8  | 16 | 18 | 0.31700000E-01  | 1  | 0  | 0  | 15   |
| 9  | 40 | 45 | 0.35266650E-01  | 2  | 2  | 0  | 24   |
| 10 | 7  | 8  | 0.35266650E-01  | 2  | 3  | 0  | 19   |
| 11 | 33 | 34 | 0.37000000E-01  | 2  | 0  | 0  | 50   |
| 12 | 58 | 64 | 0.38800000E-01  | 2  | 0  | 1  | 21   |
| 13 | 69 | 76 | 0.42333320E-01  | 2  | 4  | 0  | 16   |
| 14 | 14 | 21 | 0.42333320E-01  | 2  | 5  | 0  | 33   |
| 15 | 16 | 20 | 0.45833300E-01  | 2  | 8  | 0  | 22   |
| 16 | 66 | 69 | 0.46733310E-01  | 2  | 0  | 13 | 30   |
| 17 | 68 | 74 | 0.47600000E-01  | 2  | 0  | 0  | 39   |
| 18 | 36 | 37 | 0.47600000E-01  | 2  | 0  | 0  | 41   |
| 19 | 7  | 11 | 0.48483330E-01  | 2  | 10 | 0  | 34   |
| 20 | 60 | 61 | 0.49366630E-01  | 3  | 0  | 6  | 35   |
| 21 | 58 | 67 | 0.53783320E-01  | 3  | 12 | 0  | 36   |
| 22 | 16 | 25 | 0.54666630E-01  | 3  | 15 | 0  | 33   |
| 23 | 27 | 31 | 0.56433320E-01  | 3  | 7  | 0  | 68   |
| 24 | 40 | 41 | 0.57333320E-01  | 3  | 9  | 0  | 41   |
| 25 | 71 | 72 | 0.58200000E-01  | 3  | 0  | 0  | 62   |
| 26 | 48 | 49 | 0.58200000E-01  | 3  | 0  | 0  | 40   |
| 27 | 46 | 47 | 0.58200000E-01  | 3  | 0  | 0  | 51   |
| 28 | 23 | 24 | 0.58200000E-01  | 3  | 0  | 0  | 58   |
| 29 | 3  | 4  | 0.58200000E-01  | 3  | 0  | 0  | 57   |
| 30 | 66 | 75 | 0.63489970E-01  | 4  | 16 | 0  | 45   |
| 31 | 52 | 54 | 0.63499980E-01  | 4  | 0  | 0  | 56   |
| 32 | 2  | 5  | 0.63499980E-01  | 4  | 0  | 0  | 47   |
| 33 | 14 | 16 | 0.64495200E-01  | 4  | 14 | 22 | 49   |
| 34 | 1  | 7  | 0.64549980E-01  | 4  | 0  | 19 | 64   |
| 35 | 56 | 60 | 0.65249970E-01  | 4  | 0  | 20 | 54   |
| 36 | 57 | 58 | 0.69779940E-01  | 4  | 0  | 21 | 63   |
| 37 | 35 | 38 | 0.68799970E-01  | 4  | 0  | 0  | 42   |
| 38 | 13 | 19 | 0.68799970E-01  | 4  | 0  | 0  | 52   |
| 39 | 68 | 80 | 0.70533330E-01  | 4  | 17 | 0  | 46   |
| 40 | 48 | 51 | 0.74066630E-01  | 4  | 26 | 0  | 61   |
| 41 | 36 | 40 | 0.74079930E-01  | 4  | 18 | 24 | 55   |
| 42 | 35 | 43 | 0.74099950E-01  | 4  | 37 | 0  | 59   |
| 43 | 22 | 28 | 0.74100010E-01  | 4  | 0  | 0  | 60   |
| 44 | 9  | 12 | 0.74100010E-01  | 4  | 0  | 0  | 57   |
| 45 | 66 | 78 | 0.75479920E-01  | 4  | 30 | 0  | 53   |
| 46 | 68 | 73 | 0.77600000E-01  | 5  | 39 | 0  | 65   |
| 47 | 2  | 6  | 0.77600000E-01  | 5  | 32 | 0  | 67   |
| 48 | 53 | 55 | 0.79400000E-01  | 5  | 0  | 0  | 61   |
| 49 | 14 | 32 | 0.79924510E-01  | 5  | 33 | 0  | 64   |
| 50 | 26 | 33 | 0.81099980E-01  | 5  | 0  | 11 | 60   |
| 51 | 39 | 46 | 0.84633290E-01  | 5  | 0  | 27 | 66   |
| 52 | 13 | 15 | 0.84666600E-01  | 5  | 38 | 0  | 67   |
| 53 | 66 | 77 | 0.85661820E-01  | 5  | 45 | 0  | 63   |
| 54 | 56 | 63 | 0.86769930E-01  | 5  | 35 | 0  | 62   |
| 55 | 36 | 50 | 0.87180650E-01  | 5  | 41 | 0  | 66   |
| 56 | 52 | 59 | 0.88199970E-01  | 5  | 31 | 0  | 70   |
| 57 | 3  | 9  | 0.90849990E-01  | 6  | 29 | 44 | 71   |
| 58 | 23 | 30 | 0.91699950E-01  | 6  | 20 | 0  | 71   |
| 59 | 35 | 42 | 0.94349980E-01  | 6  | 42 | 0  | 69   |
| 60 | 22 | 26 | 0.96289990E-01  | 6  | 43 | 50 | 68   |
| 61 | 48 | 53 | 0.96299940E-01  | 6  | 40 | 48 | 69   |
| 62 | 56 | 71 | 0.10128540E 00  | 6  | 54 | 25 | 73   |
| 63 | 57 | 66 | 0.10173320E 00  | 6  | 36 | 53 | 70   |
| 64 | 1  | 14 | 0.10229470E 00  | 6  | 34 | 49 | 72   |
| 65 | 68 | 79 | 0.10687990E 00  | 7  | 46 | 0  | 73   |
| 66 | 36 | 39 | 0.113111540E 00 | 7  | 55 | 51 | 74   |
| 67 | 2  | 13 | 0.11616650E 00  | 8  | 47 | 52 | 72   |
| 68 | 22 | 27 | 0.11885700E 00  | 8  | 60 | 23 | 74   |
| 69 | 35 | 48 | 0.12610540E 00  | 8  | 59 | 61 | 76   |
| 70 | 52 | 57 | 0.13414180E 00  | 9  | 56 | 63 | 75   |
| 71 | 3  | 23 | 0.14916660E 00  | 10 | 57 | 58 | 77   |
| 72 | 1  | 2  | 0.15074950E 00  | 10 | 64 | 67 | 77   |
| 73 | 56 | 66 | 0.16033620E 00  | 11 | 62 | 65 | 75   |
| 74 | 22 | 36 | 0.18145320E 00  | 12 | 68 | 66 | 76   |
| 75 | 52 | 56 | 0.20353080E 00  | 14 | 70 | 73 | 79   |
| 76 | 22 | 35 | 0.20500960E 00  | 14 | 74 | 69 | 78   |
| 77 | 1  | 3  | 0.21761300E 00  | 15 | 72 | 71 | 78   |
| 78 | 1  | 22 | 0.28134730E 00  | 19 | 77 | 76 | 79   |
| 79 | 1  | 52 | 0.36768240E 00  | 25 | 78 | 75 | 0    |



## APPENDIX C

Sample Outputs from Program UBC:EMDP2M

BMDP2M - CLUSTER ANALYSIS OF CASES  
HEALTH SCIENCES COMPUTING FACILITY  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, LOS ANGELES

PROGRAM REVISED FEBRUARY 26, 1973  
WRITEUP REVISED SEPTEMBER, 1971

PROBLEM CONTROL CARDS

PROB TITLE IS 'CLUSTER TRIAL RUN - YDATA1 - 2M'./  
INPUT VARIABLE=2.  
CASE=80.  
FORMAT='(5X,2F7.0)'./  
PROC SUMOFSQ. STAND./  
PRINT DATA. DISTANCE. VERTICAL./  
END/

PROBLEM TITLE . . . . . CLUSTER TRIAL RUN - YDATA1 - 2M

|                                                         |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| NUMBER OF VARIABLES TO READ IN. . . . .                 | 2          |
| NUMBER OF VARIABLES ADDED BY TRANSFORMATIONS. .         | 0          |
| TOTAL NUMBER OF VARIABLES . . . . .                     | 2          |
| NUMBER OF CASES TO READ IN. . . . .                     | 80         |
| CASE LABELING VARIABLES . . . . .                       | 0 0        |
| LIMITS AND MISSING VALUE CHECKED BEFORE TRANSFORMATIONS |            |
| INPUT TAPE NUMBER . . . . .                             | 5          |
| REWIND INPUT TAPE PRIOR TO READING DATA . . . .         | NO         |
| INPUT FORMAT. . . . .                                   | (5X,2F7.0) |
| PRINT DISTANCE MATRIX . . . . .                         | YES        |
| TYPE OF TREE PRINTED. . . . .                           | VERTICAL   |
| CALCULATING PROCEDURE . . . . .                         | SUM-SQR    |
| STANDARDIZATION ON INPUT DATA . . . . .                 | YES        |
| PRINT INPUT DATA MATRIX AFTER STANDARDIZATION .         | YES        |

| NO. | NAME | STANDARDIZED INPUT DATA |        |    |              |
|-----|------|-------------------------|--------|----|--------------|
| 1   |      | -1.597                  | -0.879 |    |              |
| 2   |      | -1.597                  | 0.361  |    |              |
| 3   |      | -1.597                  | 1.104  |    |              |
| 4   |      | -1.597                  | 1.649  |    |              |
| 5   |      | -1.471                  | 0.708  |    |              |
| 6   |      | -1.471                  | -0.135 | 54 | 0.666 -0.086 |
| 7   |      | -1.346                  | -1.126 | 55 | 0.666 0.856  |
| 8   |      | -1.346                  | -0.730 | 56 | 0.666 1.600  |
| 9   |      | -1.295                  | 1.055  | 57 | 0.791 -1.126 |
| 10  |      | -1.295                  | -1.027 | 58 | 0.917 -0.578 |
| 11  |      | -1.220                  | -1.325 | 59 | 0.867 0.162  |
| 12  |      | -1.220                  | 1.600  | 60 | 0.917 1.104  |
| 13  |      | -1.170                  | -0.234 | 61 | 0.917 1.699  |
| 14  |      | -1.094                  | -0.879 | 62 | 0.967 1.501  |
| 15  |      | -1.094                  | 0.410  | 63 | 1.043 0.708  |
| 16  |      | -1.044                  | -1.275 | 64 | 1.043 -0.680 |
| 17  |      | -1.044                  | -0.730 | 65 | 1.043 -0.879 |
| 18  |      | -0.969                  | -1.126 | 66 | 1.168 -1.126 |
| 19  |      | -0.893                  | -0.135 | 67 | 1.168 -0.532 |
| 20  |      | -0.843                  | -1.374 | 68 | 1.219 0.460  |
| 21  |      | -0.868                  | -0.879 | 69 | 1.294 -1.027 |
| 22  |      | -0.843                  | 0.708  | 70 | 1.294 -0.779 |
| 23  |      | -0.843                  | 1.352  | 71 | 1.244 1.798  |
| 24  |      | -0.843                  | 1.897  | 72 | 1.294 1.352  |
| 25  |      | -0.717                  | -1.126 | 73 | 1.420 0.856  |
| 26  |      | -0.717                  | 0.261  | 74 | 1.344 0.261  |
| 27  |      | -0.591                  | -0.383 | 75 | 1.420 -0.433 |
| 28  |      | -0.591                  | 0.906  | 76 | 1.420 -1.126 |
| 29  |      | -0.541                  | -0.185 | 77 | 1.546 -1.523 |
| 30  |      | -0.466                  | 1.749  | 78 | 1.671 -0.879 |
| 31  |      | -0.466                  | -0.730 | 79 | 1.747 -0.234 |
| 32  |      | -0.466                  | -1.275 | 80 | 1.621 0.410  |
| 33  |      | -0.315                  | 0.311  |    |              |
| 34  |      | -0.340                  | 0.608  |    |              |
| 35  |      | -0.290                  | 1.302  |    |              |
| 36  |      | -0.214                  | -1.126 |    |              |
| 37  |      | -0.164                  | -0.779 |    |              |
| 38  |      | -0.139                  | 0.955  |    |              |
| 39  |      | -0.089                  | -0.135 |    |              |
| 40  |      | 0.037                   | -1.374 |    |              |
| 41  |      | 0.037                   | -0.631 |    |              |
| 42  |      | 0.037                   | 0.460  |    |              |
| 43  |      | 0.037                   | 1.352  |    |              |
| 44  |      | 0.087                   | -1.275 |    |              |
| 45  |      | 0.163                   | -1.126 |    |              |
| 46  |      | 0.288                   | -0.383 |    |              |
| 47  |      | 0.238                   | 0.063  |    |              |
| 48  |      | 0.288                   | 0.708  |    |              |
| 49  |      | 0.213                   | 1.104  |    |              |
| 50  |      | 0.414                   | -0.879 |    |              |
| 51  |      | 0.414                   | 1.352  |    |              |
| 52  |      | 0.565                   | -0.482 |    |              |
| 53  |      | 0.515                   | 0.410  |    |              |

| ANALG.DIST. |       | VALUES OF VARIABLES OF CLUSTERS |        |        |  |
|-------------|-------|---------------------------------|--------|--------|--|
| 1           | 0.111 | -1.371                          | -1.077 | 2.000  |  |
| 2           | 0.111 | 0.062                           | -1.325 | 2.000  |  |
| 3           | 0.157 | -1.069                          | -0.804 | 2.000  |  |
| 4           | 0.160 | 0.480                           | -0.928 | 2.000  |  |
| 5           | 0.160 | 1.357                           | -1.077 | 2.000  |  |
| 6           | 0.167 | -1.006                          | -1.201 | 2.000  |  |
| 7           | 0.195 | 1.106                           | -0.606 | 2.000  |  |
| 8           | 0.195 | 1.294                           | -1.093 | 3.000  |  |
| 9           | 0.205 | 0.942                           | 1.600  | 2.000  |  |
| 10          | 0.205 | -0.566                          | -0.264 | 2.000  |  |
| 11          | 0.214 | -1.002                          | -0.829 | 3.000  |  |
| 12          | 0.222 | 0.096                           | -1.259 | 3.000  |  |
| 13          | 0.235 | 1.282                           | 0.361  | 2.000  |  |
| 14          | 0.238 | -0.952                          | -1.259 | 3.000  |  |
| 15          | 0.250 | -0.063                          | -0.705 | 2.000  |  |
| 16          | 0.256 | 1.168                           | -0.664 | 3.000  |  |
| 17          | 0.267 | -1.287                          | -1.160 | 3.000  |  |
| 18          | 0.269 | -0.893                          | -1.226 | 4.000  |  |
| 19          | 0.274 | 0.517                           | -0.954 | 3.000  |  |
| 20          | 0.277 | 0.850                           | 1.600  | 3.000  |  |
| 21          | 0.292 | -0.340                          | -1.201 | 2.000  |  |
| 22          | 0.292 | -1.471                          | -0.804 | 2.000  |  |
| 23          | 0.294 | -1.031                          | -0.185 | 2.000  |  |
| 24          | 0.294 | 0.427                           | -0.433 | 2.000  |  |
| 25          | 0.298 | -0.327                          | 0.460  | 2.000  |  |
| 26          | 0.304 | 0.125                           | 1.228  | 2.000  |  |
| 27          | 0.306 | -1.446                          | 1.079  | 2.000  |  |
| 28          | 0.315 | 0.221                           | 1.249  | 3.000  |  |
| 29          | 0.319 | 0.766                           | 0.038  | 2.000  |  |
| 30          | 0.320 | -0.717                          | 0.807  | 2.000  |  |
| 31          | 0.342 | 1.231                           | -0.606 | 4.000  |  |
| 32          | 0.343 | 1.395                           | 0.377  | 3.000  |  |
| 33          | 0.353 | 0.791                           | 0.980  | 2.000  |  |
| 34          | 0.353 | 0.163                           | 0.584  | 2.000  |  |
| 35          | 0.369 | -1.534                          | 0.534  | 2.000  |  |
| 36          | 0.371 | 0.875                           | 0.889  | 3.000  |  |
| 37          | 0.378 | -0.214                          | 1.129  | 2.000  |  |
| 38          | 0.380 | -1.409                          | 1.625  | 2.000  |  |
| 39          | 0.382 | 0.075                           | -0.036 | 2.000  |  |
| 40          | 0.390 | 1.108                           | -1.044 | 6.000  |  |
| 41          | 0.392 | 0.280                           | 0.526  | 3.000  |  |
| 42          | 0.399 | -1.062                          | -1.197 | 7.000  |  |
| 43          | 0.373 | -1.044                          | -1.087 | 10.000 |  |
| 44          | 0.403 | -0.198                          | -0.713 | 3.000  |  |
| 45          | 0.405 | -0.906                          | 0.336  | 2.000  |  |
| 46          | 0.405 | -0.654                          | 1.823  | 2.000  |  |
| 47          | 0.440 | -0.079                          | -1.236 | 5.000  |  |
| 48          | 0.441 | 0.948                           | 1.649  | 4.000  |  |
| 49          | 0.443 | -1.178                          | -0.168 | 3.000  |  |
| 50          | 0.446 | 0.423                           | -0.561 | 3.000  |  |
| 51          | 0.456 | 1.156                           | -0.869 | 10.000 |  |
| 52          | 0.456 | 1.018                           | 1.590  | 5.000  |  |
| 53          | 0.458 | 0.047                           | 1.213  | 5.000  |  |
| 54          | 0.480 | 1.401                           | 0.457  | 4.000  |  |
| 55          | 0.507 | -0.811                          | 0.571  | 4.000  |  |
| 56          | 0.497 | -0.650                          | 0.534  | 6.000  |  |
| 57          | 0.507 | -0.717                          | 1.666  | 3.000  |  |
| 58          | 0.512 | -1.115                          | -1.040 | 12.000 |  |
| 59          | 0.515 | 1.203                           | -0.870 | 11.000 |  |
| 60          | 0.536 | -0.123                          | -1.040 | 8.000  |  |
| 61          | 0.547 | -1.427                          | 1.352  | 4.000  |  |
| 62          | 0.598 | 0.198                           | 0.301  | 5.000  |  |
| 63          | 0.623 | -0.933                          | -0.214 | 5.000  |  |
| 64          | 0.626 | 0.360                           | 0.226  | 7.000  |  |
| 65          | 0.656 | 1.176                           | 0.765  | 7.000  |  |
| 66          | 0.713 | 0.026                           | -0.915 | 11.000 |  |
| 67          | 0.738 | 1.231                           | -0.924 | 12.000 |  |
| 68          | 0.777 | -1.123                          | 1.487  | 7.000  |  |
| 69          | 0.800 | -0.779                          | 0.194  | 11.000 |  |
| 70          | 0.828 | -0.895                          | 0.246  | 13.000 |  |
| 71          | 0.861 | 1.271                           | -0.871 | 13.000 |  |
| 72          | 0.926 | 0.768                           | 0.446  | 14.000 |  |
| 73          | 1.041 | 0.532                           | 1.402  | 10.000 |  |
| 74          | 0.985 | 0.670                           | 0.844  | 24.000 |  |
| 75          | 1.148 | -0.570                          | -0.980 | 23.000 |  |
| 76          | 1.261 | -0.975                          | 0.680  | 20.000 |  |
| 77          | 1.653 | -0.078                          | 0.770  | 44.000 |  |
| 78          | 1.817 | -0.247                          | 0.169  | 67.000 |  |
| 79          | 1.840 | 0.000                           | 0.000  | 80.000 |  |



## APPENDIX D

Sample Outputs from Program UBC:CGROUP

PROBLEM NAME \*\*\*\* CLUSTER TRIAL RUN 7 DATA1

NUMBER OF ITEMS TO BE GROUPED = 80

NUMBER OF GROUPING KEYS = 2

START PRINTING WHEN THERE ARE 10 GROUPS

STANDARDIZE GROUPING KEYS : YES

PRINT A TREE GRAPH : YES

CONTIGUITY CONSTRAINT : NO

ITEM IDENTIFICATION NAMES TO BE READ : NO

STORE GROUP MEMBERSHIP : NO

TRANSPOSE DATA MATRIX : YES

NUMBER OF FORMAT CARDS = 1

PLOT ERROR TERMS : YES

720 BYTES OF CORE ARE ACQUIRED TO TRANSPOSE THE DATA MATRIX

DATA FORMAT : (5X,2F7,0)

EXECUTION TIME FOR TRANSPOSING = 0.09 SECONDS

17444 BYTES OF CORE ARE ACQUIRED FOR GROUPING

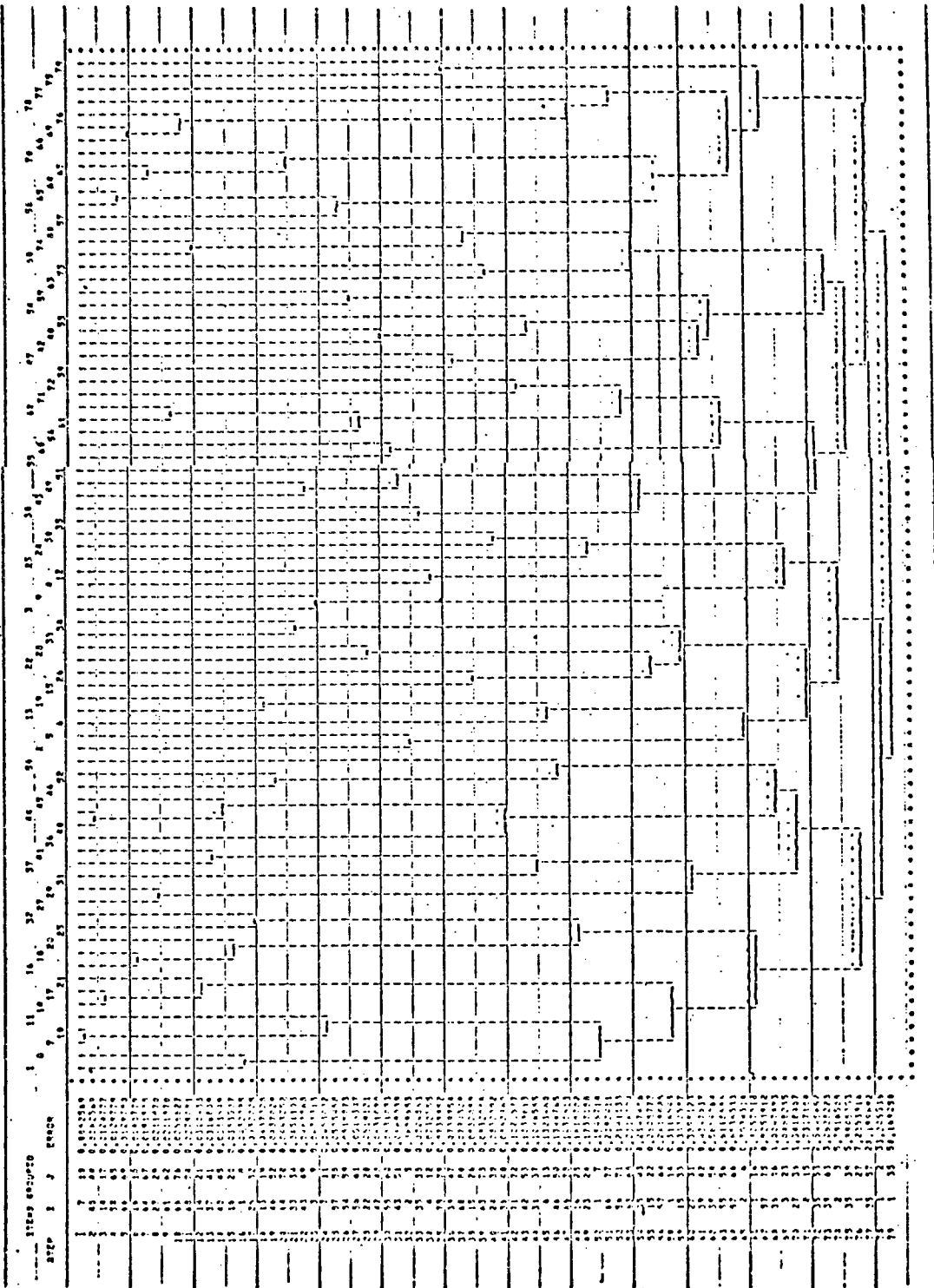
TIME TO READ DATA AND STORE ERROR MATRIX = 0.06 SECONDS

\*\*\*\*\*  
 \*\*\*WARNING\*\*\* OUTPUT FIELD WIDTH TOO SMALL. CONDITION OCCURRED DURING A FORMATTED WRITE ON FORTRAN UNIT 6 WHICH IS ATTACHED TO  
 \*SINK\*. THE WRITE IS SEQUENTIAL AT RECORD NUMBER 21, FOR THIS AND ALL FUTURE OCCURRENCES OF THIS CONDITION, A  
 FIELD OF \*'S WILL BE WRITTEN.  
 \*\*\*\*\*

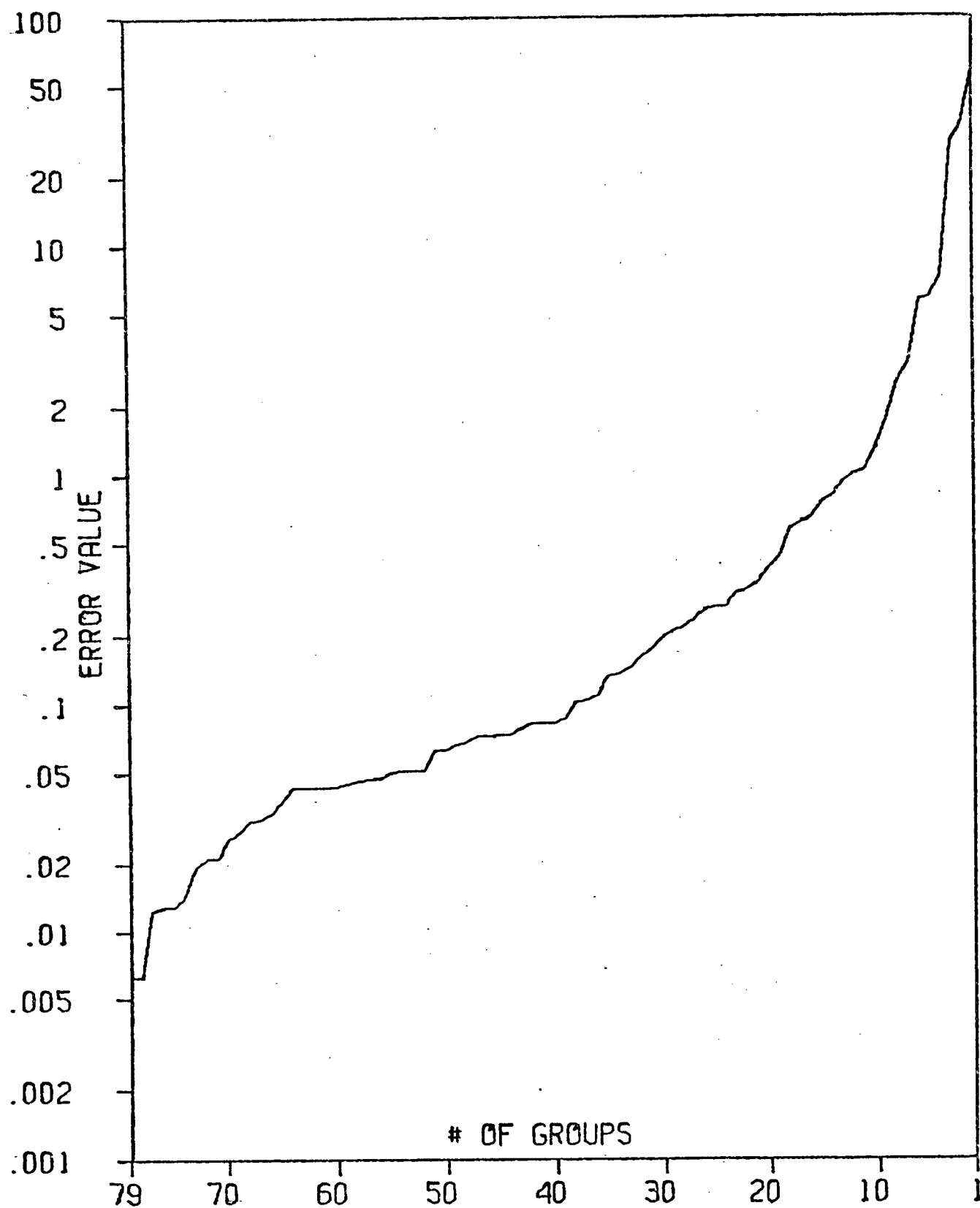
|         |                         |                       |                                                       |
|---------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| STEP 1  | 79 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 7 (N= 1) & 10 (N= 1)  | ERROR = 0.625688E-02CUM = 0.625688E-02INDEX = 0.0006  |
| STEP 2  | 78 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 40 (N= 1) & 44 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.625693E-02CUM = 0.125138E-01INDEX = 77.5492 |
| STEP 3  | 77 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 14 (N= 1) & 17 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.124777E-01CUM = 0.249915E-01INDEX = 3.5879  |
| STEP 4  | 76 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 58 (N= 1) & 65 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.129779E-01CUM = 0.379694E-01INDEX = 0.0001  |
| STEP 5  | 75 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 66 (N= 1) & 69 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.129780E-01CUM = 0.509474E-01INDEX = 6.3565  |
| STEP 6  | 74 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 16 (N= 1) & 18 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.140779E-01CUM = 0.650253E-01INDEX = 26.9177 |
| STEP 7  | 73 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 64 (N= 1) & 67 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.191988E-01CUM = 0.842240E-01INDEX = 7.5598  |
| STEP 8  | 72 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 27 (N= 1) & 29 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.211870E-01CUM = 0.105411 INDEX = 0.0        |
| STEP 9  | 71 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 61 (N= 1) & 62 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.211870E-01CUM = 0.126598 INDEX = 10.9986    |
| STEP 10 | 70 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 66 (N= 2) & 76 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.256627E-01CUM = 0.152261 INDEX = 6.1247     |
| STEP 11 | 69 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 68 (N= 1) & 74 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.279081E-01CUM = 0.180169 INDEX = 7.7516     |
| STEP 12 | 68 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 14 (N= 2) & 21 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.310433E-01CUM = 0.211212 INDEX = 1.3967     |
| STEP 13 | 67 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 37 (N= 1) & 41 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.316809E-01CUM = 0.242893 INDEX = 3.5719     |
| STEP 14 | 66 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 40 (N= 2) & 45 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.333699E-01CUM = 0.276263 INDEX = 9.5611     |
| STEP 15 | 65 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 16 (N= 2) & 20 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.383507E-01CUM = 0.314613 INDEX = 8.2332     |
| STEP 16 | 64 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 1 (N= 1) & 8 (N= 1)   | ERROR = 0.432025E-01CUM = 0.357816 INDEX = 0.0        |
| STEP 17 | 63 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 25 (N= 1) & 32 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.432025E-01CUM = 0.401018 INDEX = 0.7296     |
| STEP 18 | 62 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 13 (N= 1) & 19 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.437028E-01CUM = 0.444721 INDEX = 0.0001     |
| STEP 19 | 61 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 46 (N= 1) & 52 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.437029E-01CUM = 0.488424 INDEX = 0.8685     |
| STEP 20 | 60 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 64 (N= 2) & 70 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.443252E-01CUM = 0.532749 INDEX = 1.0629     |
| STEP 21 | 59 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 33 (N= 1) & 34 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.451103E-01CUM = 0.577860 INDEX = 2.1927     |
| STEP 22 | 58 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 43 (N= 1) & 49 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.467868E-01CUM = 0.624666 INDEX = 0.6759     |
| STEP 23 | 57 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 3 (N= 1) & 9 (N= 1)   | ERROR = 0.473313E-01CUM = 0.671978 INDEX = 1.1669     |
| STEP 24 | 56 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 7 (N= 2) & 11 (N= 1)  | ERROR = 0.483002E-01CUM = 0.720278 INDEX = 2.6035     |
| STEP 25 | 55 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 57 (N= 1) & 58 (N= 2) | ERROR = 0.505458E-01CUM = 0.770824 INDEX = 1.1332     |
| STEP 26 | 54 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 54 (N= 1) & 59 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.515873E-01CUM = 0.822411 INDEX = 0.0496     |
| STEP 27 | 53 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 56 (N= 1) & 61 (N= 2) | ERROR = 0.516347E-01CUM = 0.874046 INDEX = 0.2847     |
| STEP 28 | 52 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 22 (N= 1) & 28 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.519121E-01CUM = 0.925958 INDEX = 11.2159    |
| STEP 29 | 51 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 42 (N= 1) & 48 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.631090E-01CUM = 0.989067 INDEX = 0.0001     |
| STEP 30 | 50 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 55 (N= 1) & 60 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.631093E-01CUM = 1.05218 INDEX = 2.9271      |
| STEP 31 | 49 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 43 (N= 2) & 51 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.668039E-01CUM = 1.11898 INDEX = 1.5054      |
| STEP 32 | 48 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 2 (N= 1) & 5 (N= 1)   | ERROR = 0.689653E-01CUM = 1.18794 INDEX = 2.4506      |
| STEP 33 | 47 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 35 (N= 1) & 38 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.724863E-01CUM = 1.26043 INDEX = 0.4987      |
| STEP 34 | 46 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 4 (N= 1) & 12 (N= 1)  | ERROR = 0.732555E-01CUM = 1.33368 INDEX = 0.4605      |
| STEP 35 | 45 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 75 (N= 1) & 79 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.739952E-01CUM = 1.40768 INDEX = 0.301       |
| STEP 36 | 44 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 39 (N= 1) & 47 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.739954E-01CUM = 1.48167 INDEX = 3.2321      |
| STEP 37 | 43 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 68 (N= 2) & 80 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.794309E-01CUM = 1.56110 INDEX = 2.0451      |
| STEP 38 | 42 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 15 (N= 1) & 26 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.832088E-01CUM = 1.64431 INDEX = 0.0         |
| STEP 39 | 41 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 63 (N= 1) & 73 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.832088E-01CUM = 1.72752 INDEX = 0.0002      |
| STEP 40 | 40 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 24 (N= 1) & 30 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.832092E-01CUM = 1.81073 INDEX = 1.4838      |
| STEP 41 | 39 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 36 (N= 1) & 40 (N= 3) | ERROR = 0.862960E-01CUM = 1.89702 INDEX = 7.1232      |
| STEP 42 | 38 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 71 (N= 1) & 72 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.102058 CUM = 1.99908 INDEX = 0.7088         |
| STEP 43 | 37 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 42 (N= 2) & 53 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.103961 CUM = 2.10304 INDEX = 2.0276         |
| STEP 44 | 36 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 31 (N= 1) & 37 (N= 2) | ERROR = 0.109658 CUM = 2.21270 INDEX = 7.4481         |
| STEP 45 | 35 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 6 (N= 1) & 13 (N= 2)  | ERROR = 0.132346 CUM = 2.34505 INDEX = 0.5634         |
| STEP 46 | 34 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 46 (N= 2) & 50 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.134476 CUM = 2.47952 INDEX = 2.1705         |
| STEP 47 | 33 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 66 (N= 3) & 78 (N= 1) | ERROR = 0.143061 CUM = 2.62258 INDEX = 4.3386         |
| STEP 48 | 32 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 16 (N= 3) & 25 (N= 2) | ERROR = 0.161870 CUM = 2.78445 INDEX =                |

|          |                                                                               |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| STEP 49  | 31 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 23 (N= 1) & 24 (N= 2)   | ERROR = 0.133719        | CUM = 2.95517   | INDEX = 2.3353 |                 |
| STEP 50  | 33 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 1 (N= 2) & 7 (N= 3)     | ERROR = 0.192671        | CUM = 3.15354   | INDEX = 3.7339 |                 |
| STEP 51  | 29 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 46 (N= 4) & 77 (N= 1)   | ERROR = 0.209241        | CUM = 3.36238   | INDEX = 3.2653 |                 |
| STEP 52  | 28 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 56 (N= 3) & 71 (N= 2)   | ERROR = 0.214113        | CUM = 3.57620   | INDEX = 0.6753 |                 |
| STEP 53  | 27 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 63 (N= 2) & 68 (N= 3)   | ERROR = 0.231622        | CUM = 3.80782   | INDEX = 2.7871 |                 |
| STEP 54  | 26 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 35 (N= 2) & 43 (N= 3)   | ERROR = 0.252729        | CUM = 4.06055   | INDEX = 2.6984 |                 |
| STEP 55  | 25 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 15 (N= 2) & 22 (N= 2)   | ERROR = 0.260575        | CUM = 4.32112   | INDEX = 0.5929 |                 |
| STEP 56  | 24 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 57 (N= 3) & 64 (N= 3)   | ERROR = 0.281922        | CUM = 4.59502   | INDEX = 0.1271 |                 |
| STEP 57  | 23 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 3 (N= 2) & 4 (N= 2)     | ERROR = 0.302529        | CUM = 4.89755   | INDEX = 3.7229 |                 |
| STEP 58  | 22 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 1 (N= 5) & 14 (N= 3)    | ERROR = 0.311654        | CUM = 5.19921   | INDEX = 0.6918 |                 |
| STEP 59  | 21 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 15 (N= 4) & 53 (N= 2)   | ERROR = 0.333354        | CUM = 5.53227   | INDEX = 1.5110 |                 |
| STEP 60  | 20 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 27 (N= 2) & 31 (N= 3)   | ERROR = 0.369512        | CUM = 5.90178   | INDEX = 3.3535 |                 |
| STEP 61  | 19 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 39 (N= 2) & 42 (N= 3)   | ERROR = 0.415764        | CUM = 6.31656   | INDEX = 2.1235 |                 |
| STEP 62  | 18 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 39 (N= 5) & 54 (N= 2)   | ERROR = 0.566906        | CUM = 6.88345   | INDEX = 5.1779 |                 |
| STEP 63  | 17 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 55 (N= 2) & 56 (N= 5)   | ERROR = 0.611849        | CUM = 7.49531   | INDEX = 1.4276 |                 |
| STEP 64  | 16 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 57 (N= 6) & 66 (N= 5)   | ERROR = 0.653653        | CUM = 8.14897   | INDEX = 1.1609 |                 |
| STEP 65  | 15 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 2 (N= 2) & 6 (N= 3)     | ERROR = 0.755331        | CUM = 8.90430   | INDEX = 2.3573 |                 |
| STEP 66  | 14 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 1 (N= 8) & 16 (N= 5)    | ERROR = 0.855762        | CUM = 9.75816   | INDEX = 1.3522 |                 |
| STEP 67  | 13 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 57 (N= 11) & 75 (N= 2)  | ERROR = 0.925361        | CUM = 10.6736   | INDEX = 2.0781 |                 |
| STEP 68  | 12 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 36 (N= 4) & 48 (N= 3)   | ERROR = 1.00475         | CUM = 11.6783   | INDEX = 1.1158 |                 |
| STEP 69  | 11 GROUPS AFTER JOINING                                                       | 3 (N= 4) & 25 (N= 3)    | ERROR = 1.06062         | CUM = 12.7251   | INDEX = 0.5025 |                 |
| GROUP No | STEP 70                                                                       | 10 GROUPS AFTER JOINING | 27 (N= 5) & 36 (N= 7)   | ERROR = 1.36184 | CUM = 14.0670  | INDEX = 3.1020  |
| 1 13     | 1 7 8 10 11 14 16 17 18 20 21 25 32                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 2 5      | 2 5 6 13 19                                                                   |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 3 7      | 3 4 9 12 23 24 30                                                             |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 15 6     | 15 22 26 28 33 34                                                             |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 27 12    | 27 29 31 36 37 40 41 44 45 46 50 52                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 35 5     | 35 38 43 49 51                                                                |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 39 7     | 39 42 47 48 53 54 59                                                          |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 55 7     | 55 56 60 61 62 71 72                                                          |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 57 13    | 57 58 64 65 66 67 69 70 75 76 77 78 79                                        |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 63 5     | 63 68 73 74 80                                                                |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| GROUP No | STEP 71                                                                       | 9 GROUPS AFTER JOINING  | 2 (N= 5) & 15 (N= 6)    | ERROR = 1.73171 | CUM = 15.7987  | INDEX = 2.9055  |
| 1 13     | 1 7 8 10 11 14 16 17 18 20 21 25 32                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 2 11     | 2 5 6 13 15 19 22 26 28 33 34                                                 |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 3 7      | 3 4 9 12 23 24 30                                                             |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 27 12    | 27 29 31 36 37 40 41 44 45 46 50 52                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 35 5     | 35 38 43 49 51                                                                |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 39 7     | 39 42 47 48 53 54 59                                                          |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 55 7     | 55 56 60 61 62 71 72                                                          |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 57 13    | 57 58 64 65 66 67 69 70 75 76 77 78 79                                        |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 63 5     | 63 68 73 74 80                                                                |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| GROUP No | STEP 72                                                                       | 8 GROUPS AFTER JOINING  | 35 (N= 5) & 55 (N= 7)   | ERROR = 2.54457 | CUM = 18.3432  | INDEX = 4.2245  |
| 1 13     | 1 7 8 10 11 14 16 17 18 20 21 25 32                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 2 11     | 2 5 6 13 15 19 22 26 28 33 34                                                 |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 3 7      | 3 4 9 12 23 24 30                                                             |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 27 12    | 27 29 31 36 37 40 41 44 45 46 50 52                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 35 12    | 35 38 43 49 51 55 56 60 61 62 71 72                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 39 7     | 39 42 47 48 53 54 59                                                          |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 57 13    | 57 58 64 65 66 67 69 70 75 76 77 78 79                                        |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 63 5     | 63 68 73 74 80                                                                |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| GROUP No | STEP 73                                                                       | 7 GROUPS AFTER JOINING  | 39 (N= 7) & 63 (N= 5)   | ERROR = 3.06282 | CUM = 21.4061  | INDEX = 1.6294  |
| 1 13     | 1 7 8 10 11 14 16 17 18 20 21 25 32                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 2 11     | 2 5 6 13 15 19 22 26 28 33 34                                                 |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 3 7      | 3 4 9 12 23 24 30                                                             |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 27 12    | 27 29 31 36 37 40 41 44 45 46 50 52                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 35 12    | 35 38 43 49 51 55 56 60 61 62 71 72                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 39 12    | 39 42 47 48 53 54 59 63 68 73 74 80                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 57 13    | 57 58 64 65 66 67 69 70 75 76 77 78 79                                        |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| GROUP No | STEP 74                                                                       | 6 GROUPS AFTER JOINING  | 2 (N= 11) & 3 (N= 7)    | ERROR = 5.79165 | CUM = 27.1977  | INDEX = 6.2367  |
| 1 13     | 1 7 8 10 11 14 16 17 18 20 21 25 32                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 2 18     | 2 3 4 5 6 9 12 13 15 19 22 23 24 26 28 30 33 34                               |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 27 12    | 27 29 31 36 37 40 41 44 45 46 50 52                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 35 12    | 35 38 43 49 51 55 56 60 61 62 71 72                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 39 12    | 39 42 47 48 53 54 59 63 68 73 74 80                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 57 13    | 57 58 64 65 66 67 69 70 75 76 77 78 79                                        |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| GROUP No | STEP 75                                                                       | 5 GROUPS AFTER JOINING  | 35 (N= 12) & 39 (N= 12) | ERROR = 5.99059 | CUM = 33.1883  | INDEX = 0.2061  |
| 1 13     | 1 7 8 10 11 14 16 17 18 20 21 25 32                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 2 18     | 2 3 4 5 6 9 12 13 15 19 22 23 24 26 28 30 33 34                               |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 27 12    | 27 29 31 36 37 40 41 44 45 46 50 52                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 35 24    | 35 38 43 49 51 55 56 60 61 62 71 72                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 57 13    | 57 58 64 65 66 67 69 70 75 76 77 78 79                                        |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| GROUP No | STEP 76                                                                       | 4 GROUPS AFTER JOINING  | 1 (N= 13) & 27 (N= 12)  | ERROR = 7.23539 | CUM = 40.4237  | INDEX = 1.0390  |
| 1 25     | 1 7 8 10 11 14 16 17 18 20 21 25 27 29 31 32 36 37 40 41 44 45 46 50 52       |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 2 18     | 2 3 4 5 6 9 12 13 15 19 22 23 24 26 28 30 33 34                               |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 35 24    | 35 38 43 49 51 55 56 60 61 62 71 72                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 57 13    | 57 58 64 65 66 67 69 70 75 76 77 78 79                                        |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| GROUP No | STEP 77                                                                       | 3 GROUPS AFTER JOINING  | 35 (N= 20) & 57 (N= 13) | ERROR = 28.1997 | CUM = 68.6236  | INDEX = 11.5899 |
| 1 25     | 1 7 8 10 11 14 16 17 18 20 21 25 27 29 31 32 36 37 40 41 44 45 46 50 52       |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 2 18     | 2 3 4 5 6 9 12 13 15 19 22 23 24 26 28 30 33 34                               |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 35 37    | 35 38 43 49 51 55 56 60 61 62 71 72                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 74 75    | 74 75 76 77 78 79 80                                                          |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| GROUP No | STEP 78                                                                       | 2 GROUPS AFTER JOINING  | 1 (N= 25) & 2 (N= 18)   | ERROR = 33.2055 | CUM = 101.829  | INDEX = 0.5325  |
| 1 43     | 1 7 8 10 11 14 16 17 18 20 21 25 27 29 31 32 36 37 40 41 44 45 46 50 52       |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 35 37    | 35 38 43 49 51 55 56 60 61 62 71 72                                           |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 74 75    | 74 75 76 77 78 79 80                                                          |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| GROUP No | STEP 79                                                                       | 1 GROUPS AFTER JOINING  | 1 (N= 43) & 35 (N= 37)  | ERROR = 58.1693 | CUM = 159.998  | INDEX = 1.5036  |
| 1 80     | 1 7 8 10 11 14 16 17 18 20 21 25 27 29 31 32 36 37 40 41 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 31 32    | 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 50 52                         |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |
| 61 62    | 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80                   |                         |                         |                 |                |                 |

EXECUTION TIME FOR GROUPING = 0.26 SECONDS



## CLUSTER TRIAL RUN / DATA1



## APPENDIX E

Listing and Sample Outputs from NONHIER: a Computer  
Program for Three Nonhierarchical Clustering Techniques

```

DIMENSION X(7500)
LIMIT=7500
CALL EXEC(X,LIMIT)
STOP
END
SUBROUTINE EXEC(X,LIMIT)

```

THIS SUBROUTINE READS PARAMETERS, COMPUTES STORAGE AND CALLS MAJOR PROGRAM SEGMENTS NEEDED FOR A NON-HIERARCHICAL CLUSTERING JOB USING ONE OF THE METHODS PROGRAMMED AS A VERSION OF SUBROUTINE \*KMEAN\*.

EVERY JOB REQUIRES THREE USER SUPPLIED DECK SEGMENTS.

1. PROGRAM \*DRIVER\* PERFORMS THE FOLLOWING TASKS.
  - A. ASSIGNS INPUT/OUTPUT UNITS.
  - B. ESTABLISHES THE DIMENSION OF THE \*X\* ARRAY AND SETS THIS DIMENSION TO \*LIMIT\*.
  - C. CALLS SUBROUTINE \*EXEC\*.

THE FOLLOWING EXAMPLE WILL SUFFICE IN MOST CASES.

```

PROGRAM DRIVER(INPUT,OUTPUT,PUNCH,TAPE5=INPUT,TAPE6=OUTPUT,
ATAPE7=PUNCH,TAPE1,TAPE2)
DIMENSION X(5000)
LIMIT=5000
CALL EXEC(X,LIMIT)
END

```

2. SUBROUTINE \*USER\* IS EMPLOYED TO READ THE COMPLETE SET OF SCORES ON THE VARIABLES FOR ONE DATA UNIT. THE FOLLOWING EXAMPLE ILLUSTRATES VARIOUS POSSIBILITIES FOR MERGING FILES AND TRANSFORMING VARIABLES AS THEY ARE READ.

```

SUBROUTINE USER(X)
DIMENSION X(8)
READ(1,100) X(7),Y
READ(2) (X(I),I=1,6)
READ(5,200) X(8),Z
X(3)=.5*X(3)
X(7)=3.6*X(7)
X(8)=.4*X(8)+.35*Y+.25*Z*X(8)
RETURN
100 FORMAT(2F11.3)
200 FORMAT(F8.1,F6.3)
END

```

3. FUNCTION \*DIST\* COMPUTES THE DISTANCE BETWEEN TWO DATA UNITS OR BETWEEN A DATA UNIT AND A CLUSTER CENTROID. THE USER CAN SPECIFY ANY DESIRED DISTANCE FUNCTION AND WEIGHT THE VARIABLES IN ANY MANNER. THE FOLLOWING EXAMPLE ILLUSTRATES A WEIGHTED SQUARED

EUCLIDEAN DISTANCE BETWEEN TWO DATA UNITS DENOTED AS X AND Y.  
THE PROBLEM INVOLVES 8 VARIABLES AND THE WEIGHTS ARE IN THE  
\*W\* ARRAY.

```

FUNCTION DIST(X,Y)
  DIMENSION X(1),Y(1),W(8)
  DATA (W(I),I=1,8)/3*1.,3.,4.5,2.,2*1/
  DIST=0.
  DO 10 I=1,8
10 DIST=DIST+W(I)*((X(I)-Y(I))**2)
  RETURN
END

```

NOTE THAT SCALING AND TRANSFORMATION OF VARIABLES CAN BE  
ACCOMPLISHED EITHER IN SUBROUTINE \*USER\* OR IN SUBROUTINE \*DIST\*.

# ----- INPUT SPECIFICATIONS

CARD 1 TITLE

CARD 2 PARAMETER CARD

COLS 1- 5 NE=NUMBER OF ENTITIES (DATA UNITS)

COLS 6-10 NV=NUMBER OF VARIABLES

COLS 11-15 NC=NUMBER OF CLUSTERS

COLS 16-20 NTIN=INPUT UNIT FOR THE DATA SET

NTIN=5, CARD READER

NTIN.NE.5, TAPE OR DISK FILE

COLS 21-25 NTOUT=OUTPUT UNIT FOR SAVING CLUSTER MEMBERSHIP LISTS

NTOUT=7, CARD PUNCH

NTOUT.LE.0, DO NOT SAVE MEMBERSHIP LISTS

COLS 26-30 MINREL=TERMINATION PARAMETER. CLUSTERING ENDS WHEN A

CYCLE THROUGH THE DATA SET RESULTS IN \*MINREL\*

OR FEWER CHANGES IN CLUSTER MEMBERSHIPS

MINREL.LE.0, ITERATE TO COMPLETE CONVERGENCE

COLS 31-35 IPART=INITIAL PARTITION PARAMETER

IPART=1, SEED POINTS ARE SELECTED FROM THE DATA UNITS.

READ THE SEQUENCE NUMBERS FOR THE CHOSEN DATA

UNITS FROM CARD(S) 3 IN 2014 FORMAT. IF THE

DATA SET IS NOT STORED IN CORE, THE LIST OF

OF SEQUENCE NUMBERS MUST BE IN ASCENDING ORDER

IPART=2, THE DATA UNITS ARE GROUPED INTO AN INITIAL

PARTITION IN THE INPUT SEQUENCE WITH THE

FIRST \*NUMBR(1)\* IN CLUSTER 1, THE NEXT

\*NUMBR(2)\* IN CLUSTER 2 ETC. READ THE

\*NUMBR\* ARRAY FROM CARD(S) 3 IN 2014 FORMAT.

IPART=3, THE SCORE VECTORS FOR THE SEED POINTS ARE

READ FROM CARD(S) 4 IN FORMAT \*FMT\* WHICH IS

READ FROM CARD 3.

COLS 36-40 METHOD=PARAMETER FOR CHOOSING THE ALGORITHM IN ONE

VERSION OF SUBROUTINE \*KMEAN\*.

METHDD=1, JANCEY ALGORITHM.

## METHOD.NE.1, FORGY ALGORITHM

C  
C  
C\*\*\*CARDS 3 AND 4 ARE READ IN SUBROUTINE \*KMEAN\* ACCORDING TO THE  
C\*\*\*PROCEDURE SPECIFIED BY THE CHOSEN VALUE OF \*IPART\*. NOTE THAT THE  
C\*\*\*BASIC K-MEANS METHOD OF MACQUEEN SIMPLY USES THE FIRST \*NC\* DATA  
C\*\*\*UNITS AS CLUSTER SEED POINTS AND THEREFORE IGNORES THE \*IPART\*  
C\*\*\*PARAMETER.

C-----

C  
C STORAGE ALLOCATIONS IN THE \*X\* ARRAY  
C X(N1) TO X(N2-1) NC\*NV WORDS--STORAGE OF THE CENTR ARRAY  
C X(N2) TO X(N3-1) NC WORDS--STORAGE OF THE NUMBR ARRAY  
C X(N3) TO X(N4-1) NE WORDS--STORAGE OF THE MEMBR ARRAY  
C X(N4) TO X(N5-1) NC\*NV WORDS--STORAGE OF THE TOTAL ARRAY  
C X(N5) TO X(N6) NV OR NE\*NV WORDS--STORAGE OF THE DATA ARRAY  
C X(N4) TO X(N7) NE WORDS--STORAGE OF THE LIST ARRAY IN \*RESULT\*

C  
C DIMENSION X(1),TITLE(20)  
C READ(5,1000) TITLE  
C READ(5,1100) NE,NV,NC,NTIN,NTOUT,MINREL,IPART,METHOD  
C WRITE(6,2000) TITLE  
C WRITE(6,2100) NE,NV,NC,NTIN,NTOUT,MINREL,IPART,METHOD  
C N1=1  
C N2=N1+NC\*NV  
C N3=N2+NC  
C N4=N3+NE  
C N5=N4+NC\*NV  
C \*N6\* MAY BE INCREASED IN \*KMEAN\*.  
C N6=N5+NV-1  
C N7=N4+NE-1  
C MAX=N6  
C IF(N7.GT.MAX) MAX=N7  
C WRITE(6,2200) MAX,LIMIT  
C IF(MAX.GT.LIMIT) STOP  
C CALL KMEAN(X(N1),X(N2),X(N3),X(N4),X(N5),N5,NE,NV,NC,NTIN,MINREL,  
C AIPART,METHOD,LIMIT)  
C CALL RESULT(X(N1),X(N2),X(N3),X(N4),TITLE,NE,NV,NC,NTOUT)  
C RETURN  
C 1000 FORMAT(20A4)  
C 1100 FORMAT(8I5)  
C 2000 FORMAT(1H1,20A4)  
C 2100 FORMAT(5HNE =,I8,/,5H NV =,I8,/,5H NC =,I8,/,7H NTIN =,I6,/,  
C 8H NTOUT =,I5,/,9H MINREL =,I4,/,8H IPART =,I5,/,9H METHOD =,I4)  
C 2200 FORMAT(19HREQUIRED STORAGE =,I5,6H WORDS,/,  
C A 19HALLOTTED STORAGE =,I5,6H WORDS)  
C END

C  
C SUBROUTINE RESULT(CENTR,NUMBR,MEMBR,LIST,TITLE,NE,NV,NC,NTOUT)  
C THIS SUBROUTINE PRINTS THE RESULTS FROM A CLUSTERING JOB BASED  
C ON ANY VERSION OF SUBROUTINE \*KMEAN\*.

```

C DIMENSION CENTR(1),NUMBR(1),MEMBR(1),LIST(1),TITLE(20)
C
C AS A CONTINGENCY PRECAUTION WRITE OUT THE RAW MEMBERSHIP LIST.
  WRITE(6,2000) TITLE
  WRITE(6,2100) (MEMBR(K),K=1,NE)
  WRITE(6,2200) (NUMBR(J),J=1,NC)
C INVERT THE *MEMBR* ARRAY AND PUT THE RESULT IN THE *LIST* ARRAY.
C FIRST REVISE THE *NUMBR* ARRAY TO CONTAIN START POINTS IN THE
C *LIST* ARRAY FOR EACH CLUSTER
  NUMBR(NC)=NE-NUMBR(NC)+1
  JJ=NC
  JJ1=JJ-1
  DO 10 J=2,NC
    NUMBR(JJ1)=NUMBR(JJ)-NUMBR(JJ1)
    JJ=JJ1
10  JJ1=JJ-1
C BUILD *LIST* ARRAY
  DO 20 K=1,NE
    MEMBRK=MEMBR(K)
    NJ=NUMBR(MEMBRK)
    LIST(NJ)=K
    NUMBR(MEMBRK)=NUMBR(MEMBRK)+1
20  CONTINUE
C SAVE THE SORTED MEMBERSHIP LIST IF DESIRED
  IF(NTOUT.LE.0) GO TO 30
  WRITE(NTOUT,3000) TITLE
  WRITE(NTOUT,3100) (LIST(K),K=1,NE)
C RESTORE THE *NUMBR* ARRAY
30  JJ=NC
  DO 40 J=2,NC
    NUMBR(JJ)=NUMBR(JJ)-NUMBR(JJ-1)
40  JJ=JJ-1
  NUMBR(1)=NUMBR(1)-1
C PRINT RESULTS FOR EACH CLUSTER
  WRITE(6,2000) TITLE
  WRITE(8,2000) TITLE
  K1=1
  DO 50 J=1,NC
    WRITE(6,2300) J,NUMBR(J)
    WRITE(8,2301) J,NUMBR(J)
    J1=(J-1)*NV
    WRITE(6,2400) (CENTR(J1+I),I=1,NV)
    K2=K1+NUMBR(J)-1
    WRITE(6,2500) (LIST(K),K=K1,K2)
    WRITE(8,2501) (LIST(KF),KF=K1,K2)
    K1=K2+1
50  CONTINUE
  WRITE(6,3500)
  RETURN

```

```

2000 FORMAT(1H1,20A4)
2100 FORMAT(20H0RAW MEMBERSHIP LIST,/, (1X,25I5))
2200 FORMAT(14H0CLUSTER SIZES,/, (1X,25I5))
2300 FORMAT(8H0CLUSTER,13,9H CONTAINS,15,11H DATA UNITS)
2301 FORMAT(2I4)
2400 FORMAT(21H0CENTROID COORDINATES,/, (1X,10E12.4))
2500 FORMAT(16H0MEMBERSHIP LIST,/, (1X,25I5))
2501 FORMAT(15I5)
3000 FORMAT(20A4)
3100 FORMAT(20I4)
3500 FORMAT('1',15X,'END OF OUTPUT',///)
      END

```

```

C
      SUBROUTINE USER(X)
      DIMENSION X(2)
      READ(5,100) X(1),X(2)
      RETURN
100  FORMAT(5X,2F10.2)
      END

```

```

C
      FUNCTION DIST(X,Y)
      DIMENSION X(1),Y(1)
      DIST=0.
      DO 10 I=1,2
10   DIST=DIST+((X(I)-Y(I))**2)
      RETURN
      END
$SIG

```

SUBROUTINE KMEAN(CENTR,NUMBR,MEMBR,TOTAL,DATA,N5,NE,NV,NC,NTIN,  
AMINREL,IPART,METHOD,LIMIT)

-----  
VERSION 1. THE DATA SET IS STORED IN CENTRAL MEMORY.  
-----

THIS SUBROUTINE ITERATIVELY SORTS \*NE\* DATA UNITS INTO \*NC\* CLUSTERS  
USING THE ALGORITHM OF (METHOD.NE.1)

FORGY, E.W., CLUSTER ANALYSIS OF MULTIVARIATE DATA, EFFICIENCY  
VERSUS INTERPRETABILITY OF CLASSIFICATIONS, PAPER PRESENTED AT THE  
BIOMETRIC SOCIETY (WNAF) MEETINGS, RIVERSIDE, CALIFORNIA, JUNE  
1965. ABSTRACT IN BIOMETRICS, VOLUME 21, NUMBER 3, P 768.

OR THE ALGORITHM OF (METHOD=1)

JANCEY, R.C., MULTIDIMENSIONAL GROUP ANALYSIS, AUSTRALIAN JOURNAL  
OF BOTANY, VOLUME 14, NUMBER 1, APRIL 1966, PP 127-130.

CENTR(NV\*(J-1)+I)=SCORE ON I-TH VARIABLE FOR J-TH CLUSTER CENTROID  
TOTAL(NV\*(J-1)+I)=TOTAL SCORE ON I-TH VARIABLE FOR DATA UNITS THUS  
FAR ALLOCATED TO THE J-TH CLUSTER

NUMBR(J)=NUMBER OF DATA UNITS THUS FAR ALLOCATED TO THE J-TH CLUSTER

MEMBR(K)=CLUSTER TO WHICH THE K-TH DATA UNIT CURRENTLY BELONGS

DATA(NV\*(K-1)+I)=SCORE ON I-TH VARIABLE FOR K-TH DATA UNIT

DIMENSION CENTR(1),TOTAL(1),NUMBR(1),MEMBR(1),DATA(1),FMT(20)  
A,NAME(4)

DATA (NAME(I),I=1,4)/4H F,4HORGY,4H JA,4HNCEY/

I=1

IF(METHOD.EQ.1) I=3

WRITE(6,2000) NAME(I),NAME(I+1)

WRITE(8,2001) NAME(I),NAME(I+1)

C CHECK FOR SUFFICIENT STORAGE

N6=N5+NE\*NV-1

WRITE(6,2100) N6,LIMIT

IF(N6.GT.LIMIT) STOP

C ESTABLISH INITIAL PARTITION

IF(IPART.NE.3) GO TO 20

C SEED POINTS ARE READ DIRECTLY FROM CARDS

READ (5,1000) FMT

WRITE(6,2200) FMT

WRITE(6,2300)

J1=0

DO 10 J=1,NC

READ(5,FMT) (CENTR(J1+I),I=1,NV)

WRITE(6,2400) (CENTR(J1+I),I=1,NV)

10 J1=J1+NV

```

      GO TO 30
C   IPART=1 OR 2
20  WRITE(6,2500) IPART
      READ(5,1100) (NUMBR(J),J=1,NC)
      WRITE(6,2600) (NUMBR(J),J=1,NC)
C   READ THE DATA SET INTO CENTRAL MEMORY
30  K1=1
      DO 40 K=1,NE
        CALL USER (DATA(K1))
40  K1=K1+NV
      IF(IPART.EQ.3) GO TO 100
C   IF *IPART* IS 1 OR 2 SET UP THE SEED POINTS
      IF(IPART.EQ.2) GO TO 60
C   IPART=1. THE DATA UNIT WITH SEQUENCE NUMBER *NUMBR(J)* IS USED AS
C   THE J-TH SEED POINT
      DO 50 J=1,NC
        NJ=(NUMBR(J)-1)*NV
        J1=(J-1)*NV
        DO 50 I=1,NV
          CENTR(J1+I)=DATA(NJ+I)
50  CONTINUE
      GO TO 100
C   IPART=2. THE DATA UNITS ARE GROUPED INTO CLUSTERS WITH THE J-TH
C   CLUSTER HAVING *NUMBR(J)* MEMBERS.
60  K=0
      J1=-NV
C   ACCUMULATE THE TOTAL SCORE ON EACH VARIABLE FOR EACH CLUSTER
      DO 80 J=1,NC
        NJ=NUMBR(J)
        J1=J1+NV
        DO 70 I=1,NV
          TOTAL(J1+I)=0.
70  TOTAL(J1+I)=0.
        DO 80 KJ=1,NJ
          K=K+1
          MEMBR(K)=J
          K1=(K-1)*NV
          DO 80 I=1,NV
            J2=J1+I
            TOTAL(J2)=TOTAL(J2)+DATA(K1+I)
80  CONTINUE
C   COMPUTE THE CENTROIDS
      J1=0
      DO 90 J=1,NC
        DO 90 I=1,NV
          J1=J1+1
          CENTR(J1)=TOTAL(J1)/NUMBR(J)
90  CONTINUE
      GO TO 115
C   INITIALIZE ARRAYS
100 DO 110 K=1,NE

```

```

110 MEMBR(K)=0
115 NPASS=1
C BEGINNING OF MAIN LOOP
120 J1=0
    DO 130 J=1,NC
        NUMBR(J)=0
        DO 130 I=1,NV
            J1=J1+1
130 TOTAL(J1)=0.
    MOVES=0
    TDIST=0
C ALLOCATE EACH DATA UNIT TO THE NEAREST CLUSTER CENTROID
    K1=0
    DO 160 K=1,NE
        K2=K1+1
        J2=1
C COMPUTE DISTANCE TO FIRST CLUSTER CENTROID
        DREF=DIST(DATA(K2),CENTR(J2))
        JREF=1
C TEST DISTANCES TO REMAINING CLUSTER CENTROIDS
        DO 140 J=2,NC
            J2=J2+NV
            DTEST=DIST(DATA(K2),CENTR(J2))
            IF(DTEST.GE.DREF) GO TO 140
            DREF=DTEST
            JREF=J
140 CONTINUE
C ALLOCATE DATA UNIT *K* TO CLUSTER *JREF*
    NUMBR(JREF)=NUMBR(JREF)+1
    TDIST=TDIST+DREF
    IF(JREF.EQ.MEMBR(K)) GO TO 150
C THE DATA UNIT CHANGES ITS MEMBERSHIP
    MOVES=MOVES+1
    MEMBR(K)=JREF
150 J1=(JREF-1)*NV
    DO 160 I=1,NV
        J1=J1+1
        K1=K1+1
    TOTAL(J1)=TOTAL(J1)+DATA(K1)
160 CONTINUE
C ALL DATA UNITS ALLOCATED. TEST FOR CONVERGENCE
    WRITE(6,2700) MOVES,NPASS,TDIST
    NPASS=NPASS+1
    JREF=0
    IF(MOVES.GT.MINREL) GO TO 185
    IF(METHOD.NE.1.AND.MOVES.EQ.0) RETURN
    JREF=1
C COMPUTE TRUE CLUSTER CENTROIDS--FORGY UPDATE
170 J1=0
    DO 180 J=1,NC

```

```

      DO 180 I=1,NV
      J1=J1+1
180  CENTR(J1)=TOTAL(J1)/NUMBR(J)
      IF(JREF.EQ.1) RETURN
      GO TO 120
185  IF(METHOD.NE.1) GO TO 170
C  JANCEY UPDATE
190  J1=0
      DO 200 J=1,NC
      DO 200 I=1,NV
      J1=J1+1
200  CENTR(J1)=2.*TOTAL(J1)/NUMBR(J)-CENTR(J1)
      GO TO 120
1000 FORMAT(20A4)
1100 FORMAT(20I4)
2000 FORMAT(1H0,2A4, 53H METHOD OF CLUSTER ANALYSIS. DATA SET STORED I
      AN CORE)
2001 FORMAT(20A4)
2100 FORMAT(19H0REQUIRED STORAGE =,I5,6H WORDS,/,
      A      19H0ALLOTTED STORAGE =,I5,6H WORDS)
2200 FORMAT(7H0FORMAT,20A4)
2300 FORMAT( 43H1INITIAL CLUSTER CENTERS READ IN AS FOLLOWS///)
2400 FORMAT(1X,10E12.4)
2500 FORMAT( 9H1 IPART =,I2, 30H,  NUMBR ARRAY READ AS FOLLOWS///)
2600 FORMAT(1X,10I7)
2700 FORMAT(1H0,I5,37H DATA UNITS MOVED ON ITERATION NUMBER,I3,/,
      A38H SUMMED DEVIATIONS ABOUT SEED POINTS =,E16.8)
      END

```

SUBROUTINE KMEAN(CENTR,NUMBR,MEMBR,TOTAL,DATA,N5,NE,NV,NC,NTIN,  
AMINREL,IPART,METHOD,LIMIT)

-----  
C VERSION 1. THE DATA SET IS STORED IN CENTRAL MEMORY.  
C -----

C THIS SUBROUTINE ITERATIVELY SORTS \*NE\* DATA UNITS INTO \*NC\* CLUSTERS  
C USING THE CONVERGENT K-MEANS METHOD DESCRIBED IN SECTION 7.2.2.

C CENTR(NV\*(J-1)+I)=SCORE ON I-TH VARIABLE FOR J-TH CLUSTER CENTROID  
C TOTAL(NV\*(J-1)+I)=TOTAL SCORE ON I-TH VARIABLE FOR DATA UNITS THUS  
C FAR ALLOCATED TO THE J-TH CLUSTER

C NUMBR(J)=NUMBER OF DATA UNITS THUS FAR ALLOCATED TO THE J-TH CLUSTER  
C MEMBR(K)=CLUSTER TO WHICH THE K-TH DATA UNIT CURRENTLY BELONGS  
C DATA(NV\*(K-1)+I)=SCORE ON I-TH VARIABLE FOR K-TH DATA UNIT

C DIMENSION CENTR(1),TOTAL(1),NUMBR(1),MEMBR(1),DATA(1),FMT(20)

C WRITE(6,2000)

C WRITE(8,2000)

C CHECK FOR SUFFICIENT STORAGE

C N6=N5+NE\*NV-1

C WRITE(6,2100) N6,LIMIT

C IF(N6.GT.LIMIT) STOP

C ESTABLISH INITIAL PARTITION

C IF(IPART.NE.3) GO TO 20

C SEED POINTS ARE READ DIRECTLY FROM CARDS

C READ (5,1000) FMT

C WRITE(6,2200) FMT

C WRITE(6,2300)

C J1=0

C DO 10 J=1,NC

C READ(5,FMT) (CENTR(J1+I),I=1,NV)

C WRITE(6,2400) (CENTR(J1+I),I=1,NV)

10 J1=J1+N

C GO TO 30

C IPART=1 OR 2

20 WRITE(6,2500) IPART

C READ(5,1100) (NUMBR(J),J=1,NC)

C WRITE(6,2600) (NUMBR(J),J=1,NC)

C READ THE DATA SET INTO CENTRAL MEMORY

30 K1=1

C DO 40 K=1,NE

C CALL USER (DATA(K1))

40 K1=K1+N

C IF(IPART.EQ.3) GO TO 51

C IF \*IPART\* IS 1 OR 2 SET UP THE SEED POINTS

C IF(IPART.EQ.2) GO TO 60

C IPART=1. THE DATA UNIT WITH SEQUENCE NUMBER \*NUMBR(J)\* IS USED AS  
C THE J-TH SEED POINT

```

DO 50 J=1,NC
  NJ=(NUMBR(J)-1)*NV
  J1=(J-1)*NV
  DO 50 I=1,NV
    CENTR(J1+I)=DATA(NJ+I)
50  CONTINUE
C  THE INITIAL CONFIGURATION IS GIVEN IN TERMS OF SEED POINTS.
C  CONSTRUCT AN INITIAL PARTITION BY ASSIGNING EACH DATA UNIT TO THE
C  NEAREST SEED POINT. SEED POINTS REMAIN FIXED THROUGHOUT ASSIGNMENT
C  OF THE FULL DATA SET.
51  DO 52 K=1,NE
52  MEMBR(K)=0
    J1=0
    DO 53 J=1,NC
      NUMBR(J)=0
      DO 53 I=1,NV
        J1=J1+1
53  TOTAL(J1)=0.
C  ALLOCATE EACH DATA UNIT TO THE NEAREST SEED POINT
    K1=0
    DO 55 K=1,NE
      K2=K1+1
      J2=1
C  COMPUTE DISTANCE TO FIRST SEED POINT
      DREF=DIST(DATA(K2),CENTR(J2))
      JREF=1
C  TEST DISTANCES TO REMAINING SEED POINTS
      DO 54 J=2,NC
        J2=J2+NV
        DTEST=DIST(DATA(K2),CENTR(J2))
        IF(DTEST.GE.DREF) GO TO 54
        DREF=DTEST
        JREF=J
54  CONTINUE
C  ALLOCATE DATA UNIT *K* TO CLUSTER *JREF*
      NUMBR(JREF)=NUMBR(JREF)+1
      MEMBR(K)=JREF
      J1=(JREF-1)*NV
      DO 55 I=1,NV
        J1=J1+1
        K1=K1+1
      TOTAL(J1)=TOTAL(J1)+DATA(K1)
55  CONTINUE
      GO TO 85
C  IPART=2. THE DATA UNITS ARE GROUPED INTO CLUSTERS WITH THE J-TH
C  CLUSTER HAVING *NUMBR(J)* MEMBERS.
60  K=0
    J1=-NV
C  ACCUMULATE THE TOTAL SCORE ON EACH VARIABLE FOR EACH CLUSTER
    DO 80 J=1,NC

```

```

      NJ=NUMBR(J)
      J1=J1+NV
      DO 70 I=1,NV
70    TOTAL(J1+I)=0.
      DO 80 KJ=1,NJ
      K=K+1
      MEMBR(K)=J
      K1=(K-1)*NV
      DO 80 I=1,NV
      J2=J1+I
      TOTAL(J2)=TOTAL(J2)+DATA(K1+I)
80    CONTINUE
C   COMPUTE THE CENTROIDS
85    J1=0
      DO 90 J=1,NC
      DO 90 I=1,NV
      J1=J1+1
      CENTR(J1)=TOTAL(J1)/NUMBR(J)
90    CONTINUE
C   INITIALIZE ARRAYS
100   NPASS=1
C   BEGINNING OF MAIN LOOP
120   MOVES=0
      TDIST=0
C   ALLOCATE EACH DATA UNIT TO THE NEAREST CLUSTER CENTROID
      K1=0
      DO 160 K=1,NE
      K2=K1+1
      J2=1
C   COMPUTE DISTANCE TO FIRST CLUSTER CENTROID
      DREF=DIS(TDATA(K2),CENTR(J2))
      JREF=1
C   TEST DISTANCES TO REMAINING CLUSTER CENTROIDS
      DO 140 J=2,NC
      J2=J2+NV
      DTEST=DIS(TDATA(K2),CENTR(J2))
      IF(DTEST.GE.DREF) GO TO 140
      DREF=DTEST
      JREF=J
140   CONTINUE
      TDIST=TDIST+DREF
      IF(JREF.NE.MEMBR(K)) GO TO 155
      K1=K1+NV
      GO TO 160
C   REALLOCATE DATA UNIT*K* FROM CLUSTER *MEMBR(K)* TO CLUSTER *JREF*
155   MOVES=MOVES+1
      J2=MEMBR(K)
      NUMBR(J2)=NUMBR(J2)-1
      NUMBR(JREF)=NUMBR(JREF)+1
      MEMBR(K)=JREF

```

J1=(JREF-1)\*NV

J3=(J2-1)\*NV

DO 150 I=1,NV

J1=J1+1

J3=J3+1

K1=K1+1

TOTAL(J1)=TOTAL(J1)+DATA(K1)

CENTR(J1)=TOTAL(J1)/NUMBR(JREF)

TOTAL(J3)=TOTAL(J3)-DATA(K1)

CENTR(J3)=TOTAL(J3)/NUMBR(J2)

150 CONTINUE

160 CONTINUE

C ALL DATA UNITS ALLOCATED. TEST FOR CONVERGENCE

WRITE(6,2700) MOVES,NPASS,TDIST

NPASS=NPASS+1

IF(MOVES.LE.MINREL) RETURN

GO TO 120

1000 FORMAT(20A4)

1100 FORMAT(20I4)

2000 FORMAT( 46H0CONVERGENT K-MEANS METHOD OF CLUSTER ANALYSIS,/,  
A 24H DATA SET STORED IN CORE)

2100 FORMAT(19H0REQUIRED STORAGE =,I5,6H WORDS,/,  
A 19H0ALLOTTED STORAGE =,I5,6H WORDS)

2200 FORMAT(7H0FORMAT,20A4)

2300 FORMAT( 43H1INITIAL CLUSTER CENTERS READ IN AS FOLLOWS///)

2400 FORMAT(1X,10E12.4)

2500 FORMAT( 9H1 IPART =,I2, 30H, NUMBR ARRAY READ AS FOLLOWS///)

2600 FORMAT(1X,10I7)

2700 FORMAT(1H0,I5,37H DATA UNITS MOVED ON ITERATION NUMBER,I3,/,  
A38H SUMMED DEVIATIONS ABOUT SEED POINTS =,E16.8)

END

\$\$SIG

CLUSTER TRIAL RUN - NON-HIERARCHICAL - TOTAL

NE = 80  
NV = 2  
NC = 2  
NTIN = 5  
NTOUT = -1  
MINBEL = 1  
IPART = 2  
METHOD = 3

REQUIRED STORAGE = 166 WORDS

ALLOTTED STORAGE = 7500 WORDS

FORCY METHOD OF CLUSTER ANALYSIS, DATA SET STORED IN CORE

REQUIRED STORAGE = 250 WORDS

ALLOTTED STORAGE = 7500 WORDS

IPART = 2, NUMBR ARRAY READ AS FOLLOWS

40 40

37 DATA UNITS MOVED ON ITERATION NUMBER 1

SUMMED DEVIATIONS ABOUT SEED POINTS = 0.29326790E 13

1 DATA UNITS MOVED ON ITERATION NUMBER 2

SUMMED DEVIATIONS ABOUT SEED POINTS = 0.68569030E 12

RAW MEMBERSHIP LIST

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 |
| 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 |
| 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 |

CLUSTER SIZES

44 36

CLUSTER 1 CONTAINS 44 DATA UNITS

CENTROID COORDINATES

0.7314E 03 0.2164E 06

MEMBERSHIP LIST

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 10 | 11 | 13 | 14 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 25 | 27 | 29 | 31 | 32 | 36 | 37 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 44 |
| 45 | 46 | 47 | 50 | 52 | 54 | 57 | 58 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 69 | 70 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 |    |    |    |    |    |    |

CLUSTER 2 CONTAINS 36 DATA UNITS

CENTROID COORDINATES

0.7400E 03 0.5739E 06

MEMBERSHIP LIST

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 9  | 12 | 15 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 26 | 28 | 30 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 38 | 42 | 43 | 48 | 49 | 51 | 53 | 55 | 56 |
| 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 68 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 80 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

## APPENDIX F

### Coordinates of Data Points Used in This Study

## INPUT DATA FOR EVENLY DISTRIBUTED CONTRIVED DATA - DATA1

| i  | x  | y  | i  | x   | y  |
|----|----|----|----|-----|----|
| 1  | 10 | 20 | 47 | 83  | 39 |
| 2  | 10 | 45 | 48 | 85  | 52 |
| 3  | 10 | 60 | 49 | 82  | 60 |
| 4  | 10 | 71 | 50 | 90  | 20 |
| 5  | 15 | 52 | 51 | 90  | 65 |
| 6  | 15 | 35 | 52 | 96  | 28 |
| 7  | 20 | 15 | 53 | 94  | 46 |
| 8  | 20 | 23 | 54 | 100 | 36 |
| 9  | 22 | 59 | 55 | 100 | 55 |
| 10 | 22 | 17 | 56 | 100 | 70 |
| 11 | 25 | 11 | 57 | 105 | 15 |
| 12 | 25 | 70 | 58 | 110 | 18 |
| 13 | 27 | 33 | 59 | 108 | 41 |
| 14 | 30 | 20 | 60 | 110 | 60 |
| 15 | 30 | 46 | 61 | 110 | 72 |
| 16 | 32 | 12 | 62 | 112 | 68 |
| 17 | 32 | 23 | 63 | 115 | 52 |
| 18 | 35 | 15 | 64 | 115 | 24 |
| 19 | 38 | 35 | 65 | 115 | 20 |
| 20 | 40 | 10 | 66 | 120 | 15 |
| 21 | 39 | 20 | 67 | 120 | 27 |
| 22 | 40 | 52 | 68 | 122 | 47 |
| 23 | 40 | 65 | 69 | 125 | 17 |
| 24 | 40 | 76 | 70 | 125 | 22 |
| 25 | 45 | 15 | 71 | 123 | 74 |
| 26 | 45 | 43 | 72 | 125 | 65 |
| 27 | 50 | 30 | 73 | 130 | 55 |
| 28 | 50 | 56 | 74 | 127 | 43 |
| 29 | 52 | 34 | 75 | 130 | 29 |
| 30 | 55 | 73 | 76 | 130 | 15 |
| 31 | 55 | 23 | 77 | 135 | 7  |
| 32 | 55 | 12 | 78 | 140 | 20 |
| 33 | 61 | 44 | 79 | 143 | 33 |
| 34 | 60 | 50 | 80 | 138 | 46 |
| 35 | 62 | 64 |    |     |    |
| 36 | 65 | 15 |    |     |    |
| 37 | 67 | 22 |    |     |    |
| 38 | 68 | 57 |    |     |    |
| 39 | 70 | 35 |    |     |    |
| 40 | 75 | 10 |    |     |    |
| 41 | 75 | 25 |    |     |    |
| 42 | 75 | 47 |    |     |    |
| 43 | 75 | 65 |    |     |    |
| 44 | 77 | 12 |    |     |    |
| 45 | 80 | 15 |    |     |    |
| 46 | 85 | 30 |    |     |    |

## INPUT DATA FOR UNEVENLY DISTRIBUTED CONTRIVED DATA - DATA2

| i  | x  | y  | i  | x   | y  |
|----|----|----|----|-----|----|
| 1  | 5  | 65 | 47 | 62  | 20 |
| 2  | 7  | 67 | 48 | 58  | 15 |
| 3  | 10 | 55 | 49 | 55  | 20 |
| 4  | 10 | 65 | 50 | 50  | 10 |
| 5  | 10 | 70 | 51 | 45  | 10 |
| 6  | 10 | 75 | 52 | 40  | 15 |
| 7  | 15 | 60 | 53 | 45  | 20 |
| 8  | 15 | 65 | 54 | 75  | 25 |
| 9  | 15 | 77 | 55 | 85  | 30 |
| 10 | 15 | 80 | 56 | 90  | 25 |
| 11 | 20 | 55 | 57 | 90  | 35 |
| 12 | 20 | 65 | 58 | 100 | 35 |
| 13 | 20 | 70 | 59 | 100 | 40 |
| 14 | 22 | 58 | 60 | 105 | 30 |
| 15 | 25 | 45 | 61 | 105 | 45 |
| 16 | 25 | 55 | 62 | 105 | 50 |
| 17 | 25 | 65 | 63 | 110 | 28 |
| 18 | 25 | 75 | 64 | 110 | 36 |
| 19 | 30 | 50 | 65 | 110 | 43 |
| 20 | 35 | 45 | 66 | 115 | 32 |
| 21 | 40 | 50 | 67 | 115 | 40 |
| 22 | 45 | 45 | 68 | 115 | 45 |
| 23 | 45 | 50 | 69 | 115 | 48 |
| 24 | 45 | 55 | 70 | 115 | 55 |
| 25 | 47 | 52 | 71 | 119 | 36 |
| 26 | 50 | 40 | 72 | 120 | 43 |
| 27 | 50 | 45 | 73 | 122 | 51 |
| 28 | 50 | 55 | 74 | 125 | 47 |
| 29 | 50 | 60 | 75 | 125 | 40 |
| 30 | 53 | 48 | 76 | 130 | 33 |
| 31 | 55 | 60 | 77 | 133 | 25 |
| 32 | 55 | 55 | 78 | 128 | 27 |
| 33 | 55 | 45 | 79 | 125 | 30 |
| 34 | 55 | 40 | 80 | 125 | 25 |
| 35 | 57 | 36 |    |     |    |
| 36 | 60 | 33 |    |     |    |
| 37 | 60 | 50 |    |     |    |
| 38 | 62 | 45 |    |     |    |
| 39 | 63 | 41 |    |     |    |
| 40 | 63 | 36 |    |     |    |
| 41 | 65 | 38 |    |     |    |
| 42 | 67 | 41 |    |     |    |
| 43 | 55 | 28 |    |     |    |
| 44 | 59 | 28 |    |     |    |
| 45 | 59 | 23 |    |     |    |
| 46 | 64 | 22 |    |     |    |

## INPUT DATA FOR NORTH BURNABY AREA (STREET LETTER BOX LOCATIONS)

| ID    | x      | y      | location                             |
|-------|--------|--------|--------------------------------------|
| NB001 | 401.23 | 228.53 | SFU MALL                             |
| NB002 | 398.23 | 229.73 | SFU FRONT OF SHELL STATION           |
| NB003 | 397.93 | 228.73 | SFU FRONT OF STUDENT RES.            |
| NB004 | 365.23 | 220.63 | DUTHIE AND CURTIS                    |
| NB005 | 361.03 | 214.33 | CLIFF AND WINCH                      |
| NB006 | 365.13 | 212.03 | DUTHIE AND HALIFAX                   |
| NB007 | 365.63 | 211.63 | 1800 DUTHIE                          |
| NB008 | 369.93 | 209.33 | PHILLIPS AND CORONADO                |
| NB009 | 365.33 | 204.63 | DUTHIE AND BROADWAY                  |
| NB010 | 372.13 | 204.83 | CAMROSE AND BROADWAY                 |
| NB011 | 376.43 | 198.33 | LAKE CITY AND ENTERPRISE             |
| NB012 | 384.93 | 199.43 | UNDERHILL AND ENTER                  |
| NB013 | 391.63 | 198.63 | PRODUCTION WAY AND THUNDERBIRD CRES. |
| NB014 | 385.83 | 193.23 | LAKEDALE AND GOVERNMENT              |
| NB015 | 378.93 | 193.23 | PIPER AND GOVERNMENT                 |
| NB016 | 373.93 | 193.23 | LOZELLES AND GOVERNMENT              |
| NB017 | 368.93 | 193.23 | PHILLIPS AND GOVERNMENT              |
| NB018 | 373.93 | 190.03 | LOZELLES AND WINSTON                 |
| NB019 | 368.13 | 191.63 | 7342 WINSTON                         |
| NB020 | 363.43 | 202.03 | BAINBRIDGE AND LOUGHEED              |
| NB021 | 361.13 | 205.93 | CLIFF AND BROADWAY                   |
| NB022 | 356.83 | 204.83 | SPERLING AND BROADWAY                |
| NB023 | 356.83 | 208.43 | SPERLING AND ADAIR                   |
| NB024 | 356.83 | 216.53 | SPERLING AND KITCHENER               |
| NB025 | 356.83 | 220.83 | SPERLING AND CURTIS                  |
| NB026 | 356.83 | 226.53 | SPERLING AND HASTINGS (SUB LOCHDALE) |
| NB027 | 362.93 | 226.73 | BARNET AND HASTINGS                  |
| NB028 | 364.33 | 228.83 | BARNET AND PANDORA                   |
| NB029 | 364.73 | 232.33 | INLET AND SIERRA                     |
| NB030 | 352.73 | 226.43 | KENSINGTON AND HASTINGS              |
| NB031 | 348.63 | 216.53 | FELL AND KITCHENER                   |
| NB032 | 345.53 | 215.33 | HOLDOM AND GRANT                     |
| NB033 | 348.53 | 211.43 | FELL AND BUCHANAN                    |
| NB034 | 352.73 | 212.33 | KENSINGTON AND HALIFAX               |
| NB035 | 350.73 | 207.33 | 6265 EAST BROADWAY                   |
| NB036 | 346.73 | 208.93 | 5901 EAST BROADWAY(SUB 113)          |
| NB037 | 344.43 | 209.93 | HOLDOM AND BROADWAY (SUMAS)          |
| NB038 | 332.23 | 210.43 | BETA AND LOUGHEED                    |
| NB039 | 329.93 | 208.53 | ALPHA AND DAWSON                     |
| NB040 | 327.03 | 210.83 | 4477 LOUGHEED                        |
| NB041 | 325.63 | 212.53 | ROSSER AND HALIFAX                   |
| NB042 | 323.53 | 208.53 | MADISON AND DAWSON                   |
| NB043 | 320.13 | 214.53 | GILMORE AND GRAVELEY                 |
| NB044 | 313.33 | 213.83 | 3765 EAST 1ST                        |
| NB045 | 314.23 | 220.33 | DOUGLAS AND ESMOND                   |
| NB046 | 318.03 | 226.03 | MCDONALD AND PENDER (NB STAT.)       |

|       |        |        |                                  |
|-------|--------|--------|----------------------------------|
| NB047 | 323.73 | 223.13 | MADISON AND UNION                |
| NB048 | 319.43 | 222.13 | GILMORE AND VENABLES             |
| NB049 | 319.43 | 220.03 | GILMORE AND NAPIER               |
| NB050 | 323.73 | 218.43 | 1265 MADISON (SUB 67)            |
| NB051 | 323.73 | 214.93 | MADISON AND GRAVELEY             |
| NB052 | 327.73 | 214.93 | WILLINGDON AND BRENTLAWN         |
| NB053 | 330.73 | 216.03 | FAIRLAWN AND MIDLAWN             |
| NB054 | 336.13 | 219.03 | DELTA AND FAIRLAWN               |
| NB055 | 336.13 | 221.03 | DELTA AND PARKER                 |
| NB056 | 342.53 | 223.13 | HOWARD AND UNION                 |
| NB057 | 339.33 | 217.23 | 1381 SPRINGER                    |
| NB058 | 336.13 | 212.83 | DELTA AND BRENTLAWN              |
| NB059 | 327.73 | 210.83 | WILLINGTON AND LOUGHEED          |
| NB060 | 330.23 | 211.53 | EATONS BRENTWOOD (SUB 121)       |
| NB061 | 330.43 | 213.43 | REAR BRENTWOOD SHOP CTR.         |
| NB062 | 327.73 | 221.03 | WILLINGTON AND PARKER            |
| NB063 | 327.73 | 227.03 | WILLINGTON AND HASTINGS (SUB 45) |
| NB064 | 332.03 | 227.03 | BETA AND HASTINGS                |
| NB065 | 336.13 | 226.13 | DELTA AND HASTINGS               |
| NB066 | 334.13 | 233.23 | EMPIRE DR (GAMMA) AND CAMBRIDGE  |
| NB067 | 336.13 | 233.23 | DELTA AND CAMBRIDGE              |
| NB068 | 337.43 | 231.03 | HYTHE AND DUNDAS                 |
| NB069 | 341.43 | 231.03 | GROSVENOR AND DUNDAS             |
| NB070 | 344.53 | 231.03 | HOLDOM AND DUNDAS                |
| NB071 | 346.73 | 231.03 | WARWICK AND DUNDAS               |
| NB072 | 347.73 | 226.43 | STRATFORD AND HASTINGS           |
| NB073 | 343.53 | 226.43 | ELLESMERE AND HASTINGS (SUB 132) |
| NB074 | 339.33 | 226.43 | SPRINGER AND HASTINGS            |
| NB075 | 332.03 | 223.13 | BETA AND UNION                   |
| NB076 | 323.73 | 227.03 | MADISON AND HASTINGS             |
| NB077 | 323.73 | 230.73 | MADISON AND TRIUMPH              |
| NB078 | 319.43 | 227.03 | GILMORE AND HASTINGS             |
| NB079 | 319.43 | 230.73 | GILMORE AND TRIUMPH              |
| NB080 | 319.43 | 233.23 | GILMORE AND CAMBRIDGE            |
| NB081 | 319.43 | 236.33 | GILMORE AND TRINITY              |
| NB082 | 316.03 | 238.23 | INGLETON AND EDINBURGH           |
| NB083 | 314.33 | 235.83 | ESMOND AND MCGILL                |
| NB084 | 314.33 | 232.73 | ESMOND AND OXFORD                |
| NB085 | 312.53 | 230.73 | BOUNDRY AND TRIUMPH              |
| NB086 | 316.03 | 227.03 | INGLETON AND HASTINGS            |
| NB087 | 318.03 | 227.03 | MACDONALD AND HASTINGS (SUB 106) |

## INPUT DATA FOR SOUTH BURNABY AREA (STREET LETTER BOX LOCATIONS)

| ID    | x      | y      | location                     |
|-------|--------|--------|------------------------------|
| SB001 | 375.16 | 162.27 | CANADA WAY AND WEDGEWOOD     |
| SB002 | 372.36 | 165.67 | CANADA WAY AND GOODLAD       |
| SB003 | 367.66 | 171.27 | CANADA WAY AND STANLEY       |
| SB004 | 362.16 | 172.77 | BUCKINGHAM AND BURRIS        |
| SB005 | 357.66 | 178.97 | CANADA WAY AND SPERLING      |
| SB006 | 352.16 | 183.77 | CANADA WAY AND LEDGER        |
| SB007 | 349.86 | 185.57 | 4916 CANADA WAY              |
| SB008 | 348.06 | 190.67 | GODWIN AND SPROTT            |
| SB009 | 344.86 | 187.17 | MAHON AND SPRUCE             |
| SB010 | 344.76 | 181.37 | MAHON AND GILPIN             |
| SB011 | 339.46 | 181.37 | ROYAL OAK AND GILPIN         |
| SB012 | 333.66 | 181.17 | GARDEN GROVE AND MOSCROP     |
| SB013 | 342.16 | 189.07 | 5325 KINCAID                 |
| SB014 | 345.16 | 191.57 | DOUGLAS AND WOODSWORTH       |
| SB015 | 338.03 | 206.93 | 2210 DOUGLAS ROAD            |
| SB016 | 344.06 | 200.17 | DOUGLAS AND REGENT           |
| SB017 | 339.66 | 198.57 | ROYAL OAK AND MANOR          |
| SB018 | 339.66 | 194.57 | 4694 CANADA WAY              |
| SB019 | 333.86 | 196.37 | GARDNER COURT AND CANADA WAY |
| SB020 | 328.66 | 191.47 | 3700 WILLINGTON (FRONT BCIT) |
| SB021 | 330.26 | 190.17 | 3700 WILLINGTON (SAC BCIT)   |
| SB022 | 328.06 | 196.17 | WILLINGDON AND CANADA WAY    |
| SB023 | 324.36 | 196.17 | SUMNER AND CANADA WAY        |
| SB024 | 324.36 | 197.97 | SUMNER AND DOMINION          |
| SB025 | 326.36 | 203.37 | GILMORE AND STILL CREEK      |
| SB026 | 316.36 | 202.17 | SMITH AND MYRTLE             |
| SB027 | 315.16 | 196.17 | 3737 CANADA WAY              |
| SB028 | 321.21 | 192.07 | KALYK AND NITHSDALE          |
| SB029 | 316.86 | 190.67 | 3815 SUNSET (SUB 93)         |
| SB030 | 317.96 | 190.67 | BURNABY GEN HOSPITAL         |
| SB031 | 316.16 | 187.97 | SMITH AND SPRUCE             |
| SB032 | 316.06 | 182.87 | SMITH AND MOSCROP            |
| SB033 | 320.86 | 182.87 | PATTERSON AND MOSCROP        |
| SB034 | 320.86 | 178.17 | PATTERSON AND HAZELWOOD      |
| SB035 | 322.56 | 174.57 | BARKER AND BOND              |
| SB036 | 327.06 | 176.17 | GILPIN CRES AND BURKE        |
| SB037 | 324.66 | 179.62 | BARKER AND GILPIN            |
| SB038 | 324.86 | 182.87 | DARWIN AND MOSCROP           |
| SB039 | 328.76 | 167.77 | MCKAY AND KINGSWAY           |
| SB040 | 326.26 | 164.07 | MCKAY AND BERESFORD          |
| SB041 | 321.36 | 167.57 | PATTERSON AND BERESFORD      |
| SB042 | 323.46 | 161.47 | CASSIE AND MAYWOOD           |
| SB043 | 328.36 | 162.77 | BERESFORD AND TELFORD        |
| SB044 | 326.46 | 159.17 | SUSSEX AND IMPERIAL          |
| SB045 | 324.26 | 155.07 | MCKAY AND VICTORY            |
| SB046 | 321.36 | 151.17 | PATTERSON AND RUMBLE         |

|       |        |        |                               |
|-------|--------|--------|-------------------------------|
| SB047 | 321.36 | 148.07 | PATTERSON AND PORTLAND        |
| SB048 | 326.46 | 143.17 | SUSSEX AND PORTLAND           |
| SB049 | 330.36 | 146.77 | STRATHEARN AND MCKEE          |
| SB050 | 326.46 | 151.07 | SUSSEX AND RUMBLE             |
| SB051 | 329.76 | 153.12 | FREDERICK AND WATLING         |
| SB052 | 335.36 | 151.07 | NELSON AND RUMBLE             |
| SB053 | 335.36 | 146.77 | NELSON AND MCKEE              |
| SB054 | 335.36 | 155.07 | NELSON AND VICTORY            |
| SB055 | 336.36 | 159.17 | DUNBLANE AND IMPERIAL         |
| SB056 | 339.61 | 156.07 | ROYAL OAK AND BERESFORD       |
| SB057 | 343.66 | 155.17 | MCPHERSON AND BERESFORD       |
| SB058 | 347.86 | 153.77 | BULLER AND BERESFORD          |
| SB059 | 347.86 | 150.97 | BULLER AND RUMBLE             |
| SB060 | 347.86 | 147.97 | BULLER AND PORTLAND           |
| SB061 | 347.86 | 144.87 | BULLER AND CARSON             |
| SB062 | 347.56 | 140.47 | GILLEY AND MARINE             |
| SB063 | 352.16 | 147.87 | GILLEY AND PORTLAND           |
| SB064 | 352.16 | 151.92 | 7542 GILLEY                   |
| SB065 | 343.66 | 150.97 | MCPHERSON AND RUMBLE          |
| SB066 | 343.66 | 146.87 | MCPHERSON AND MCKEE           |
| SB067 | 339.86 | 150.97 | ROYAL OAK AND RUMBLE (SUB 92) |
| SB068 | 339.86 | 148.97 | ROYAL OAK AND CLINTON         |
| SB069 | 339.86 | 145.97 | ROYAL OAK AND EWART           |
| SB070 | 339.86 | 141.97 | ROYAL OAK AND MARINE          |
| SB071 | 326.96 | 144.92 | SUSSEX AND MARINE             |
| SB072 | 321.36 | 144.97 | PATTERSON AND MARINE          |
| SB073 | 317.06 | 143.77 | GREENALL AND MARINE           |
| SB074 | 315.46 | 146.77 | JOFFRE AND CARSON             |
| SB075 | 314.86 | 151.12 | JOFFRE AND RUMBLE (SUB 109)   |
| SB076 | 314.86 | 154.07 | JOFFRE AND ARBOR              |
| SB077 | 314.86 | 158.07 | JOFFRE AND DUBOIS             |
| SB078 | 332.76 | 176.17 | SUSSEX AND BURKE              |
| SB079 | 332.76 | 171.92 | SUSSEX AND SARDIS             |
| SB080 | 335.26 | 173.07 | NELSON AND BUXTON             |
| SB081 | 339.36 | 168.02 | ROYAL OAK AND DOVER           |
| SB082 | 344.21 | 163.77 | ELGIN AND IRVING              |
| SB083 | 348.81 | 165.57 | WALTHAM AND BERWICK           |
| SB084 | 352.06 | 163.57 | GILLEY AND BURNS              |
| SB085 | 355.26 | 164.97 | BRANTFORD AND STANLEY         |
| SB086 | 357.56 | 168.37 | SPERLING AND WALKER           |
| SB087 | 357.56 | 161.47 | SPERLING AND BURFORD          |
| SB088 | 360.26 | 165.07 | WALKER AND STANLEY (SUB 97)   |
| SB089 | 363.26 | 161.37 | WALKER AND IMPERIAL           |
| SB090 | 372.16 | 159.77 | MARY AND VISTA                |
| SB091 | 369.76 | 160.77 | HUMPHRIES AND ELWELL          |
| SB092 | 366.56 | 159.07 | LINDEN AND ELWELL             |
| SB093 | 367.76 | 155.07 | ESMONDS AND KINGSWAY          |
| SB094 | 364.46 | 155.27 | 7155 KINGSWAY (SUB 120)       |
| SB095 | 363.26 | 155.17 | SALISBURY AND KINGSWAY        |
| SB096 | 352.96 | 159.17 | COLBOURNE AND IMPERIAL        |

|       |        |        |                                 |
|-------|--------|--------|---------------------------------|
| SB097 | 357.56 | 155.17 | SPERLING AND KINGSWAY           |
| SB098 | 352.06 | 156.87 | GILLEY AND KINGSWAY             |
| SB099 | 346.36 | 159.17 | KINGSWAY AND IMPERIAL           |
| SB100 | 342.76 | 160.82 | DENBIGH AND KINGSWAY            |
| SB101 | 339.36 | 162.57 | ROYAL OAK AND KINGSWAY (SUB 85) |
| SB102 | 333.26 | 159.17 | JUBILEE AND IMPERIAL            |
| SB103 | 330.76 | 164.42 | SIMPSON SEARS (SUB 65)          |
| SB104 | 332.26 | 164.37 | SIMPSON SEARS                   |
| SB105 | 335.26 | 164.52 | NELSON AND KINGSWAY             |
| SB106 | 333.76 | 165.37 | MCMURRAY AND KINGSWAY           |
| SB107 | 331.36 | 166.47 | SUSSEX AND KINGSWAY             |
| SB108 | 331.86 | 167.47 | 6025 SUSSEX                     |
| SB109 | 329.51 | 169.37 | PIONEER AND GRANGE              |
| SB110 | 326.96 | 168.87 | 4429 KINGSWAY (SUB 122)         |
| SB111 | 323.50 | 169.67 | 4211 KINGSWAY                   |
| SB112 | 318.11 | 171.47 | JERSEY AND KINGSWAY (SUB 88)    |
| SB113 | 316.06 | 173.57 | SMITH AND THURSTON              |
| \$SIG |        |        |                                 |

## APPENDIX G

### Membership Lists of Groupings Defined by Various Clustering Methods

MEMBERSHIP LIST OF GROUPS DEFINED BY VARIOUS METHODS  
EVENLY DISTRIBUTED CONTRIVED DATA SET - DATA1

SINGLE LINKAGE : EUCLIDEAN DISTANCE + SUM OF DIFFERENCES METHODS

GROUP 1 - 67 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 |
| 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 |
| 63 | 68 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 80 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

GROUP 2 - 13 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |  |  |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|--|
| 57 | 58 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 69 | 70 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 |  |  |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|--|

SINGLE LINKAGE : CHI-SQUARES METHOD

GROUP 1 - 22 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 8  | 9 | 12 | 13 | 15 | 19 | 22 | 23 | 24 |
| 26 | 28 | 30 | 34 | 35 | 38 | 43 |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

GROUP 2 - 58 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 7  | 10 | 11 | 14 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 20 | 21 | 25 | 27 | 29 | 31 | 32 | 33 |
| 36 | 37 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | 52 |
| 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 |
| 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 |    |    |

COMPLETE LINKAGE METHOD

GROUP 1 - 35 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| 33 | 34 | 35 | 38 | 42 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

GROUP 2 - 45 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 31 | 32 | 36 | 37 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 |
| 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 |
| 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 |

AVG. LINKAGE BETWEEN MERGED GROUP

GROUP 1 - 51 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 |
| 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

GROUP 2 - 29 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 |
| 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 |    |

## AVG. LINKAGE WITHIN NEW GROUP

|                       |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|-----------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1                     | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 16                    | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| 31                    | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 |
| 46                    | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | 53 | 55 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| GROUP 1 - 53 MEMEBERS |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| GROUP 2 - 27 MEMBERS  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 52                    | 54 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 |
| 69                    | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 |    |    |    |

## CENTROID AND MEDIAN METHODS

## GROUP 1 - 49 MEMBERS

|                      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1                    | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 16                   | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| 31                   | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 |
| 48                   | 49 | 50 | 51 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| GROUP 2 - 31 MEMBERS |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 46                   | 47 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 |
| 65                   | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 |
| 80                   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

## WARD'S METHOD

## GROUP 1 - 43 MEMBERS

|                      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1                    | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 16                   | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| 31                   | 32 | 33 | 34 | 36 | 37 | 40 | 41 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 50 | 52 |    |    |
| GROUP 2 - 37 MEMBERS |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 35                   | 38 | 39 | 42 | 43 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 |
| 58                   | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 |
| 73                   | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

## JANCEY'S, FORGY'S AND CONVERGENT K-MEAN METHODS

## GROUP 1 - 36 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 9  | 12 | 15 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 26 | 28 | 30 | 33 | 34 |
| 35 | 38 | 42 | 43 | 48 | 49 | 51 | 53 | 55 | 56 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 |
| 68 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 80 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

## GROUP 2 - 44 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 10 | 11 | 13 | 14 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 25 |
| 27 | 29 | 31 | 32 | 36 | 37 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 50 | 52 |
| 54 | 57 | 58 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 69 | 70 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 |    |

MEMBERSHIP LIST OF GROUPS DEFINED BY VARIOUS METHODS  
UNEVENLY DISTRIBUTED CONTRIVED DATA SET - DATA2

SINGLE LINKAGE : EUCLIDEAN DISTANCE METHOD  
MEMBERSHIP LIST NOT ANALYSED

SINGLE LINKAGE : SUM OF DIFFERENCES AND CHI-SQUARES METHODS

GROUP 1 - 17 MEMBERS

|    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1  | 2  | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 16 |
| 17 | 18 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |

GROUP 2 - 25 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 15 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 |
| 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 |    |    |    |    |    |

GROUP 3 - 38 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 |
| 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 |
| 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

COMPLETE LINKAGE METHOD

GROUP 1 - 19 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |

GROUP 2 - 34 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 |
| 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 |

GROUP 3 - 27 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 |
| 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 |    |    |    |

AVG. LINKAGE METHODS

GROUP 1 - 20 MEMEBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |

GROUP 2 - 33 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 |
| 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 |

GROUP 3 - 27 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 51 | 52 | 53 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 |
| 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 |    |    |    |

## CENTROID AND MEDIAN METHODS

GROUP 1 - 20 MEMBERS

[illegible]

16 17 18

GROUP 2 - 37 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

51 52 53 54 55 56 57

GROUP 3 - 23 MEMBERS

58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72

73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80

## WARD'S METHOD

GROUP 1 - 42 MEMBERS

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42

GROUP 2 - 14 MEMBERS

43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56

GROUP 3 - 24 MEMBERS

57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

### JANCEY'S METHOD

GROUP 1 - 23 MEMBERS

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 16 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|

[illegible]

GROUP 2 - 23 MEMBERS

36 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56

60 63 66 76 77 78 79 80

GROUP 3 - 34 MEMBERS

15 19 20 21 22 23 25 26 27 30 33 34 35 37 38

39 40 41 42 57 58 59 61 62 64 65 67 68 69 71

|    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|
| 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 |
|----|----|----|----|

## FORGY'S AND CONVERGENT K-MEAN METHODS

GROUP 1 - 16 MEMBERS

1 2 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 12 13 14 17 18 29

31

GROUP 2 - 29 MEMBERS

35 36 40 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54

55 56 57 58 60 63 64 66 71 76 77 78 79 80

GROUP 3 - 35 MEMBERS

3 11 15 16 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 30

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 32 | 33 | 34 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 41 | 42 | 59 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 67 | 68 | 69 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

|    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|
| 70 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 |
|----|----|----|----|----|

MEMBERSHIP LIST OF GROUPS DEFINED BY VARIOUS METHODS  
EMPIRICAL DATA - NORTH BURNABY AREA - NBDATA

## CENTROID AND MEDIAN METHODS

## GROUP 1 - 12 MEMBERS

|   |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

## GROUP 2 - 75 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
| 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 |
| 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 |
| 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 |
| 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 |

## WARD'S METHOD

## GROUP 1 - 35 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 |
| 36 | 37 | 54 | 55 | 57 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

## GROUP 2 - 52 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 |
| 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 56 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 |
| 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 |
| 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

## JANCEY'S METHOD

## GROUP 1 - 35 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| 31 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

## GROUP 2 - 52 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 32 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 |
| 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 |
| 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 |
| 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

## FORGY'S AND CONVERGENT K-MEAN METHODS

## GROUP 1 - 31 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 34 |
| 35 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

## GROUP 2 - 56 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 |
| 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 |
| 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 |
| 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 |    |    |    |    |

MEMBERSHIP LIST OF GROUPS DEFINED BY VARIOUS METHODS  
EMPIRICAL DATA - SOUTH BURNABY AREA - SBDATA

SINGLE LINKAGE : SUM OF DIFFERENCES METHOD +  
AVG. LINKAGE BETWEEN MERGED GROUP METHOD

GROUP 1 - 21 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 |
| 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

GROUP 2 - 26 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 |
| 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 |    |    |    |    |

GROUP 3 - 66 MEMBERS

|     |     |     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 12  | 33  | 34  | 35  | 36  | 37  | 38 | 39  | 40  | 41  | 42  | 43  | 44  | 45  | 46  |
| 47  | 48  | 49  | 50  | 51  | 52  | 53 | 54  | 55  | 56  | 57  | 58  | 59  | 60  | 61  |
| 62  | 63  | 64  | 65  | 66  | 67  | 68 | 69  | 70  | 71  | 72  | 73  | 74  | 75  | 76  |
| 77  | 78  | 79  | 80  | 81  | 82  | 99 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 |
| 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

SINGLE LINKAGE : CHI SQUARES METHOD

GROUP 1 - 34 MEMBERS

[illegible]

GROUP 2 - 36 MEMBERS

|     |     |     |     |     |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|
| 3   | 4   | 5   | 40  | 42  | 43  | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 50 | 51 | 54  | 55  | 56  |
| 74  | 75  | 76  | 77  | 81  | 82  | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 88 | 99 | 100 | 101 | 102 |
| 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |     |     |

GROUP 3 - 43 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|
| 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14  | 15  | 16  | 17  | 18  | 19 | 20 |
| 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29  | 30  | 31  | 32  | 33  | 34 | 35 |
| 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 41 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 |    |    |

## COMPLETE LINKAGE METHOD

GROUP 1 - 20 MEMBERS

[illegible]

GROUP 2 - 45 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51  | 52  | 53  | 54  | 55  | 56  | 57  | 58  | 59  |
| 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66  | 67  | 68  | 69  | 70  | 71  | 72  | 73  | 74  |
| 75 | 76 | 77 | 81 | 82 | 99 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 |

GROUP 3 - 48 MEMBERS

[illegible]

## AVG. LINKAGE WITHIN NEW GROUP METHOD

## GROUP 1 - 22 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 |
| 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

## GROUP 2 - 36 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |     |     |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 46 | 47 | 48 | 49  | 50  | 51  | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 |
| 61 | 62 | 63 | 64  | 65  | 66  | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 |
| 76 | 77 | 82 | 100 | 101 | 102 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

## GROUP 3 - 55 MEMBERS

|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |    |    |    |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| 6   | 7   | 8   | 9   | 10  | 11  | 12  | 13  | 14  | 15  | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20  |
| 21  | 22  | 23  | 24  | 25  | 26  | 27  | 28  | 29  | 30  | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35  |
| 36  | 37  | 38  | 39  | 40  | 41  | 42  | 43  | 44  | 45  | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 103 |
| 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 |    |    |    |    |     |

## CENTROID AND MEDIAN METHODS

## GROUP 1 - 2 MEMBERS

|    |    |
|----|----|
| 62 | 70 |
|----|----|

## GROUP 2 - 18 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |
| 30 | 31 | 32 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

## GROUP 3 - 93 MEMBERS

|     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1   | 2   | 3   | 4  | 5   | 6   | 7   | 8   | 9   | 10  | 11  | 12  | 13  | 14  | 33  |
| 34  | 35  | 36  | 37 | 38  | 39  | 40  | 41  | 42  | 43  | 44  | 45  | 46  | 47  | 48  |
| 49  | 50  | 51  | 52 | 53  | 54  | 55  | 56  | 57  | 58  | 59  | 60  | 61  | 63  | 64  |
| 65  | 66  | 67  | 68 | 69  | 71  | 72  | 73  | 74  | 75  | 76  | 77  | 78  | 79  | 80  |
| 81  | 82  | 83  | 84 | 85  | 86  | 87  | 88  | 89  | 90  | 91  | 92  | 93  | 94  | 95  |
| 96  | 97  | 98  | 99 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 |
| 111 | 112 | 113 |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

## WARD'S METHOD

## GROUP 1 - 45 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |     |     |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60  | 61  | 62  |
| 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85  | 86  | 87  |
| 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 | 100 | 101 | 102 |

## GROUP 2 - 28 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 |    |    |

## GROUP 3 - 40 MEMBERS

|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |    |    |    |    |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| 12  | 34  | 35  | 36  | 37  | 38  | 39  | 40  | 41  | 42  | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47  |
| 48  | 49  | 50  | 51  | 71  | 72  | 73  | 74  | 75  | 76  | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 103 |
| 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 |    |    |    |    |     |

## JANCEY'S METHOD

## GROUP 1 - 33 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 36 |
| 37 | 38 | 78 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

## GROUP 2 - 46 MEMBERS

|     |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 35  | 39 | 40 | 41  | 42  | 43  | 44  | 45  | 46  | 47  | 48  | 49  | 50  | 51  | 52  |
| 53  | 54 | 55 | 56  | 57  | 68  | 69  | 70  | 71  | 72  | 73  | 74  | 75  | 76  | 77  |
| 79  | 80 | 81 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 |
| 113 |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

## GROUP 3 - 34 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4   | 5  | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 |
| 82 | 83 | 84 | 85  | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 |
| 97 | 98 | 99 | 100 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

## FORGY'S AND CONVERGENT K-MEAN METHODS

## GROUP 1 - 34 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 |
| 36 | 37 | 38 | 78 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

## GROUP 2 - 49 MEMBERS

|     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 39  | 40  | 41  | 42  | 43 | 44  | 45  | 46  | 47  | 48  | 49  | 50  | 51  | 52  | 53  |
| 54  | 55  | 56  | 57  | 65 | 66  | 67  | 68  | 69  | 70  | 71  | 72  | 73  | 74  | 75  |
| 76  | 77  | 79  | 80  | 81 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 |
| 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

## GROUP 3 - 30 MEMBERS

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 82 | 83 | 84 |
| 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 98 | 99 |

\$SIG

## APPENDIX H

Listing and Sample Outputs from ROUTE: a Computer  
Program Designed for Evaluating Clusters

```

DIMENSION X(100),Y(100),D(100,100),S(100,100),DDJ(100),
1      IT(100),NI(5000),NJ(5000),L(100),SN(100,10),
2      LR(50,100),LLR(10,100),LK(100),PROTIT(15)
3      ,FSA(2),TIME(100),LAB(100),DISTZ(101,101),
4      AREA(5),NLR(100),SDT(3,5000),SNAME(100,10),
5      LAB1(100),TITLE(20),WAY(20)

```

THE FOLLOWING ARE IMPORTANT VARIABLES:-

```

PROTIT   = PROBLEM TITLE
AREA(I)  = GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION
ICAP     = CAPACITY OF TRUCK (NO. OF STOPS)
ITIM     = TIME CONSTRAINT OF TRUCK ROUTE
M        = TOTAL NUMBER OF TRUCKS
INUM     = TOTAL NUMBER OF BOXES IN THIS AREA
ISTIME   = STOPPING TIME AT EACH BOX
AVGSPD   = AVERAGE TRUCK SPEED IN M.P.H.
SCALE    = MAP SCALE (1 MM= XX MILES)
NPLLOT   = PLOTTING CONTROL NUMBER
          NPLLOT=1      EXISTING ROUTE PLOTTED
          NPLLOT.GT.1  ONLY NEW ROUTE PLOTTED
XORD     = X-COORDINATE OF STATION IN MM
YORD     = Y-COORDINATE OF STATION IN MM
N        = NO OF BOXES FOR THIS ROUTE
FSA      = FORWARD SORTATION AREA
TYPE     = SLB/BR
XORG     = X-COORDINATE FOR PLOT ORIGIN (INCHES)
YORG     = Y-COORDINATE FOR PLOT ORIGIN (INCHES)

```

```

READ (5,11) PROTIT
11 FORMAT (15A4)
WRITE (6,190) PROTIT
190 FORMAT ('1',20(/),25X,'MULTIPLE ROUTE SCHEDULING BY SAVINGS ',
1'ALGORITHM--- ',/26X,15A4)
READ(5,15)(AREA(I),I=1,5),ICAP,ITIM,M,INUM,ISTIME,NPLLOT,AVGSPD,
A      SCALE
15 FORMAT(5A4,6I4,2F10.6)
WRITE(6,60)(AREA(I),I=1,5),ICAP,ITIM,AVGSPD,M,INUM,SCALE
60 FORMAT('1',10(/),15X,'THE FOLLOWING ROUTING PRINT-OUTS FOR ',
1      5A4,' AREA ARE BASED ON : -'//,17X,
2      'CAPACITY CONSTRAINT OF EACH TRUCK ROUTE = ',I6,2X,'BOXES'//
3,17X,'TIME CONSTRAINT OF EACH ROUTE',11X,'= ',I6,2X,'MINUTES'//,
4      17X,'AVERAGE SPEED OF TRUCKS EN ROUTE',8X,'= ',F6.2,2X,'M.P.H.'//
5//,17X,'TOTAL NUMBER OF ROUTES IN THE AREA',6X,'= ',I6,2X,'ROUTES'//
6//,17X,'TOTAL NUMBER OF BOXES IN THE AREA',7X,'= ',I6,2X,'BOXES'//
7//,17X,'MAP SCALE',31X,'= ',2X,'1 MM = ',F10.6,'MILES',/)
WRITE(6,61) ISTIME
61 FORMAT(17X,'STOPPING TIME FOR RESIDENTIAL BOXES',5X,'= ',5X,I2,2X,
1'SECONDS',//,17X,'STOPPING TIME FOR BUSINESS BOXES',8X,'= ',5X,
2'AS SPECIFIED',//)

```

```

JC=0
IR=0
TDIST=0.
READ(5,18) FSA,TYPE,XORD,YORD,XORG,YORG,IPL0T,ILIST
18  FORMAT(5X,3A4,4F8.2,2I4)
7   DO 987 IL=1,100
987 IT(IL)=2
C      X(.)      - X-COORDINATE OF CALL POINT (.)
C      Y(.)      - Y-COORDINATE OF CALL POINT (.)
C      L(.)      - LABEL OF CALL POINT (.)
C      TIME(.)   - STOPPING TIME REQUIRED AT POINT (.)
C      D(.,.)    - DISTANCE BETWEEN CALL POINTS (.,.)
C      DDO(.)    - DISTANCE OF CALL POINT (.) FROM (0,0)
C      S(.,.)    - SAVINGS BY JOINING CALL POINTS(.,.)
C      LR(I,J)   - LABEL OF JTH ELT. IN SUBROUTE I
C      NLR(.)    - NO. OF ELT. IN SUBROUTE(.)
C      NR        - NO. OF CURRENT SUBROUTES
C
C      READ LABEL AND LOCATION OF EACH BOX
C
CALL SELECT(L,X,Y,TIME,SNAME,INUM,TITLE,WAY,N)
C
C      CALCULATE DISTANCE BETWEEN BOX AND ORIGIN
C
92  DO 1 I=1,N
1   DDO(I)=(ABS(X(I)-XORD)+ABS(Y(I)-YORD))
    NM1=N-1
C
C      CALCULATE DISTANCE SAVED MATRIX AND DISTANCE MATRIX
C D=DISTANCE MATRIX  S=DISTANCE SAVED
    DO 3 I=1,NM1
      K=I+1
      DO 3 J=K,N
        D(I,J)=(ABS(X(I)-X(J)))+(ABS(Y(I)-Y(J)))
        S(I,J)=DDO(I)+DDO(J)-D(I,J)
        S(J,I)=S(I,J)
        D(J,I)=D(I,J)
3  CONTINUE
    NA=N+1
    DO 5 I=1,NA
      D(I,I)=0.
5   S(I,I)=0.
      K=0
      CALL COUNT(D,N,TITLE,WAY,SCALE)
C
C      STORE DISTANCE SAVED MATRIX IN A VECTOR
C
C SOT(1,.)=FROM-MAILBOX,SOT(2,.)=TO-MAILBOX,SOT(3,.)=DIST-MAVED
    DO 4 I=1,NM1

```

```

IP1=I+1
DO 4 J=IP1,N
K=K+1
SOT(1,K)=I
SOT(2,K)=J
SOT(3,K)=S(I,J)
4 CONTINUE

C
C   SORT VECTOR BY DISTANCE SAVED VALUES
C
NN=((N*N)-N)/2
CALL ISORT(SOT,3,3000,1,NN,3,3,-1)
DO 10 I=1,NN
NI(I)=SOT(1,I)
NJ(I)=SOT(2,I)
10 CONTINUE

C
C   BEGIN ROUTE CHOICE HEURISTIC.
C
C   SUBROUTES ARE FORMED BY SEARCHING IN THE LIST SOT(3,.) FOR
C   MAX. SAVINGS AND ARE LINKED MULTIPLY.
C
NR=0
20 DO 12 I=1,NN

C   IF NEGATIVE, IT IS ALREADY IN ROUTE
C
IF (SOT(3,I).LT.0.) GO TO 12

C   TEST TO SEE IF ONLY ONE IS END POINT OF SUBROUTE
C
IF (IT(NJ(I)).NE.IT(NI(I))) GO TO 21

C   TEST TO SEE IF IN SUBROUTE
C
IF (IT(NJ(I)).EQ.1) GO TO 22

C   BEGIN NEW SUBROUTE
C
IT(NI(I))=1
IT(NJ(I))=1
C NR=# OF NEW ROUTES,LR(NR,1)=LABEL.1ST.BOX,LR(NR,2)=LABEL.2.BOX
C NLR(NR)=2.NO.OF.LABELS=2
NR=NR+1
LR(NR,1)=NI(I)
LR(NR,2)=NJ(I)
NLR(NR)=2
GO TO 12
C

```

```

C      ADD NI(I) TO SUBROUTE
C
22  DO 71 J=1,NR
C EG ROUT1=12-14-17 ROUT2=18-20-12 TRY TO MATCH AND MAKE 1 ROUTE
C 1 ROUTE=18-2--12-14-17
C      FIND SUBROUTE(S) AND END
C CHECK TO SEE IF EITHER HAS BEEN JOINED TOGETHER BEFORE SO THAT
C A CLOSED LOOP IS NOT COMPLETED TOO EARLY
      IF (LR(J,1).EQ.NI(I).OR.LR(J,NLR(J)).EQ.NI(I)) K1=J
      IF (LR(J,1).EQ.NJ(I).OR.LR(J,NLR(J)).EQ.NJ(I)) K2=J
71  CONTINUE
      IF (K1.EQ.K2) GO TO 12
C
C      TEST FOR BOTH AT BEGINNING OF SUBROUTE
C IF NEITHER LABEL OCCURRED BEFORE STORE IN NEW ROW OF MATRIX BUT
C DO NOT CHECK FOR ANYTHING
      IF (LR(K1,1).EQ.NI(I).AND.LR(K2,1).EQ.NJ(I)) GO TO 73
C
C      TEST FOR ROUTES FITTING TOGETHER
C
      IF (LR(K1,NLR(K1)).EQ.NI(I).AND.LR(K2,NLR(K2)).EQ.NJ(I)) GO TO 79
C IF OLD BOX LABEL=NEWBOX LABEL GO TO 72
      IF (LR(K1,NLR(K1)).EQ.NI(I)) GO TO 72
      GO TO 99
C
C      REVERSE ORDER OF SUBROUTE K1 & PLACE INTO LLR
C
73  NK1=NLR(K1)
      DO 75 J=1,NK1
      LLR(K1,NLR(K1)-J+1)=LR(K1,J)
75  CONTINUE
C STORE NEW LABEL IN NEW ROW OF MATRIX
      DO 88 J=1,NK1
      LR(K1,J)=LLR(K1,J)
88  CONTINUE
C
C      PLACE BOTH SUBROUTES INTO ROUTE K1
C NK1P2=SUM.TOTAL.NO.LABELS NK1=NO.OF.BOXES.IN.K1.ROUTE
72  NK1P2=NLR(K1)+NLR(K2)
      NK1=NLR(K1)+1
C JOIN UP 2 SUBROUTES TOGETHER
      DO 76 J=NK1,NK1P2
      LR(K1,J)=LR(K2,J-NLR(K1))
      LR(K2,J-NLR(K1))=0
76  CONTINUE
      NLR(K1)=NK1P2
C
C      TURN LABELS AROUND
C
      IF(K2.GT.K1) GO TO 78

```

```

89 K2P1=K2+1
C INCORPORATE NEW ROUTE AND RENUMBER OLD ROUTE SO OLD ONE FITS
C NLR=# OF BOXES IN ROUTE COUNTER   LR=NEW LABELS
  DO 77 J=K2P1,NR
    NLRJ=NLR(J)
    NLR(J-1)=NLR(J)
    DO 77 K=1,NLRJ
      LR(J-1,K)=LR(J,K)
77 CONTINUE
  NR=NR-1
  GO TO 100
78 IF(K2.EQ.NR) GO TO 67
  NNR=NR-1
  DO 66 K=K2,NNR
    JAK=K+1
    NNUM=NLR(JAK)
    DO 66 J=1,NNUM
      LR(K,J)=LR(JAK,J)
      LR(JAK,J)=0
      NDUMP=NLR(K)
      NLR(K)=NLR(JAK)
66 CONTINUE
  NLR(NR)=0
67 NR=NR-1
  GO TO 100

C
C   FIT SECOND ROUTE INTO LLR
C
79 NK2=NLR(K2)
  DO 81 J=1,NK2
    LLR(K2,NLR(K2)-J+1)=LR(K2,J)
81 CONTINUE
  DO 80 J=1,NK2
    LR(K2,J)=LLR(K2,J)
80 CONTINUE
  GO TO 72
99 KK1=K1
  K1=K2
  K2=KK1
  GO TO 72

C
C   PLACE NEW LOCATIONS ON SUBROUTE
C
21 IF (IT(NI(I)).EQ.2) GO TO 52
C SWITCH LABELS FOR NEW BOXES THE OLD BOX HAS ALREADY JOINED WITH
C ANOTHER NOW IT BECOMES A "TO" BOX RATHER THAN A "FROM" BOX
  NII=NI(I)
  NI(I)=NJ(I)
  NJ(I)=NII
52 LI=0

```

```

      L2=0
      DO 53 J=1,NR
C IF LABELS MATCH L1=OLD LABEL CHECK 2ND LABEL WITH NEW LABEL
      IF (LR(J,1).EQ.NJ(I)) L1=J
      IF (LR(J,NLR(J)).EQ.NJ(I)) L2=J
53 CONTINUE
      IF (L1.GT.0.) GO TO 55
      NLR(L2)=NLR(L2)+1
      LR(L2,NLR(L2))=NI(I)
      GO TO 100
55 NL1=NLR(L1)
C RELABEL NEW BOX TO OLD 1ST BOX.AND RELABEL 1ST OLD BOX TO 2ND
C BOX NO.
      DO 56 J=1,NL1
      LR(L1,NL1-J+2)=LR(L1,NL1-J+1)
56 CONTINUE
      LR(L1,1)=NI(I)
      NLR(L1)=NLR(L1)+1
C
C      CALCULATE STATISTICS AND UPDATE RECORDS
C
100 IP1=I+1
C NLR=# OF BOXES JOINED TOGETHER
      IT(NI(I))=IT(NI(I))-1
      IT(NJ(I))=IT(NJ(I))-1
      IF (IT(NI(I)).EQ.0) GO TO 120
C GOTO ELIMINATE THE POSS OF JOINING AN OLD BOX
C GOTO ELIMINATE THE POSS OF JOINING AN OLD BOX
135 IF (IT(NJ(I)).EQ.0) GO TO 128
      GO TO 12
C ELIMINATE POSS OF JOINING OLD BOXES BY MAKING NEGATIVE
120 DO 125 J=IP1,NN
      IF (NI(J).EQ.NI(I)) SOT(3,J)=-1.
      IF (NJ(J).EQ.NI(I)) SOT(3,J)=-1.
125 CONTINUE
      GO TO 135
128 DO 126 J=IP1,NN
      IF (NI(J).EQ.NJ(I)) SOT(3,J)=-1.
      IF (NJ(J).EQ.NJ(I)) SOT(3,J)=-1.
126 CONTINUE
12 CONTINUE
C
C      PRINT RESULTS.
C
      JC=JC+1
      IR=IR+1
      DIST=0.
      IFLAG=1
      DO 35 I=1,NM1
35 DIST=DIST+D(LR(1,I),LR(1,I+1))

```

```

C DIST=THE DISTANCE IS SUMMED FROM 1ST BOX TO LAST BOX
C DISS=THE COMPLETE ROUTE DISTANCE,BOTH ARE NECESSARY CAUSE
C THE ROUTE CAN BE STARTED AFTER SLB OR BR OR IN MIDDLE OF SLB
  DISS=DIST+DDO(LR(1,1))+DDO(LR(1,N))
C   ADIST  = ACTUAL DISTANCE (STN TO STN,IN MILES)
C   BDIST  = ACTUAL DISTANCE (1ST TO LAST BOX, IN MILES)
C   STIME  = TOTAL TIME REQUIRED FOR STOPPING AT BOXES
C   TRTIME = TOTAL TRAVEL TIME REQUIRED (STN TO STN)
C   BTTIME = TOTAL TRAVEL TIME (1ST TO LAST BOX)
C   TOTIME = TOTAL TIME PER ROUTE INCLUDING STIME AND TRTIME
C           (STN TO STN)
C   BTIME  = TOTAL TIME FOR TRAVELLING AND STOPPING (1ST TO LAST BOX)
C   DIST   = DISTANCE OF THE ROUTE FROM FIRST BOX TO LAST BOX
C   DISS   = DISTANCE OF THE ROUTE FROM ORIGIN (STATION) TO ORIGIN
C
C CHANGE LR,LAK,ETC TO LAB OR NEMONICS FOR LABEL
C
  DO 34 I=1,N
34  LAB(I)=LR(1,I)
  LAB(N+1)=0
44  STIME=0.0
  DO 32 I=1,N
  LK(I)=L(LAB(I))
32  CONTINUE
  DO 36 IN=1,N
  DO 36 INO=1,10
36  SN(IN,INO)=SNAME(LAB(IN),INO)
  DO 33 IK=1,N
33  STIME=(STIME+TIME(LR(1,IK)))
  BDIST=DIST*SCALE
  BTTIME=(BDIST/AVGSPD)*60.
  ADIST=DISS*SCALE
  TRTIME=(ADIST/AVGSPD)*60.
  TOTIME=TRTIME+STIME
  BTIME=BTTIME+STIME
  WRITE(6,41) IR,(AREA(IJ1),IJ1=1,5),(FSA(IJ2),IJ2=1,2),TYPE
41  FORMAT('1',//,110X,'PAGE',13,/,15X,'MULTIPLE ROUTE SCHEDULING',
1    /,15X,'USING TIME-SAVING METHOD',///,15X,5A4,' AREA',/,
2    15X,'F.S.A.',2X,2A4,/,15X,A4,' ROUTES',////)
  IF(IFLAG.EQ.2) GO TO 45
  WRITE(6,40)
40  FORMAT(15X,'** PRELIMINARY ROUTE **',////)
  GO TO 46
45  WRITE(6,47)
47  FORMAT(15X,'** IMPROVED ROUTE **',////)
46  WRITE(6,42) JC,N,STIME,BDIST,BTTIME,BTIME,ADIST,TRTIME,TOTIME
42  FORMAT(15X,'ROUTE NO.',I4,/,
115X,'NO. OF BOXES EN ROUTE',16X,'='',15,3X,'BOXES',/,
215X,'TOTAL STOPPING TIME',18X,'='',3X,F6.2,' MINUTES',/,
315X,'DISTANCE TRAVELLED(1ST TO LAST BOX)'='',3X,F6.2,' MILES',/,

```

```

415X,'TRAVEL TIME REQUIRED(1ST TO LAST BOX)=' ,3X,F6.2,' MINUTES',/
5/,15X,'TOTAL TIME REQUIRED(1ST TO LAST BOX) =' ,3X,F6.2,2X,'MINUTES
6',//,15X,'TOTAL DISTANCE TRAVELLED(STN TO STN) =' ,3X,F6.2,
7' MILES',//,15X,'TOTAL TRAVEL TIME(STN TO STN)',8X,'=' ,
83X,F6.2,' MINUTES',//,15X,'TOTAL TIME REQUIRED FOR THIS ',
9'ROUTE =' ,3X,F6.2,2X,'MINUTES',/)

```

```

NP1=N+1

```

```

LR(1,NP1)=0

```

```

LK(NP1)=0

```

```

WRITE(6,43)(LK(J),J=1,NP1)

```

```

43  FORMAT(///,15X,'ORDER OF CALL POINTS:',/,15X,'STATION - ',
1    12(I5,'-'),/,6(25X,12(I5,'-'),/),' STATION',/)

```

```

IF(IFLAG.EQ.2) GO TO 805

```

```

DISTZ(1,1)=0.

```

```

DO 801 IK=1,N

```

```

DISTZ(IK+1,1)=DDO(IK)

```

```

801 DISTZ(1,IK+1)=DDO(IK)

```

```

DO 802 IM=1,N

```

```

DO 802 IJ=1,N

```

```

802 DISTZ(IM+1,IJ+1)=D(IM,IJ)

```

```

XTM=1000.

```

```

CALL IMPROT(LAB,N,XTM,DISTZ,DIST,DISS)

```

```

DO 809 IH=1,N

```

```

809 LAB1(IH)=L(LAB(IH))

```

```

IFLAG=2

```

```

IR=IR+1

```

```

GO TO 44

```

```

805 IF(BTIME.GT.ITIM) GO TO 299

```

```

901 IF(ILIST.NE.1) GO TO 902

```

```

803 NUM=N/20

```

```

ANUM=N/20.

```

```

IF(ANUM.GT.NUM)NUM=NUM+1

```

```

ICNT=0

```

```

NON=0

```

```

804 IR=IR+1

```

```

ICNT=ICNT+1

```

```

WRITE(6,808) IR,JC,(AREA(IR1),IR1=1,5),ICNT,NUM

```

```

808 FORMAT('1',//,110X,'PAGE',I3,/,27X,'ROUTE NO.',I5,/,

```

```

124X,5A4,/,23X,'ORDER OF CALL POINTS',//,13X,60('-'),//,

```

```

213X,'BOX NO.',10X,'LOCATION',20X,'SHEET',I2,' OF',I2,/,

```

```

313X,60('-'),//)

```

```

NAN=NON+1

```

```

NON=ICNT*20

```

```

IF(NON.GT.N)NON=N

```

```

DO 806 IW=NAN,NON

```

```

806 WRITE(6,807)LAB1(IW),(SN(IW,IS),IS=1,10)

```

```

807 FORMAT(15X,I5,5X,10A4,/)

```

```

IF(ICNT.LT.NUM) GO TO 804

```

```

902 IF(IPLT.GT.1) GO TO 810

```

```

CALL PLIK(DIST,NP1,LAB,X,Y,XORG,YORG,SCALE,JC,LAB1,

```

```

1NPLOT)
810 TDIST=TDIST+DIST
   ATDIST=TDIST*SCALE
   GO TO 997
299 IR=IR+1
   WRITE(6,298) IR,JC
298 FORMAT('1',110X,'PAGE',I3,15(/),15X,'** WARNING **',////,15X,
1' TIME REQUIRED FOR ROUTE NO.',I3,
2' GREATER THAN TIME ALLOWED',//,15X,
3' TRY LESSER NUMBER OF BOXES IN ',
4'THIS ROUTE',////)
   GO TO 901
997 IF(JC.LT.M) GO TO 7
   WRITE (6,170) M,ATDIST
170 FORMAT ('1',10X,'TOTAL NUMBER OF ROUTES',2X,I2,11X,'TOTAL LENGTH
1OF ROUTES',2X,F7.2,' MILES')
999 STOP
END
SUBROUTINE IMPROT(NMROUT,MMR,TMM,DM,DIST,DISS)
DIMENSION NMROUT(100),NEWRT(100),DM(101,101),NLR(100),LR(10,100)

C THIS SUBROUTINE IMPROVES ROUTES BY REMOVING A CUSTOMER IN A ROUTE AND
C REINSERTING IT IN THE BEST POSITION IN THIS ROUTE.
C
C MMR      = # OF BOXES EN ROUTE
C LM       = NUMBER OF THE ROUTE
C DM(*,.) = DISTANCE FROM (*) TO (.)
C TMM      = DISTANCE REMAINING
C I        = ROUTE INDEX
C K        = BOX INDEX
C ITSTCS   = TEST BOX NUMBER
C NMROUT(.)= LABEL OF (.) IN CALL ORDER
C DIST     = TRAVEL DISTANCE OF NEW ROUTE
C
C STEP THRU ROUTES
C
C KM1=1
C
C STEP THRU CUTOMERS OF ROUTE I
C
C DO 90 K=1,MMR
C
C   STORE ROUTE WITHOUT TEST CUSTOMER IN NEWRT(.)
C
C DO 10 KK1=1,MMR
C   IF(KK1.LT.K) NEWRT(KK1)=NMROUT(KK1)
C   IF(KK1.GT.K) NEWRT(KK1-1)=NMROUT(KK1)
10 CONTINUE

```

```
NEWRT(MMR)=0
NLR(MMR)=0
```

```
C
C   TEST BOX IS K'TH BOX OF NMROUT(.)
C
```

```
ITSTCS =NMROUT(K)+1
KPI=NEWRT(K)+1
IF(K.GT.1)KM1=NEWRT(K-1)+1
IF(ITSTCS.EQ.KM1)GOTO 90
```

```
C
C   CALCULATE DISTANCE OF NEWRT
C
```

```
TEMP=TMM-DM(KM1,ITSTCS)-DM(ITSTCS,KPI)+DM(KM1,KPI)
ISVKK=0
SVTM=TMM
```

```
C
C   KMP IS KM-PREVIOUS
C
```

```
KMP=1
```

```
C
C   TEST CUSTOMER IN EACH POSITION AND SAVE LOCATION IN NEWRT (ISVKK) AND
C   DISTANCE ON NEWRT (SVTM).
C
```

```
DO 20 KK2=1,MMR
KMO=NEWRT(KK2)+1
TEMPTM=TEMP+DM(KMP,ITSTCS)+DM(ITSTCS,KMO)-DM(KMP,KMO)
KMP=KMO
IF(TEMPTM.GE.SVTM) GOTO 20
ISVKK=KK2
SVTM=TEMPTM
20 CONTINUE
```

```
C
C   IF NO CHANGE IN NEWRT TRY NEXT BOX
C
```

```
IF(ISVKK.LE.1) GOTO 90
```

```
C
C   STORE NEW ROUTE
C
```

```
TMM=SVTM
ISVM=ISVKK-1
DO 30 KK3=1,ISVM
IF(KK3.LT.ISVKK) NMROUT(KK3)=NEWRT(KK3)
IF(KK3.GT.ISVKK) NMROUT(KK3)=NEWRT(KK3-1)
```

```
30 CONTINUE
```

```
NMROUT(ISVKK)=ITSTCS-1
```

```
90 CONTINUE
```

```
DIST=0.0
```

```
MNR=MMR-2
```

```
DO 35 I=1,MNR
```

```
35 DIST=DIST+DM(NMROUT(I)+1,NMROUT(I+1)+1)
```

```

DISS=DISS+DM(1,NMROUT(1)+1)+DM(NMROUT(MMR),1)
RETURN
END
SUBROUTINE PLIK(SOLT,NACCST,S,X,Y,XORG,YORG,
1SCALE,JC,LAB1,NPLOT)
DIMENSION JJJ(2),IDATE(3),X(100),Y(100),LAB1(100)
INTEGER S(100)
CALL TIME(5,0,IDATE)

```

```

C
C   PLOT AXIS
C

```

```

CALL NUMBER(1.85,0.85,0.1,XORG,0.0,1)
CALL PLOT(2.0,1.0,3)
CALL PLOT(2.0,1.0,2)
JJJ(1)=13
YB=1.0
YB1=YB-0.25
DO 10 I=1,13
AK=(XORG+(I*25))
XB=(I*1.969)+2.0
CALL SYMBOL(XB,YB,0.1,JJJ(1),0.0,-1)
10 CALL NUMBER(XB,YB1,0.1,AK,0.0,1)
CALL NUMBER(1.25,1.0,0.1,YORG,0.0,1)
CALL PLOT(2.0,1.0,2)
XB=2.0
XB1=XB-0.75
DO 20 I=1,10
AY=(YORG+(I*25))
YB=(I*1.969)+1.0
CALL SYMBOL(XB,YB,.1,JJJ(1),90.0,-1)
20 CALL NUMBER(XB1,YB,0.1,AY,0.0,1)
CALL PLOT(2.0,1.0,2)

```

```

C
C   CHANGE COORDINATES TO MAP SCALE
C

```

```

NN=NACCST-1
DO 100 J=1,NN
SX=X(J)
X(J)=(SX-XORG)/2.54*2
SY=Y(J)
100 Y(J)=(SY-YORG)/2.54*2

```

```

C
C   PLOT ROUTES
C

```

```

JJJ(2)=2
XB=X(S(1))+2.0
YB=Y(S(1))+1.0
CALL PLOT(XB,YB,3)
CALL SYMBOL(XB,YB,.1,JJJ(2),0.0,-2)
X1=XB-0.25

```

```

Y1=YB-0.20
BLAB=LAB1(1)
CALL NUMBER(X1,Y1,0.1,BLAB,0.0,-1)
CALL PLOT(XB,YB,3)
DO 50 J=2,NN
IK=S(J)
XB=X(IK)+2.0
YB=Y(IK)+1.0
X2=XB-0.25
Y2=YB-0.20
ALAB=LAB1(J)
CALL SYMBOL(XB,YB,.1,JJJ(2),0.0,-2)
CALL NUMBER(X2,Y2,0.1,ALAB,0.0,-1)
50 CALL PLOT(XB,YB,3)
IF(NPLOT.NE.1) GO TO 52

C
C   PLOT PRESENT ROUTE
C

XB=X(1)+5.1
YB=Y(1)+3.1
CALL PLOT(XB,YB,3)
CALL DASHLN(0.1,0.05,0.1,0.05)
DO 51 J=2,NN
XB=X(J)+5.1
YB=Y(J)+3.1
51 CALL PLOT(XB,YB,4)

C
C   PLOT HEADINGS
C

52 SCALO=SCALE*2
SCAL=SCALO*25.4
CALL PLOT(15.0,5.0,3)
CALL SYMBOL(15.0,1.25,.1,23HTOTAL TRAVEL DISTANCE ,0.,23)
CALL NUMBER(17.0,1.25,.1,SOLT,0.,1)
CALL SYMBOL(15.0,1.50,.1,16HNUMBER OF BOXES ,0.,16)
ANN=NN
CALL NUMBER(17.0,1.50,.1,ANN,0.,-1)
CALL SYMBOL(15.0,1.0,.1,17HSCALE : 1 MM = ,0.,17)
CALL NUMBER(17.0,1.0,.1,SCALO,0.,2)
CALL SYMBOL(18.0,1.0,.1,5HMILES,0.,5)
CALL SYMBOL(15.5,0.75,.1,10H(1 INCH = ,0.,10)
CALL NUMBER(17.5,0.75,.1,SCAL,0.,2)
CALL SYMBOL(18.5,0.75,.1,6HMILES),0.,6)
CALL PLOT(19.0,0.0,-3)
RETURN
END
SUBROUTINE SELECT(L,X,Y,TIME,SNAME,NUM,TITLE,WAY,IGP)
DIMENSION TITLE(20), WAY(20),LGP(100),L(100),X(100),Y(100),
ASNAME(100,10),TIME(100),ID(10),D(10)
READ(5,100) TITLE,WAY

```

```

100 FORMAT(20A4,/,20A4)
    READ(5,110) INO,IGP
110 FORMAT(2I4)
    READ(5,120) (LGP(K),K=1,IGP)
120 FORMAT(15I5)
    ATIME=.9
    J=1
    DO 190 II=1,NUM
        READ(7,140) IA,B,C,(D(K),K=1,10)
        IF(IA.EQ.LGP(J)) GO TO 200
        GO TO 190
200 L(J)=IA
    X(J)=B
    Y(J)=C
    TIME(J)=ATIME
    DO 201 IC=1,10
201 SNAME(J,IC)=D(IC)
    J=J+1
    IF(J.GT.IGP) GO TO 99
190 CONTINUE
140 FORMAT(2X,I3,2F10.2,3X,10A4)
99 RETURN
END
SUBROUTINE COUNT(D,N,TITLE,WAY,SCALE)
    DIMENSION XLIST(5000),D(100,100),ICONT(11),INT(11),STOR(150)
    DIMENSION TITLE(20),WAY(20)
    REAL INT,INTER
    DATA STAR,BLNK/'*',', ' /
    AMIN=99999.99
    AMAX=0.0
    NUMK=1
    SUM=0.
    ASUM=0.
    SCAL1=SCALE*5280
    DO 14 I=2,N
        K=I-1
        DO 14 J=1,K
            XLIST(NUMK)=D(I,J)
            IF(XLIST(NUMK).GT.AMAX) AMAX=XLIST(NUMK)
            IF(XLIST(NUMK).LT.AMIN) AMIN=XLIST(NUMK)
            SUM=SUM+XLIST(NUMK)
14        NUMK=NUMK+1
        NUMK=NUMK-1
        AVG=SUM/NUMK
        DO 16 II=1,NUMK
            DSQ=(XLIST(II)-AVG)**2
16        ASUM=ASUM+DSQ
        VAR=ASUM/(NUMK-1)
        STD=SQRT(VAR)
        TSUM=SUM

```

```

SUM=TSUM*SCAL1
TAVG=AVG
AVG=TAVG*SCAL1
TSTD=STD
STD=TSTD*SCAL1
BMAX=AMAX
AMAX=BMAX*SCAL1
BMIN=AMIN
AMIN=BMIN*SCAL1
RANGE=AMAX-AMIN
INTER=RANGE/10
DO 10 I2=1,10
10  ICONT(I2)=0
    INT(1)=AMIN*1
DO 17 IG=2,11
17  INT(IG)=INT(IG-1)+INTER
    CALL SSORT(XLIST,NUMK,3)
    IKONT=0
    J1=2
    DO 19 JK=1,NUMK
        VALUE=XLIST(JK)*SCAL1
        IF(VALUE.GT.INT(J1)) GO TO 22
        IKONT=IKONT+1
    GO TO 19
22  ICONT(J1)=IKONT
    IKONT=1
    J1=J1+1
19  CONTINUE
    WRITE(6,100) TITLE,N,WAY
100  FORMAT('1',//,5X,20A4,//,5X,'STATISTICS OF DISTANCE MATRIX OF',
A' GROUP',I4,' USING ',20A4,/)
    WRITE(6,101) SUM,AVG,STD
    WRITE(6,50) NUMK
50  FORMAT(20X,'TOTAL NUMBER OF ELEMENT IN DIST. MATRIX = ',I10)
    WRITE(6,51) AMIN,AMAX
51  FORMAT(20X,'MINIMUM DISTANCE = ',F10.2,'FEET',/,20X,'MAXIMUM',
A' DISTANCE = ',F10.2,'FEET',/)
101  FORMAT(20X,'TOTAL DISTNCE = ',F16.2,'FEET',/,20X,'AVERAGE',
A' DISTANCE = ',F14.2,'FEET',/,20X,'STANDARD ',
B' DEVIATION = ',F12.2,'FEET',///)
    WRITE(6,102)
102  FORMAT(30X,'*** FREQUENCY PLOT ***',///,20X,'INTERVALS',20X,
A' FREQUENCY',/)
    M=0
    DO 150 IJ=1,10
        IF(ICONT(IJ).EQ.0) GO TO 70
        M=ICONT(IJ)/4
        IF(M.EQ.0)M=1
        DO 9 JY=1,M
9      STOR(JY)=STAR

```

```
70  MN=M+1
    DO 8 JX=MN,150
8    STOR(JX)=BLNK
    WRITE(6,103) INT(IJ),ICONT(IJ),(STOR(K),K=1,60)
103  FORMAT(20X,F9.2,/,32X,I3,3X,60A1)
150  CONTINUE
    WRITE(6,152) INT(11)
152  FORMAT(20X,F9.2)
    WRITE(6,151) (NUMBE,NUMBE=40,240,40)
151  FORMAT(/,37X,6('I-----'),'I',/,37X,'0',6(7X,I3))
    RETURN
    END
$SIG
```

MULTIPLE ROUTE SCHEDULING BY SAVINGS ALGORITHM---  
CLUSTER TRIAL RUN - NON-HIERARCHICAL - TDATA1

THE FOLLOWING ROUTING PRINT-OUTS FOR EVENLY DIST. DATA AREA ARE BASED ON : -

|                                         |   |                      |
|-----------------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| CAPACITY CONSTRAINT OF EACH TRUCK ROUTE | = | 50 BOXES             |
| TIME CONSTRAINT OF EACH ROUTE           | = | 90 MINUTES           |
| AVERAGE SPEED OF TRUCKS EN ROUTE        | = | 15.00 M.P.H.         |
| TOTAL NUMBER OF ROUTES IN THE AREA      | = | 2 ROUTES             |
| TOTAL NUMBER OF BOXES IN THE AREA       | = | 80 BOXES             |
| MAP SCALE                               | = | 1 MM = 0.059652MILES |
| STOPPING TIME FOR RESIDENTIAL BOXES     | = | 45 SECONDS           |
| STOPPING TIME FOR BUSINESS BOXES        | = | AS SPECIFIED         |

CLUSTER INTERPRETATION - TOATA1 -GROUP 1

STATISTICS OF DISTANCE MATRIX OF GROUP 49 USING MEDIAN(GOWER)METHOD = CENTROID SORTING

TOTAL DISTANCE = 19090496.00FEET  
 AVERAGE DISTANCE = 16233.41FEET  
 STANDARD DEVIATION = 7973.69FEET

TOTAL NUMBER OF ELEMENT IN DIST. MATRIX = 1176  
 MINIMUM DISTANCE = 1259.85FEET  
 MAXIMUM DISTANCE = 41260.07FEET

\*\*\* FREQUENCY PLOT \*\*\*

INTERVALS

FREQUENCY

|          |     |       |
|----------|-----|-------|
| 1259.85  | 0   |       |
| 5259.87  | 95  | ***** |
| 9259.89  | 157 | ***** |
| 13259.91 | 210 | ***** |
| 17259.93 | 195 | ***** |
| 21259.95 | 215 | ***** |
| 25259.97 | 139 | ***** |
| 29259.99 | 86  | ***** |
| 33260.01 | 50  | ***** |
| 37260.03 | 21  | ***** |
| 41260.05 |     |       |

I-----I-----I-----I-----I-----I-----I-----I  
 0 40 80 120 160 200 240

MULTIPLE ROUTE SCHEDULING  
USING TIME-SAVING METHOD

EVENLY DIST. DATA AREA  
F.S.A. UNDEFINE  
SIB ROUTES

\*\* PRELIMINARY ROUTE \*\*

ROUTE NO. 1

|                                       |   |        |         |
|---------------------------------------|---|--------|---------|
| NO. OF BOXES EN ROUTE                 | = | 49     | BOXES   |
| TOTAL STOPPING TIME                   | = | 44.10  | MINUTES |
| DISTANCE TRAVELLED(1ST TO LAST BOX)   | = | 38.65  | MILES   |
| TRAVEL TIME REQUIRED(1ST TO LAST BOX) | = | 154.62 | MINUTES |
| TOTAL TIME REQUIRED(1ST TO LAST BOX)  | = | 198.72 | MINUTES |
| TOTAL DISTANCE TRAVELLED(STN TO STN)  | = | 39.61  | MILES   |
| TOTAL TRAVEL TIME(STN TO STN)         | = | 158.44 | MINUTES |
| TOTAL TIME REQUIRED FOR THIS ROUTE    | = | 202.54 | MINUTES |

ORDER OF CALL POINTS:

|           |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| STATION - | 22- | 26- | 19- | 27- | 29- | 33- | 38- | 34- | 28- | 23- | 24- | 30- |
|           | 35- | 43- | 51- | 49- | 48- | 42- | 39- | 41- | 50- | 45- | 44- | 40- |
|           | 36- | 37- | 32- | 31- | 25- | 20- | 16- | 11- | 10- | 7-  | 1-  | 8-  |
| STATION   | 14- | 18- | 21- | 17- | 13- | 6-  | 2-  | 5-  | 3-  | 4-  | 12- | 9-  |
|           | 15- | 0-  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

MULTIPLE ROUTE SCHEDULING  
USING TIME-SAVING METHOD

EVENLY DIST. DATA AREA  
F.S.A. UNDEFINE  
SLB ROUTES

★★ IMPROVED ROUTE ★★

ROUTE NO. 1

|                                       |   |                |
|---------------------------------------|---|----------------|
| NO. OF BOXES EN ROUTE                 | = | 49 BOXES       |
| TOTAL STOPPING TIME                   | = | 44.10 MINUTES  |
| DISTANCE TRAVELLED(1ST TO LAST BOX)   | = | 36.33 MILES    |
| TRAVEL TIME REQUIRED(1ST TO LAST BOX) | = | 145.31 MINUTES |
| TOTAL TIME REQUIRED(1ST TO LAST BOX)  | = | 189.41 MINUTES |
| TOTAL DISTANCE TRAVELLED(STN TO STN)  | = | 38.95 MILES    |
| TOTAL TRAVEL TIME(STN TO STN)         | = | 155.81 MINUTES |
| TOTAL TIME REQUIRED FOR THIS ROUTE    | = | 199.91 MINUTES |

ORDER OF CALL POINTS:

|           |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| STATION - | 26- | 19- | 27- | 29- | 33- | 34- | 28- | 22- | 23- | 24- | 30- | 35- |
|           | 38- | 43- | 51- | 49- | 48- | 42- | 39- | 41- | 50- | 45- | 44- | 40- |
|           | 37- | 36- | 32- | 31- | 25- | 20- | 18- | 11- | 10- | 7-  | 1-  | 8-  |
|           | 14- | 18- | 21- | 17- | 13- | 6-  | 2-  | 5-  | 3-  | 4-  | 12- | 9-  |

STATION

15- 0-